2015
Entune™ Premium Audio with Navigation and App Suite

TABLE OF CONTENTS

OVERVIEW 2
- *Limitations of the Quick Reference Guide* 2
- *Basic Operation*

ENTUNE™ - INTRODUCTION 3
- **What is *Entune?*** 3
- ***Entune® App Suite*** 3
- ***Phone Compatibility*** 4

ENTUNE - HOW TO GET STARTED 5
- ***Basic Overview*** 5

ENTUNE - NEW CUSTOMER REGISTRATION 6
- ***Account Creation*** 6
- ***Downloading Entune App to Your Phone*** 6
- ***Launch App*** 6
- ***Connect Phone*** 6
- ***Accessing Entune Apps*** 6

CONNECT A BLUETOOTH PHONE 7

ADVANCED VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM 8
- ***Train Voice Recognition*** 8
- ***Voice Recognition Tutorial*** 8

CALLING BY VOICE RECOGNITION 9
- ***Dial by Number*** 9
- ***Dial by Name*** 10

DESTINATION INPUT 11
- ***By Address*** 11
- ***Note on Voice Recognition*** 13
- ***Tips for Using Voice Recognition*** 13
- ***By Address - Voice Recognition*** 13

DESTINATION INPUT - POINT OF INTEREST (POI) 14
- ***Point of Interest by Name*** 14
- ***Point of Interest by Category*** 15
- ***Point of Interest by Category - Voice Recognition*** 16

SET HOME 17

ADDITIONAL FEATURES 19
- ***Operation of Emergency Screen*** 19
- ***Search Area*** 19
- ***Route Preferences*** 19
- ***3 Routes*** 19
- ***Screen Configurations*** 19
- ***Beep Setting*** 20
- ***Voice Volume*** 20
- ***Language*** 20
- ***System Time*** 20
- ***Auto Screen Change*** 20
- ***Audio Live Pause and Tag*** 20

TRAFFIC 21
- ***Traffic Event List*** 21
- ***Predictive Traffic Map*** 21
- ***My Traffic Routes*** 22
- ***Automatically Avoid Traffic*** 22
- ***Traffic Incident Warning*** 22

WEATHER 23

ENTUNE APP SUITE FEATURES 24

LIMITATIONS OF THE QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE

The Quick Reference Guide is designed to provide information on the basic operation and key features of the navigation system and Entune™. The Quick Reference Guide is not intended as a substitute for the Navigation Owner's Manual. We strongly encourage you to review the Navigation Owner's Manual, the quick reference guide and visit www.toyota.com/entune so you will have a better understanding of all your vehicles features and controls.

BASIC MAP OPERATION

* NOTE: The position of AUDIO and HOME buttons may be different on some vehicles.

1. **NORTH-UP OR COMPASS MODE Icon**
   Touch to change the map display between North-up or Head-up perspectives.

2. **ZOOM IN/ZOOM OUT Icons**
   Touch to magnify or reduce the map scale.

3. **HOME Button**
   Access to Navigation Screen

4. **APPS Button**
   Access to APPS, Entune (Bing, MovieTickets, OpenTable, etc...) fuel consumption, traffic, fuel prices, sports, stocks, weather, and map data.

5. **AUDIO Button**
   Access to audio functions.

6. **CURRENT VEHICLE POSITION Mark**
   Indicates the current position of the vehicle and its directional heading.

Quick Tip – The USB and AUX port location and design are different depending on the vehicle. For details, see the Owner's Manual.

PLEASE READ

WHAT IS ENTUNE® APP SUITE?

The available Entune App Suite system is a collection of popular mobile applications and data services integrated with select 2015 Toyota vehicles. Entune App Suite is subscription free.

Once the phone is connected to the vehicle using Bluetooth® wireless technology, Entune's App Suite features are operated using the vehicle's controls or, for some services, by voice recognition. Entune App Suite includes mobile apps for Bing™, iHeartRadio, MovieTickets.com, OpenTable®, Pandora®, Facebook Places and Yelp. Data services include Fuel Guide, Sports, Stocks, Traffic and Weather.

See www.toyota.com/entune for availability of apps and services.

ENTUNE APP SUITE*

In order to access Entune App Suite applications from your vehicle's touch screen, an Entune App Suite compatible phone, the Entune mobile application and Entune App Suite are required. Use your smartphone to download the Entune mobile application from the appropriate app store and register via the mobile application. You may also register for Entune App Suite through myentune.com and visit www.toyota.com/entune to learn more about the Entune App Suite.

PHONE COMPATIBILITY

An Entune App Suite compatible phone is required to use the additional features. Check phone compatibility by one of the following methods:

- Visit: www.toyota.com/connect
- Call the Toyota Customer Experience Center at 1–800–331–4331

Note: You do not need an Entune App Suite compatible phone to use Bluetooth® hands–free, Bluetooth audio or the navigation system. To connect a Bluetooth Phone, refer to page 7.

*Be sure to obey traffic regulations and maintain awareness of road and traffic conditions. Select Entune App Suite use a large amount of data and you are responsible for all data charges. Apps and services vary by phone and carrier. Not all apps and data services are available at all times and all locations. Apps identified by "™" or "®" are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies and cannot be used without permission. See toyota.com/entune for the latest information regarding apps and services.

BASIC OVERVIEW

	Step	Reference
Phone Compatibility	**1** Confirm that your phone is able to run the Entune App.	Go to "PHONE COMPATIBILITY" on page 4.
Download App	**2** Download the Entune App to your phone.	Using your cell phone, find the Entune App in the Apple App Store™ or Google Play™.
Account Creation	**3** Enroll via your mobile device or register on www.myentune.com and create a personal Entune App account using your computer.	Go to "ACCOUNT CREATION" on page 6.
Launch App and Login	**4** Launch the Entune App on your phone and sign in.	The Entune App must be running on the mobile device in order to use the internet services. User Name: Password
Connect	**5** Connect your phone to your vehicle via Bluetooth®, and experience Entune App.	Go to "CONNECT A BLUETOOTH PHONE" on page 7.

ACCOUNT CREATION

step 1 From a mobile device (Entune App) or a computer, access www.myentune.com

step 2 From a mobile device, click "Sign Up for Entune," or from a computer, click on the Register button on the right hand side of the screen.

step 3 Create your Entune App account.

step 4 Follow the easy steps to complete your account.

DOWNLOADING ENTUNE APP SUITE TO YOUR PHONE

Using your cell phone, connect to your app store (Apple App Store℠, Google Play™), search for Entune and download. Contact your mobile device provider if you need assistance.

LAUNCH APP

In order to view the Entune App Suite on your vehicle display, some phones may require an additional step after they have been connected. After connecting through Bluetooth and signing in, launch the Entune app to ensure the phone is connected and running the app.

CONNECT PHONE

See page 7 for instructions.

ACCESSING ENTUNE APPS

step 1 Press the APPS button on the faceplate.

step 2 Use or or swipe with your finger to access the additional Apps

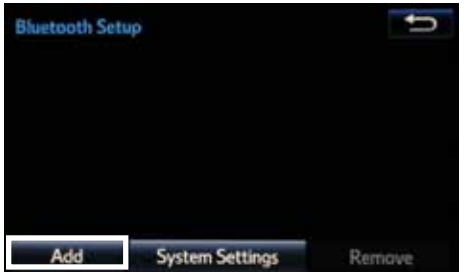
The Entune App contains only the included applications that will work with your vehicle. Other apps downloaded on your phone are not available through Entune.

Quick Tip – The Entune App must be running on the mobile device in order to use the internet services.

CONNECT A BLUETOOTH PHONE

Pairing your phone is the first step in connecting with your Toyota for hands–free calling and for audio streaming via Bluetooth. The pairing process is quick and easy: all iPhone mobile digital devices and Android smartphones have Bluetooth integrated; all you have to do is setup the phone and multimedia system to "talk" to each other and form a connection. Let's get started, first insure that your phone Bluetooth setting is turned on, then follow the steps below.

step 1 Begin by pressing the APPS button and touch the Set Up icon on the faceplate, followed by .



step 2 Press Add on the display screen.

step 3 Go to your phone and access Bluetooth settings, touch the device to be paired. Confirm the PIN and hit "OK." Once you have connected the Bluetooth device, it is automatically connected whenever the engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.*

step 4 Upon connection, the system will indicate that the pairing process was successful.

Quick Tip –Up to four Bluetooth devices can be paired. A paired device can be connected to any of its supported profiles such as phone, music and/or internet.

* For detailed pairing instructions, see your audio system owner’s manual.

ADVANCED VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM

VOICE RECOGNITION TRAINING AND TUTORIAL

Before you begin using the voice recognition system, it is recommended that you access "Train Voice Recognition" and "Voice Recognition Tutorial" in the Set Up menu. Voice recognition training is a feature that will help train the voice recognition system to better understand your voice. For best results, it is recommended that voice recognition training be done when there is minimal background noise. The voice recognition tutorial will give an overview of how to use the voice recognition system, including how to make calls and how to customize your experience.

TRAIN VOICE RECOGNITION

step 1 Press the Set Up icon on the faceplate followed by .

Then select Train Voice Recognition

step 2 Follow the system prompts and repeat a series of phrases after each beep. You will also be able to select the desired level of system guidance.

VOICE RECOGNITION TUTORIAL

step 1 Press the Set Up icon on the faceplate followed by .

Then select Voice Recognition Tutorial

step 2 Select desired tutorial program to run.

DIAL BY NUMBER

step 1 Press on the steering wheel. After the beep say, "Dial <number>." Say the phone number digits individually, without pausing (e.g. "Dial Three, one, zero, four…").

Quick Tip – If you know your next command, you can press at any time to interrupt the prompt. Speak your command after the beep.

step 2 The system will ask you to verify the number.

step 3 Call will begin dialing.

step 4 Call is active when Talking... is indicated. To end call, press on the screen or on the steering wheel.

Some Bluetooth® equipped cell phones may or may not show battery or signal strength on the display.

Quick Tip – It is recommended that you reduce background noise prior to using the Voice Recognition system. Conversation, high fan speed, wind noise (open windows), etc., may prevent the voice recognition system from understanding your commands.

DIAL BY NAME

If you are able to successfully transfer your phone book, you can dial by name using voice recognition. Please say the name exactly as it is entered in your phone when in the telephone screen. If you have difficulty pairing your phone, or are unable to transfer your cell phone book, please refer to the cell phone manufacturer's user guide.

step 1 Press on the steering wheel. After the beep say, "Call <name>*." Please say the name exactly as it is entered in your phone.

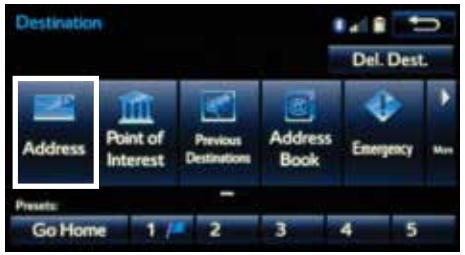
step 2 Verify the contact name, and then dialing will begin.

*NOTE: When saying contact name, be sure to say it exactly as it is entered in your address book

Quick Tip – If you know your next command, you can press at any time to interrupt the prompt. Speak your command after the beep.

step 3 Call is active when Talking... is indicated. To end call, press on the screen or on the steering wheel.

step 1 From the home screen, touch the map. followed by Dest..



step 2 Press Address and enter the desired State/ Province.

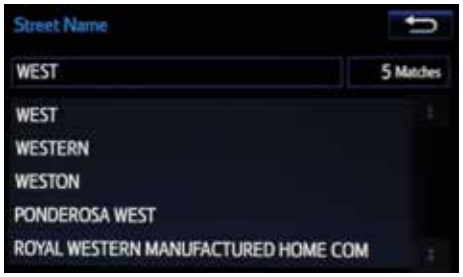
step 3 Touch City and move to step 4.

step 4 Input the city name.

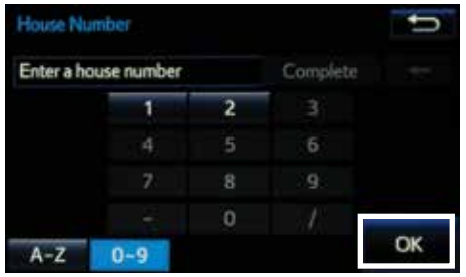
step 5 Touch the desired city name.

step 6 Input the street name and touch OK.

Quick Tip – Enter the street name without prefixes such as North or the letter N. The system will display the base street name without prefixes or suffixes on the next screen.



step 7 Touch the desired street name.



step 8 Input the house number and touch OK.

step 9 Touch Go.

step 10 Touch 3 Routes followed by Info.

step 11 Select the desired Route. See page 15 for route selection.

step 12 Touch OK to start route guidance.

DESTINATION INPUT

NOTE ON VOICE RECOGNITION

The navigation system's voice recognition feature will compare your spoken words with computer–generated word patterns preprogrammed in the database. If the system does not provide your intended match, please try a different pronunciation. Voice–activation names are not available for every street and city.

TIPS FOR USING VOICE RECOGNITION

tip 1 Before using voice recognition, roll up all windows and set the climate control fan on low or off to reduce background noise in the cabin.

tip 2 Have the full and correct address in mind. The system will ask for the state, city, and street name followed by the house number as separate inputs.

tip 3 Streets should be spoken without prefixes or suffixes. Street names should be spoken as in these examples:
1st Street, say: "First"
E 15th Street, say" "Fifteenth"
190th Street, say "One hundred ninetieth"
Point Court, say "Point"

tip 4 Say a street address number as single digits. Examples:
125, say: *"One two five"*
2000, say: *"Two zero zero zero"*
32307, say: *"Three two three zero seven"*

tip 5 Speak at a normal volume and pace, and pronounce words clearly.

tip 6 The zip code is not needed.

BY ADDRESS-VOICE RECOGNITION

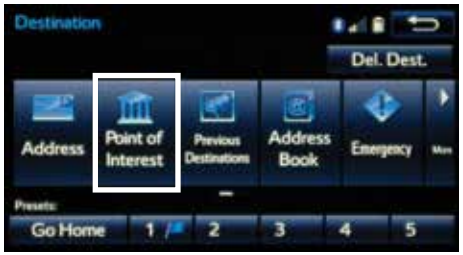
step 1 Press on the steering wheel. After the beep, enter an address or say the entire address in one action.

step 2 Verify, and then confirm the address after the beep, or touch Go

Quick Tip – If you know your next command, you can press at any time to interrupt the prompt. Speak your command after the beep.

DESTINATION INPUT - POINT OF INTEREST (POI)

POINT OF INTEREST BY NAME



step 1 From the home screen, touch the map. followed by Dest.. Press

step 2 Touch Name

step 3 Input the POI name and if necessary touch OK.

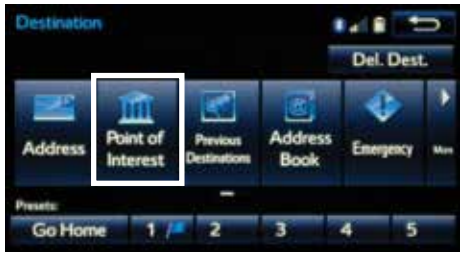
step 4 Use or to scroll up or down. Touch the desired destination.

Quick Tip – If the POI isn't listed in the database verify the spelling and Search Area for accuracy.

step 5 Touch Go. See page 15 to select desired Route Preference.

DESTINATION INPUT - POINT OF INTEREST (POI)

POINT OF INTEREST BY CATEGORY



step 1 From the home screen, touch the map. followed by Dest.. Press

step 2 Touch Category followed by the category location and desired sub–category.

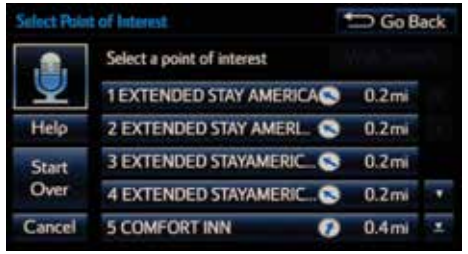
step 3 Scroll to select desired point of interest and touch Go. See page 19 to select desired Route Preference.

DESTINATION INPUT - POINT OF INTEREST (POI)

POINT OF INTEREST BY CATEGORY - VOICE RECOGNITION

Quick Tip –You can search for many dining, hotel and fuel chains by name, e.g., "Find Nearby Starbucks."

step 1 Press on the steering wheel. After the beep say, “Find Nearby <POI cat–egory>” (e.g., "Find Nearby Hotel.")



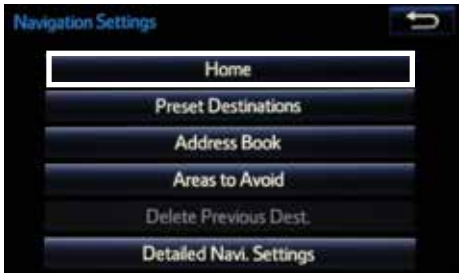
step 2 After the beep say, the number that corresponds to the desired destination.

Quick Tip – If you know your next command, you can press at any time to interrupt the prompt. Speak your command after the beep.

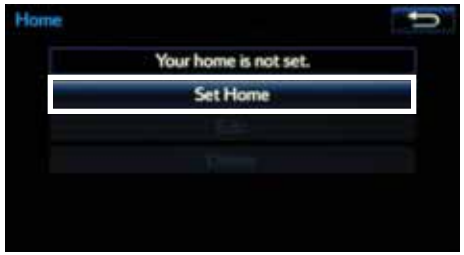
step 3 After the beep say, “Start guidance” or "Call them."

step 4 Start route guidance.

step 1 Press the Set Up icon on the faceplate followed by .

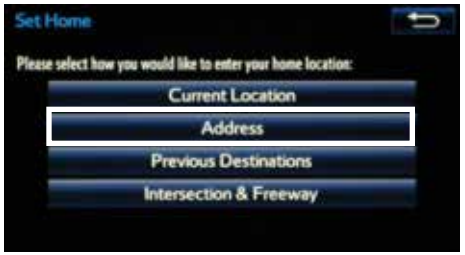


step 2 Touch Home.



step 3 Touch Set Home.

Tip – For security reasons, use a point close to your home instead of your actual home address.



step 4 Touch Address.

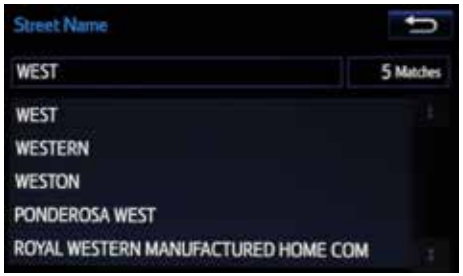
step 5 Touch City.

step 6 Input the city name.

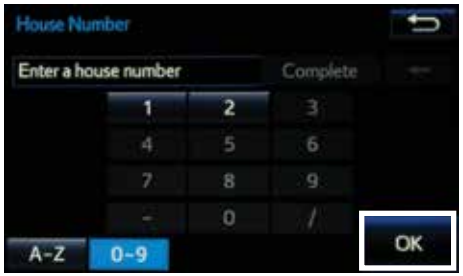
step 7 Touch the desired city name.

step 8 Input the street name and touch OK.

Quick Tip – Enter the street name without prefixes such as North or the letter N. The system will display the base street name without prefixes or suffixes on the next screen.



step 9 Touch the desired street name.

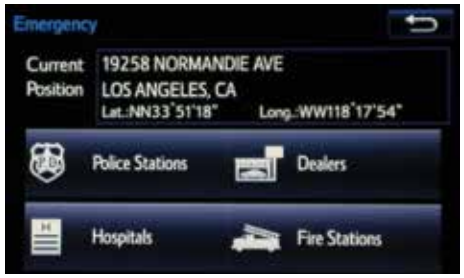


step 10 Input the house number and touch OK.

step 11 Confirm location and touch Enter.

step 12 Touch Edit followed by the desired icon for your home. Touch OK.

OPERATION OF EMERGENCY SCREEN



PRESS > Dest.

Touch the desired emergency category. If the vehicle is in motion, only nearby police stations, dealers, hospitals or fire stations are shown.

SEARCH AREA

Prior to inputting the desired address select the State/Province by pressing Change State/Province. The system is only capable of searching for an address within one state or province at a time.

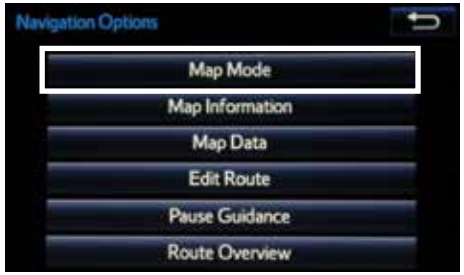
ROUTE PREFERENCES

Once the address has been inputted, select the desired route preference(s) for the trip. By selecting Info the system will display time, toll roads, ferry and freeway information.

3 ROUTES

One of three routes may be chosen for the trip:
Quick– is the easiest route, usually the fastest
Short– is the most direct based upon driven mileage
Alternate– is the second fastest route

SCREEN CONFIGURATIONS



SELECT NAVIGATION APP > Map Mode

Select what information to display with the map. Some selections are available during route guidance mode only.

BEEP SETTING

PRESS SET UP ICON > General

Check the Beep box on or off.

VOICE VOLUME

PRESS SET UP ICON > Voice

Adjust the Voice Guidance volume level.

LANGUAGE

PRESS SET UP ICON > General

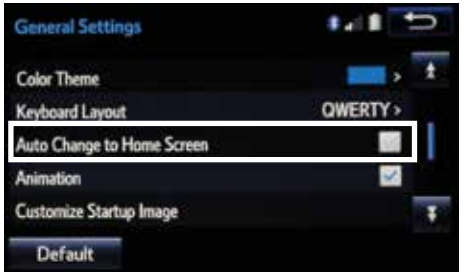
Select Language Preference: English, French or Spanish.

SYSTEM TIME

PRESS SET UP ICON > General

Adjust the Time Zone and Daylight Saving Time option.

AUTO CHANGE TO HOME SCREEN



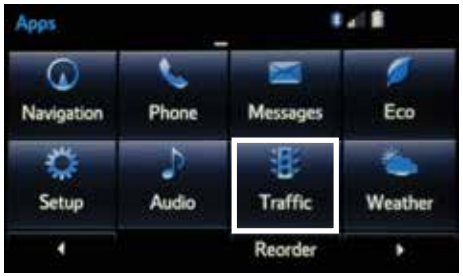
PRESS SET UP ICON > General >

Once the screen transition is unchecked (off), the audio screen will remain without reverting to the map display.

CACHÉ RADIO

The Caché Radio features a pause function that will record the last 20 minutes of live radio for playback later. This is only available for FM/AM radio.

NOTE: When the vehicle is turned off or the radio station is changed, any saved audio content will be lost.



The Traffic App integrates with your navigation system to display continuously updated traffic information for over 100 markets. Just begin by pressing the APPS button and selecting Traffic.

TRAFFIC EVENT LIST

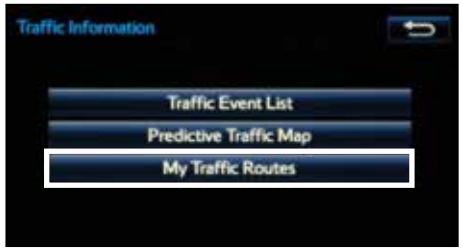
To see local traffic events, touch Traffic Event List and you will see a list of events at your location. Touch On Current Route to see events along your current route.

PREDICTIVE TRAFFIC MAP

Predictive Traffic Map is a feature that displays traffic conditions for the current time based on historical trends at the location. To see a predictive traffic map, touch Predictive Traffic Map. The Predictive Traffic Map can be set to predict traffic conditions 15, 30 and 45 minutes from the current time.

Always drive safely, obey traffic laws & focus on the road while driving. Availability and accuracy of the information provided by HD services is dependent upon many factors. Services not available in every city or roadway. Use common sense when relying on information provided. HD Radio(tm) Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation U.S. and Foreign Patents. HD Radio(tm) and the HD, HD Radio, and "Arc" logos are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corp.

MY TRAFFIC ROUTES



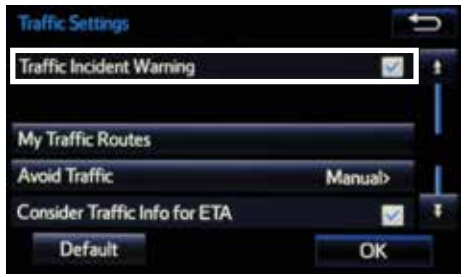
My Traffic Routes lets you store favorite and previously traveled routes to check traffic conditions. To see traffic routes, touch My Traffic Routes.

AUTOMATICALLY AVOID TRAFFIC

step 1 Press the Set Up icon on the faceplate followed by Traffic.

step 2 Select the ***Avoid Traffic*** option to switch from Manual to Automatic and press OK. The system will automatically select another route when moderate or heavy traffic is detected during route guidance.

TRAFFIC INCIDENT WARNING

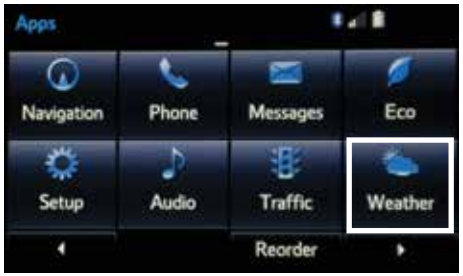


step 1 Press the Set Up icon on the faceplate followed by Traffic.

step 2 Select the ***Traffic Incident Warning*** option to receive voice notification of traffic events within 20 miles along the current route. Press OK.

WEATHER

The weather app allows you to access Doppler weather radar information. You can also check the weather forecast for other cities.



To begin, press the APPS button on the console, then touch Weather and choose your desired category.

Once you have selected which city, you can check the current weather as well as see forecasts for the next 3 days or next 6 hours, for whichever city you have chosen.

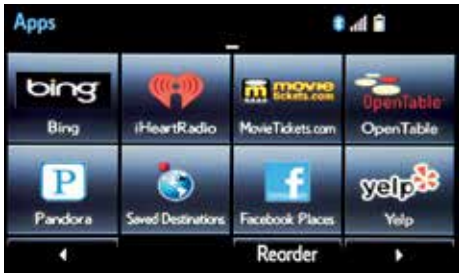
By selecting Weather Map you can check an HD Doppler radar weather map of your area. To move around the map touch and swipe to the desired location.

Always drive safely, obey traffic laws & focus on the road while driving. Availability and accuracy of the information provided by HD services is dependent upon many factors. Services not available in every city or roadway. Use common sense when relying on information provided. HD Radio(tm) Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation U.S. and Foreign Patents. HD Radio(tm) and the HD, HD Radio, and "Arc" logos are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corp.

ENTUNE APP SUITE FEATURES

Once your phone is connected via Bluetooth, Entune lets you access many useful apps. These are some of the top featured apps you can access by pressing the APPS button on the console.

APPS MENU



SELECT APPS

Begin by pressing the APPs button on the console and choosing the desired app.

PANDORA

SELECT APPS >

Select Pandora App to connect to desired Pandora stations.

BING

SELECT APPS >

Select Bing app to search the web for points of interest nearby.

FACEBOOK PLACES

SELECT APPS >

Select Facebook Places App to check in at a location and to tag friends with you.

iHeartRadio

SELECT APPS >

Select iHeartRadio App to connect to desired iHeartRadio stations.

YELP

SELECT APPS >

Select Yelp App to find local restaurants and see reviews.

NOTES

NOTES

00505-NAV14-ENPRE
Printed in the USA 08/13

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Noise from under vehicle after turning off the hybrid system

Approximately five hours after the hybrid system is turned off, you may hear sound coming from under the vehicle for several minutes. This is the sound of a fuel evaporation leakage check and, it does not indicate a malfunction.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Dynamic radar cruise control system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of a mobile two-way radio system.

High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the mobile two-way radio.

Vehicle data recordings

Your Toyota is equipped with several sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed
- Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Shift position
- Hybrid battery (traction battery) status

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped. Furthermore, these computers do not record conversations, sounds or pictures.

● Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in these computers to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

● Usage of data collected through Safety Connect (U.S. mainland only)

If your Toyota has Safety Connect and if you have subscribed to those services, please refer to the Safety Connect Telematics Subscription Service Agreement for information on data collected and its usage.

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.
To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

● Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

Perchlorate Material

Special handling may apply,
See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.
Your vehicle has components that may contain perchlorate. These components may include airbag, seat belt pretensioners, and wireless remote control batteries.

WARNING

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

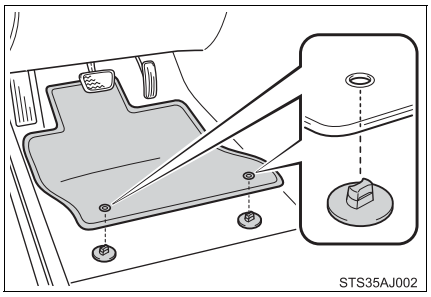
Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Before driving

Floor mat

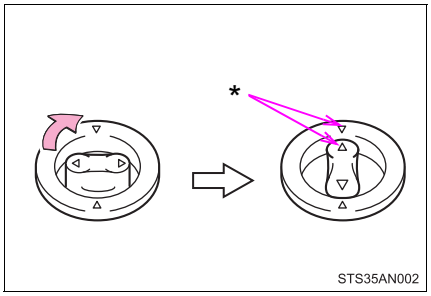
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

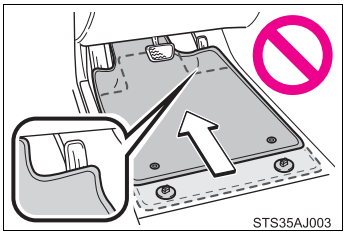
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When installing the driver's floor mat**

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ **Before driving**

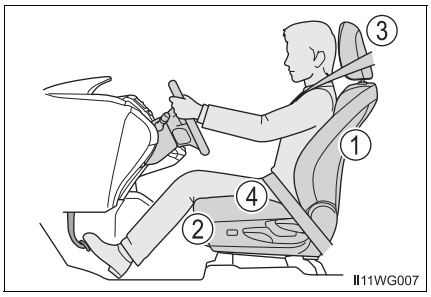
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the hybrid system stopped and the shift position in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



For safety drive

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seat-back so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 137)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 137)

③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 144)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 32)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 32)
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 58)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 148, 150)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

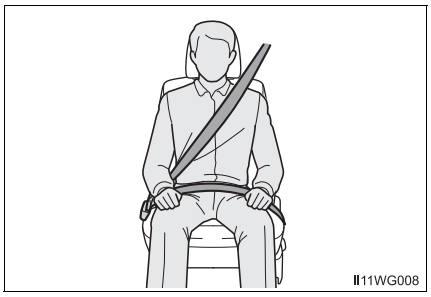
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts

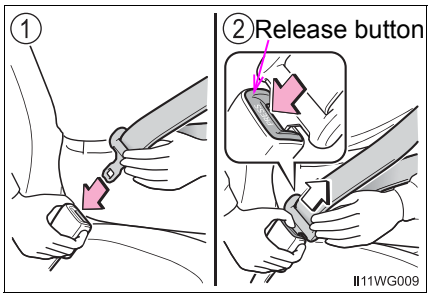
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seat-back. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.



Fastening and releasing the seat belt (except rear center seat)

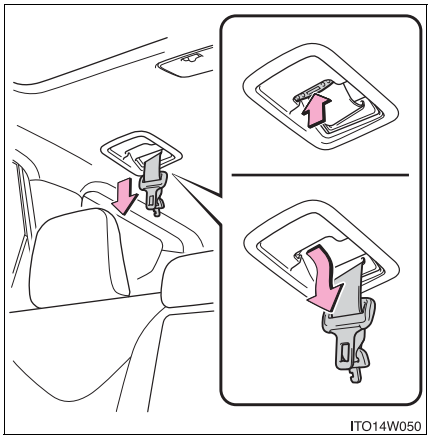
① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

② To release the seat belt, press the release button with a hand on the plate.

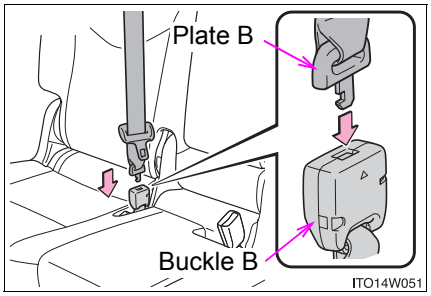


Fastening the seat belt (rear center seat)

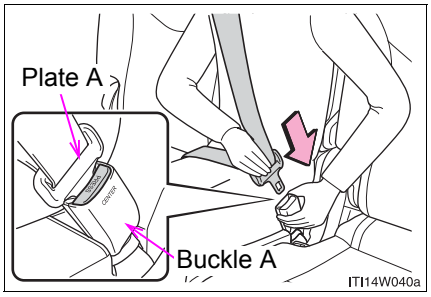
1 Press the plate to release, and pull out the seat belt.



2 Connect by inserting plate B into buckle B until a click sound is heard.

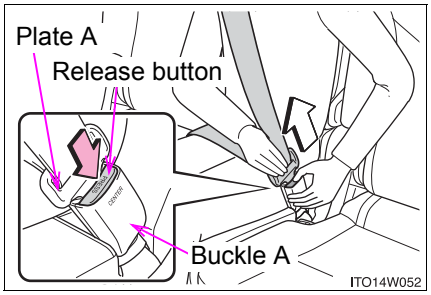


3 Secure the belt by inserting plate A into buckle A until a click sound is heard.

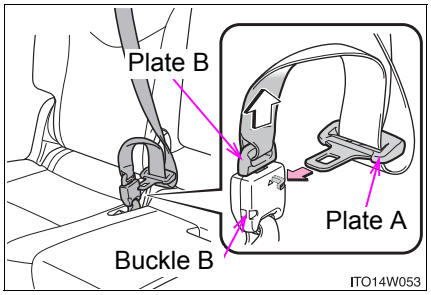


Releasing the seat belt (rear center seat)

1 Press the release button on buckle A with a hand on the plate A and release the belt.

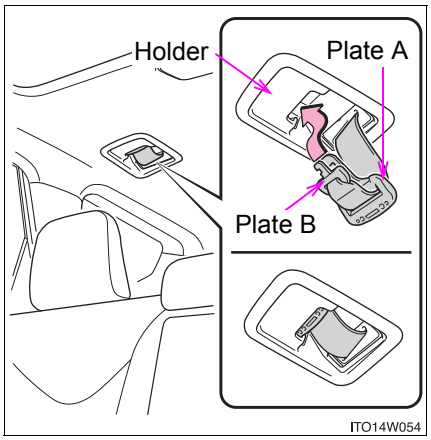


2 Use plate A etc. to push the button on buckle B, and uncouple plate B.

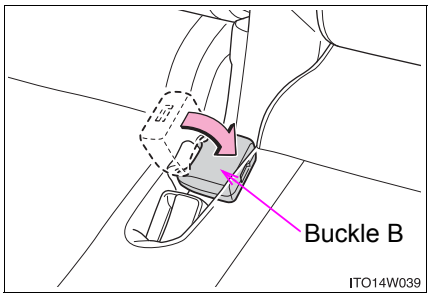


3 Put plates A and B on top of each other and insert them into the holder.

Insert the plates firmly.



4 Stow the buckle B.

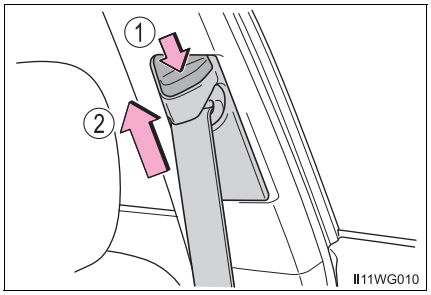


Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

② Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

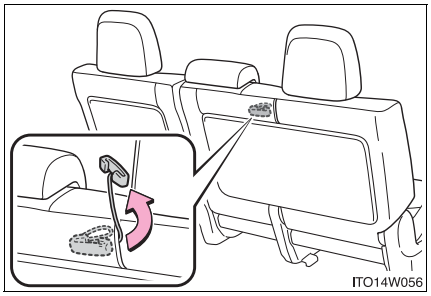
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



Seat belt comfort guide (rear center seat)

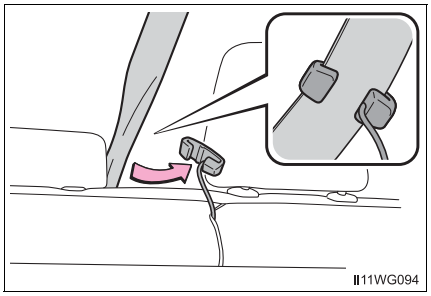
If the shoulder belt sits close to a person's neck, use the seat belt comfort guide.

1 Pull the comfort guide from the seatback pocket.

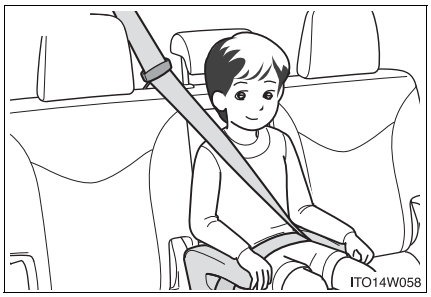


2 Slide the belt past the slot of the guide.

The elastic cord must be behind the seat belt.

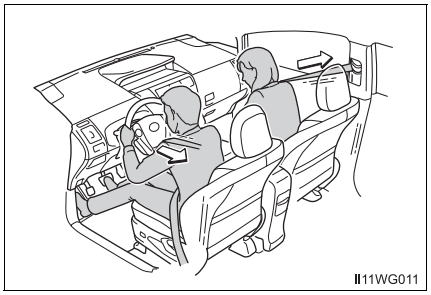


3 Buckle the seat belt and position it comfortably.



Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.



The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ Automatic locking retractor (ALR)

When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system (CRS) firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more. (→P. 62)

■ Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

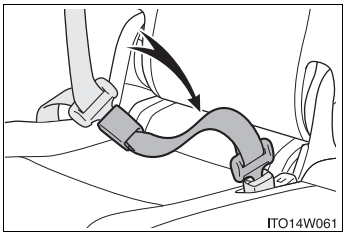
- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 58)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 32)

■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

Seat belt extender

If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.



WARNING

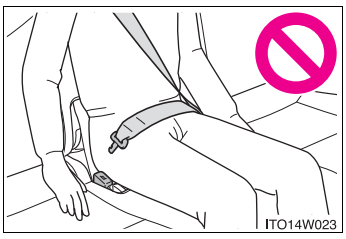
Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.
- When using the seat belts of the outboard rear seats, ensure that the seat belts are not in the seat belt hangers. (→P. 142)

When using the rear center seat belt

Do not use the rear center seat belt with either buckle released.



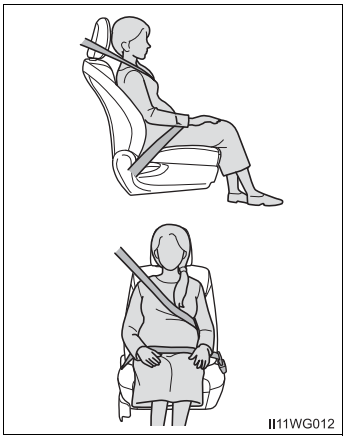
WARNING

■**Pregnant women**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 32)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



■**People suffering illness**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 32)

■**When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■**Seat belt pretensioners**

- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the seat belt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat may not activate in the event of a collision.
- If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **Adjustable shoulder anchor**

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 35)

■ **Seat belt damage and wear**

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there's no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Using a seat belt comfort guide**

Failure to observe the following precautions could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

- Make sure the belt is not twisted and that it lies flat. The elastic cord must be behind the belt and the guide must be on the front.
- To reduce the chance of injury in case of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident while driving, remove and store the comfort guide in its pocket when it is not in use.
- Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the neck, and should not fall off the shoulder.

WARNING

■**Using a seat belt extender**

- Do not wear the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

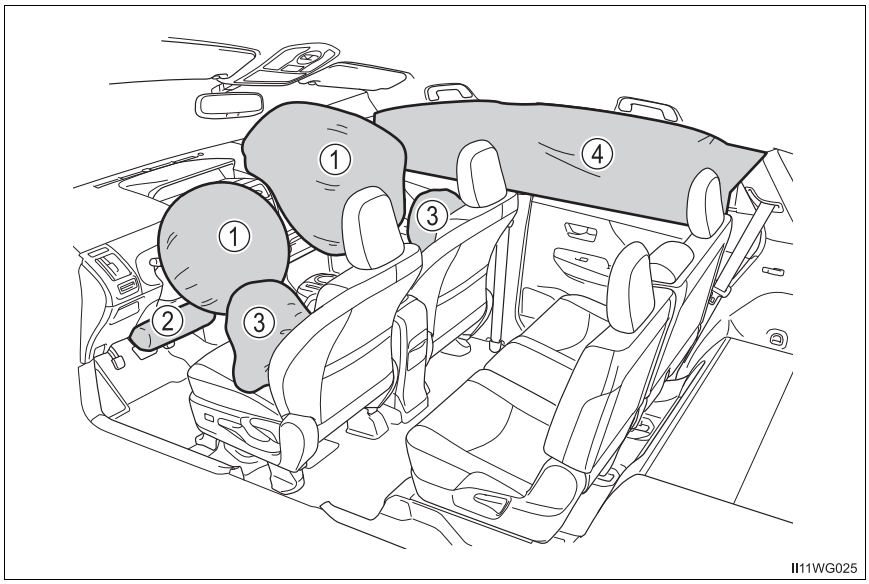
NOTICE

■**When using a seat belt extender**

When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt.
This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

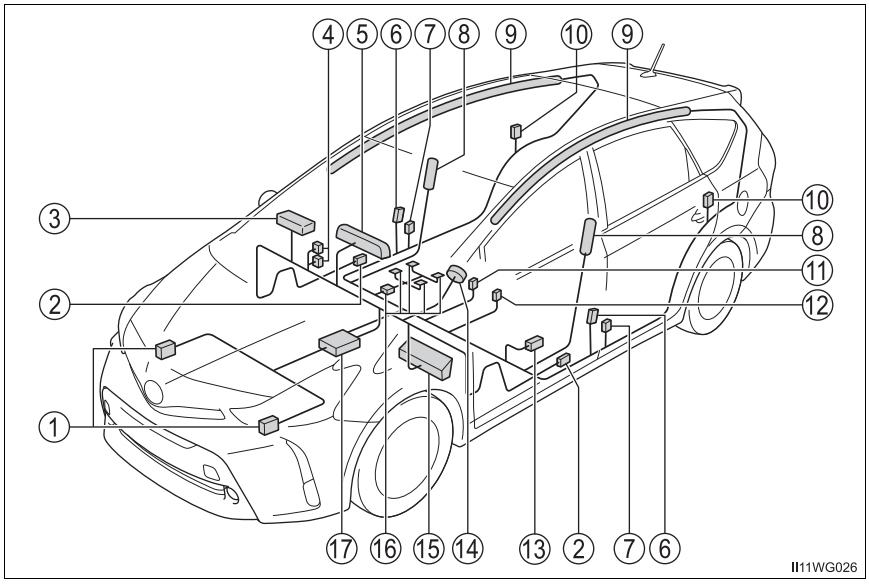
② SRS driver's knee airbag
Can help provide driver protection

SRS side and curtain shield airbags

③ SRS side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

④ SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

SRS airbag system components



① Front impact sensors
② Side impact sensors (front door)
③ Front passenger airbag
④ “AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights
⑤ SRS warning light
⑥ Side impact sensors (front)
⑦ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
⑧ Side airbags
⑨ Curtain shield airbags
⑩ Side impact sensors (rear)
⑪ Front passenger’s seat belt buckle switch
⑫ Driver’s seat belt buckle switch
⑬ Driver’s seat position sensor
⑭ Driver airbag
⑮ Driver’s knee airbag
⑯ Front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors)
⑰ Airbag sensor assembly

Your vehicle is equipped with ADVANCED AIRBAGS designed based on the US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag sensor assembly (ECU) controls airbag deployment based on information obtained from the sensors etc. shown in the system components diagram above. This information includes crash severity and occupant information. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) advises:

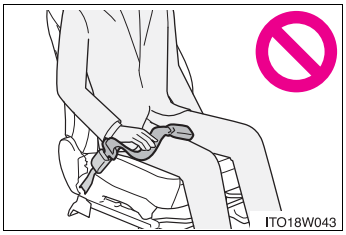
  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 10 in. (250 mm) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat.
    Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

WARNING

■SRS airbag precautions

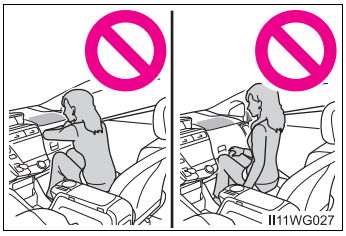


- If the seat belt extender has been connected to the front seat belt buckles but the seat belt extender has not also been fastened to the latch plate of the seat belt, the SRS front airbags will judge that the driver and front passenger are wearing the seat belt even though the seat belt has not been connected. In this case, the SRS front airbags may not activate correctly in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury in the event of a collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat.

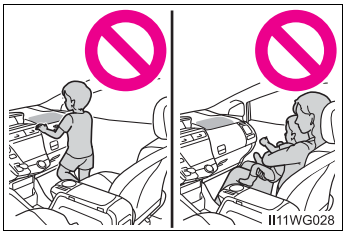
WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.

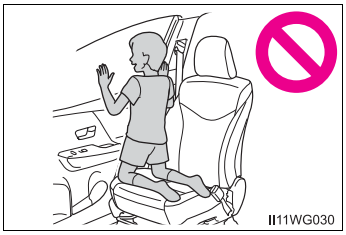


- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.

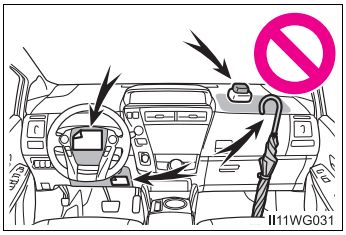
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



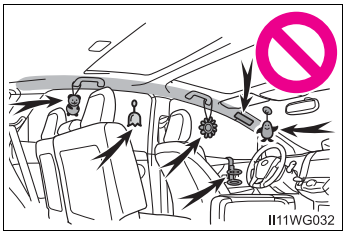
WARNING

■SRS airbag precautions

- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip.



- Do not hang coat hangers or hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.

WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may not deploy in the event of a collision.

■ **Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components**

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- For Safety Connect subscribers, if the SRS airbags deploy or in the event of a severe rear-end collision, the system is designed to send an emergency call to the response center, notifying them of the vehicle's location (without needing to push the "SOS" button) and an agent will attempt to speak with the occupants to ascertain the level of emergency and assistance required. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and helps to dispatch the necessary emergency services. (→P. 396)

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

  - If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pre-tensioners will activate.
- The SRS front airbags for the front passenger will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the SRS front air-bags for the front passenger may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, even if the seat is unoccupied. (→P. 52)

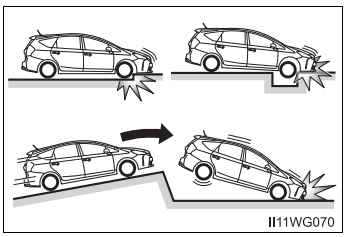
■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]).
- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

■ **Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision**

The SRS front airbags and SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

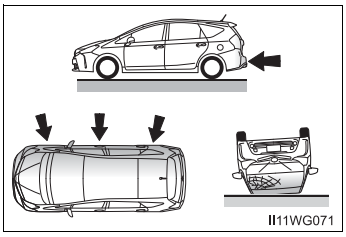
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)**

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

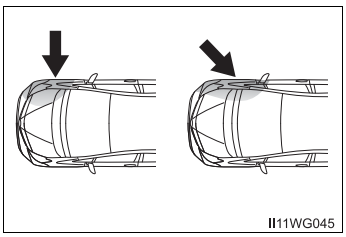
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

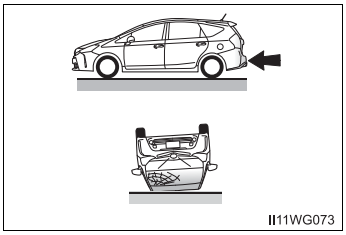
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



The SRS side and curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

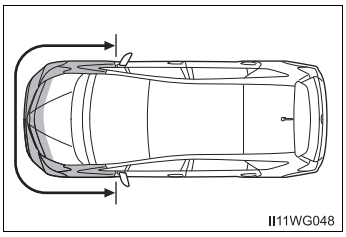
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



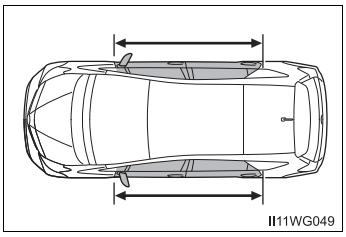
■ **When to contact your Toyota dealer**

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

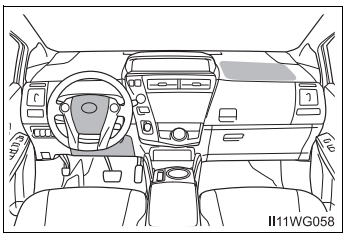
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



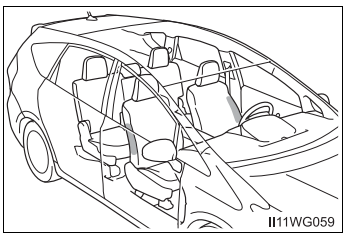
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



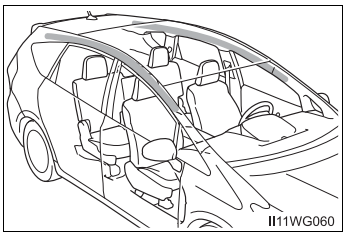
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the driver's side instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

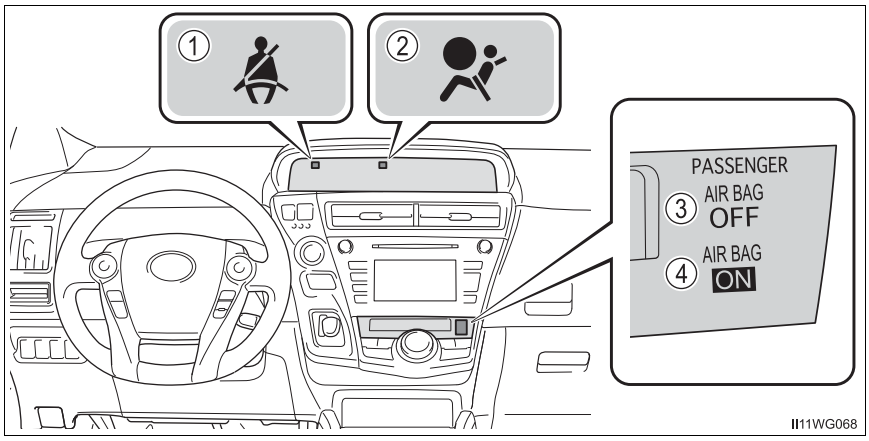


- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



Front passenger occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions of the front passenger seat and activates or deactivates the devices for the front passenger.



① Seat belt reminder light
② SRS warning light
③ “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light
④ “AIR BAG ON” indicator light

Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant classification system

■ Adult*1

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG ON”
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	Off*2 or flashing*3
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Activated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner	

■ Child*4 or child restraint system*5

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”*6
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	Off*2 or flashing*3
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner	

■ Unoccupied

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	Not illuminated
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner	Activated*7 or deactivated*8

■ There is a malfunction in the system

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”
	SRS warning light	On
	Seat belt reminder light	
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner	

*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2: In the event the front passenger is wearing a seat belt.

*3: In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt.

*4: When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique or posture.

*5: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable. (→P. 58)

*6: In case the indicator light is not illuminated, consult this manual on how to install the child restraint system properly. (→P. 62)

*7: In the event of a side collision.

*8: In the event of a frontal collision.

WARNING

Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding front passenger occupant classification system.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Wear the seat belt properly.
- Make sure the front passenger's seat belt plate has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat.
- Make sure the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is not illuminated when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, and reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If you use the seat belt extender while the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment (e.g. seatback pocket).
- Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat seatback from the rear passenger seat.
- Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.
- Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.

WARNING

■**Front passenger occupant classification system precautions**

- Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat. This may cause the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light to be illuminated, which indicates that the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touch the rear seat. Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.
- If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the “AIR BAG ON” indicator light is illuminated. If the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.
- When it is unavoidable to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (→P. 62)
- Do not modify or remove the front seats.
- Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the front passenger occupant classification system. In this case, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.
- Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.
- Do not use a seat accessory, such as a cushion and seat cover, that covers the seat cushion surface.
- Do not modify or replace the upholstery of the front seat.

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P. 123, 152)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.

WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the LATCH anchors or the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.

The laws of all 50 states of the U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

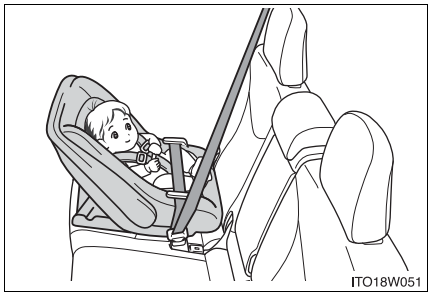
Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
  (→P. 62)

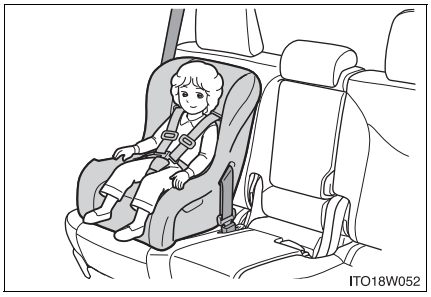
Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types according to the age and size of the child.

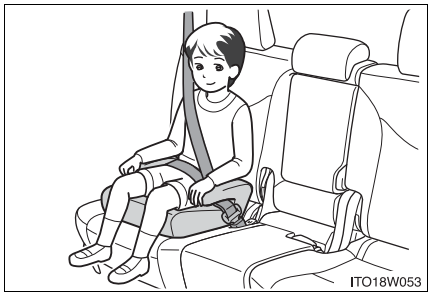
▶ Rear facing — Infant seat/convertible seat



▶ Forward facing — Convertible seat



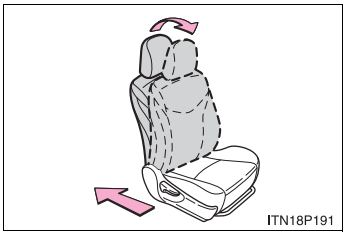
▶ Booster seat



■ When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat

When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

- The seatback to the most upright position
- The seat cushion to the fully rearward position



■ Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 32)

WARNING

■**Child restraint precautions**

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top tether strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

WARNING

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ **When the child restraint system is not in use**

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

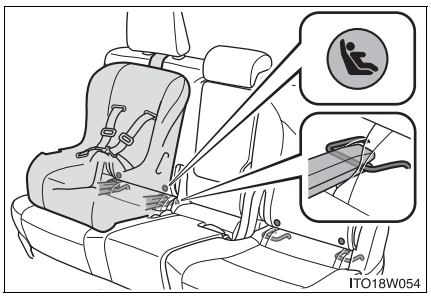
Installing child restraints

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using the LATCH anchors or a seat belt. Attach the top tether strap when installing a child restraint.

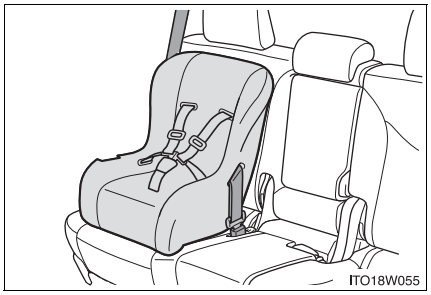
The lap/shoulder belt can be used if your child restraint system is not compatible with the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) system.

Child restraint LATCH anchors

LATCH anchors are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)

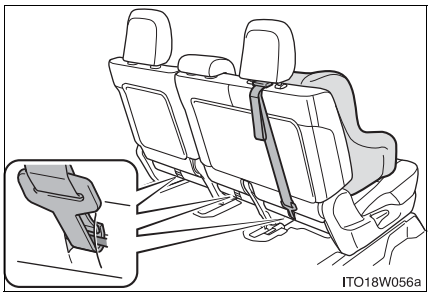


Seat belts equipped with a child restraint locking mechanism (ALR/ELR belts except driver's seat belt) (→P. 32)



Anchor brackets (for top tether strap)

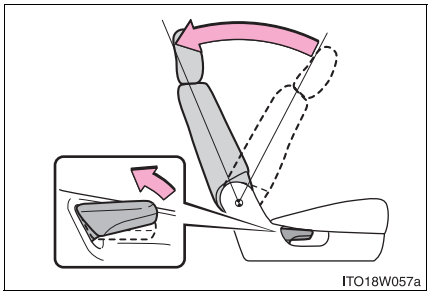
An anchor bracket is provided for each rear seat.



Installation with LATCH system

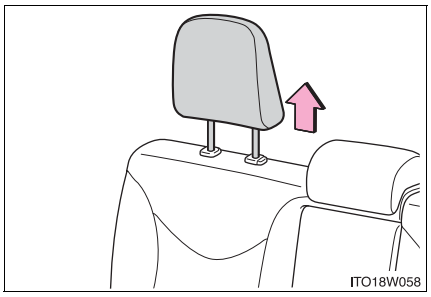
1 Adjusting the angle of the seat-back.

While pulling the lever, fold the seatback forward and then back to the 1st lock position (most upright position) until it locks into place.

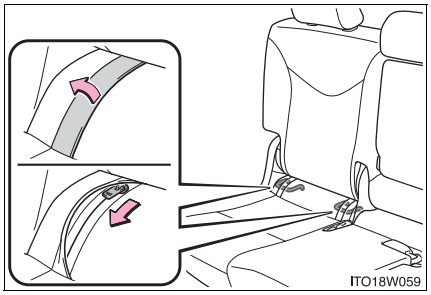


2 Raise the head restraint.

If the child restraint system is installed, it may interfere with the head restraint. In this case, remove the head restraint.



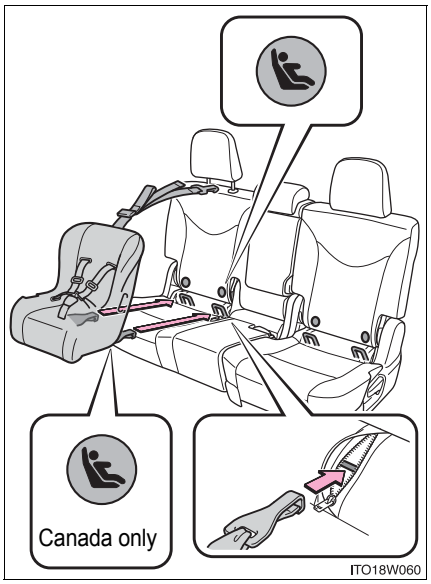
3 Open the fasteners on the lower part of the seatback.



▶ Type A

4 Latch the hooks of the lower straps onto the LATCH anchors. If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

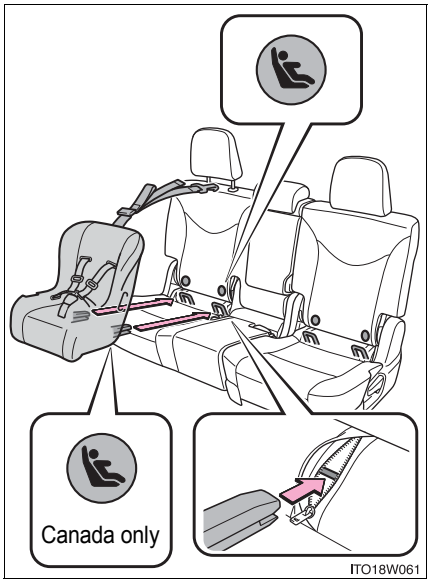
For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.



▶ Type B

4 Latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors. If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

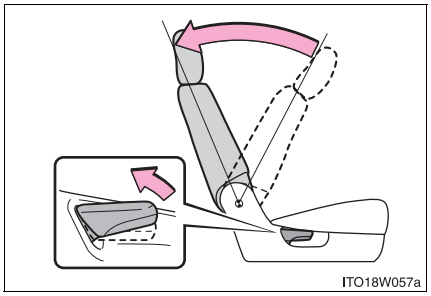


Installing child restraints using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

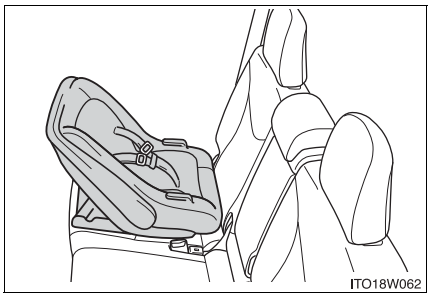
■ Rear facing — Infant seat/convertible seat

1 Adjusting the angle of the seatback.

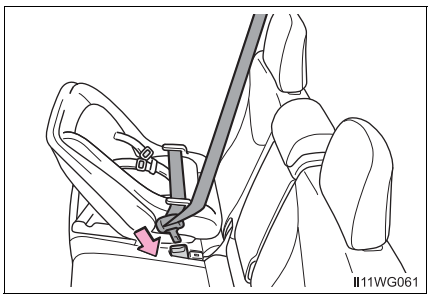
While pulling the lever, fold the seatback forward and then back to the 1st lock position (most upright position) until it locks into place.



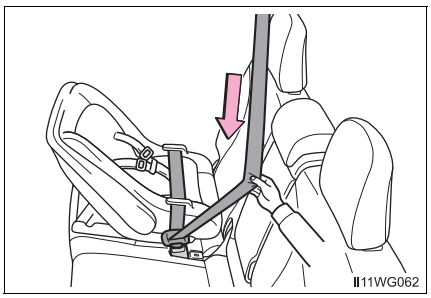
2 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

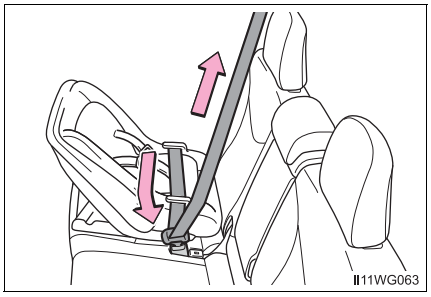


4 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



5 While pushing the child restraint system down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

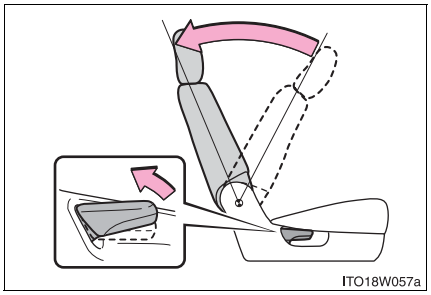
After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.



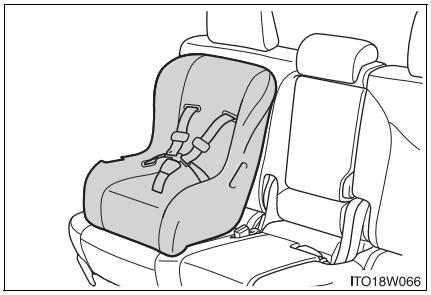
■ **Forward-facing — Convertible seat**

1 Adjusting the angle of the seatback.

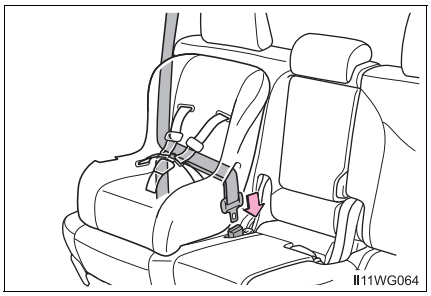
While pulling the lever, fold the seatback forward and then back to the 1st lock position (most upright position) until it locks into place.



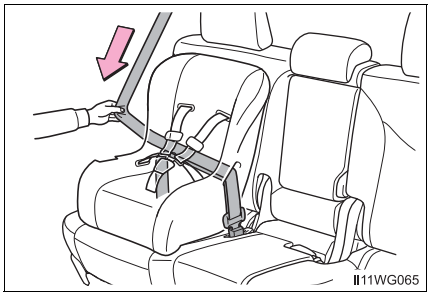
2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

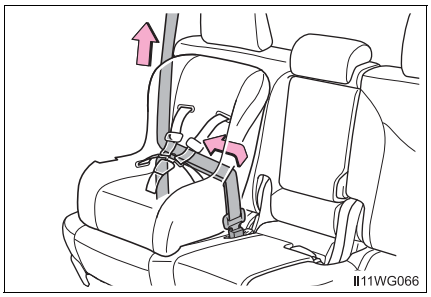


4 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



5 While pushing the child restraint system into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.

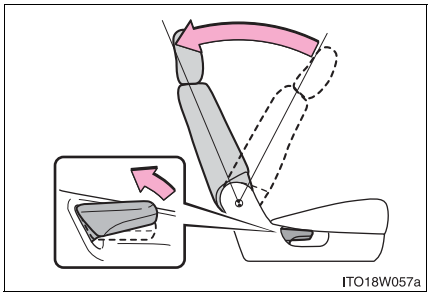


6 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor. (→P. 69)

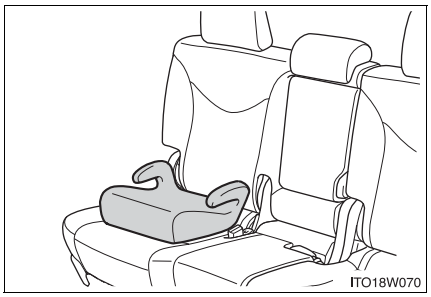
■ Booster seat

1 Adjusting the angle of the seatback.

While pulling the lever, fold the seatback forward and then back to the 1st lock position (most upright position) until it locks into place.

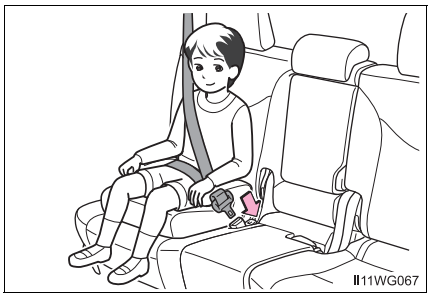


2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



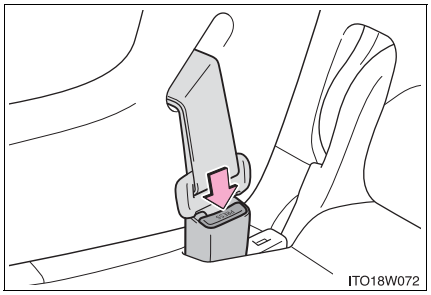
3 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible.
(→P. 32)



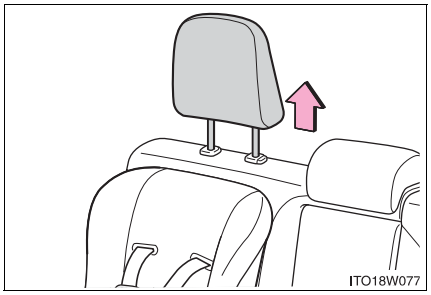
Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.



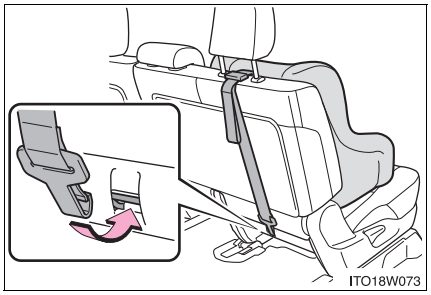
Child restraint systems with a top tether strap

1 Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt or the LATCH anchors, and raise the head restraint.

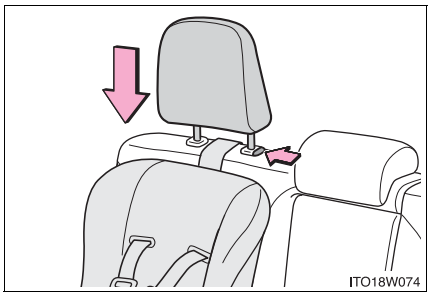


2 Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.



3 Outboard only: Adjust the head restraint to the downmost position while pressing the lock release button.



Laws and regulations pertaining to anchors

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2.
Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.
This vehicle is designed to conform to the SAE J1819.

WARNING

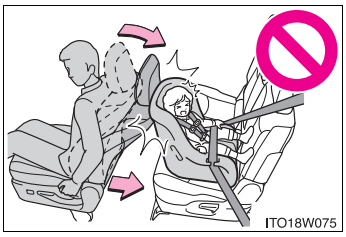
When installing a booster seat

To prevent the belt from going into ALR lock mode, do not fully extend the shoulder belt. ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only. This could cause injury or discomfort to the child. (→P. 36)

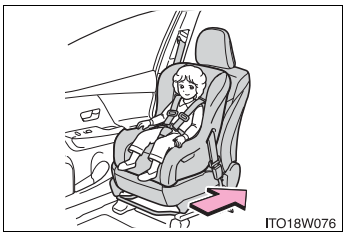
When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



WARNING

■**When installing a child restraint system**

- When installing a child restraint system in the rear center seat, adjust both seat cushions to the same position and align both seatbacks at the same angle. The seatbacks must be adjusted to the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- When using the LATCH system, move the seat as far back as possible and adjust the seatback as upright as possible.
- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

■**Do not use a seat belt extender**

If a seat belt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■**To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors**

When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the hybrid system.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system on for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the hybrid system operating in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the hybrid system is operating, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

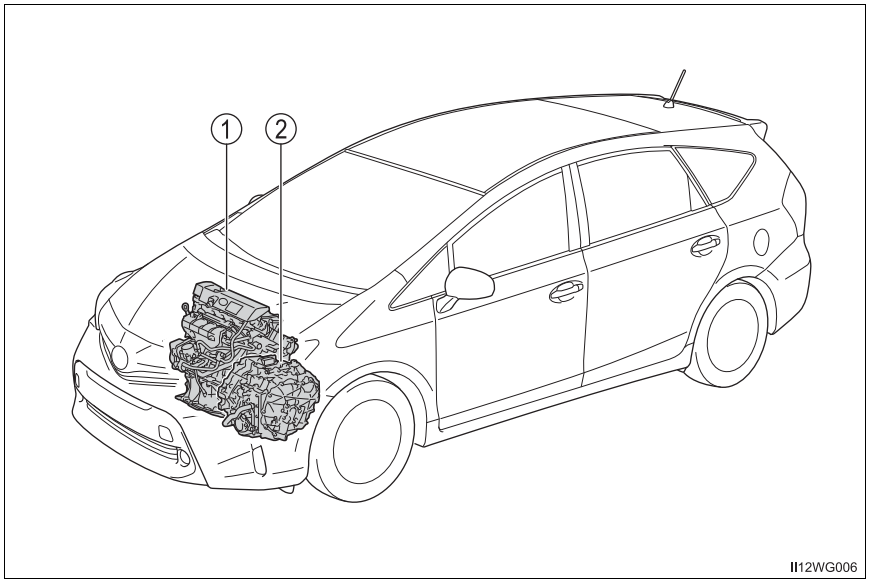
■Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

Hybrid system features

Your vehicle is a hybrid vehicle. It has characteristics different from conventional vehicles. Be sure you are closely familiar with the characteristics of your vehicle, and operate it with care.

The hybrid system combines the use of a gasoline engine and an electric motor (traction motor) according to driving conditions, improving fuel efficiency and reducing exhaust emissions.



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

① Gasoline engine

② Electric motor (traction motor)

When stopped/during start off

The gasoline engine stops* when the vehicle is stopped. During start off, the electric motor (traction motor) drives the vehicle. At slow speeds or when traveling down a gentle slope, the engine is stopped* and the electric motor (traction motor) is used.

When shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) is not being charged.

*: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) requires charging or the engine is warming up, etc., the gasoline engine will not automatically stop. (→P. 75)

During normal driving

The gasoline engine is predominantly used. The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery) as necessary.

When accelerating sharply

When the accelerator pedal is depressed heavily, the power of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is added to that of the gasoline engine via the electric motor (traction motor).

When braking (regenerative braking)

The wheels operate the electric motor (traction motor) as a power generator, and the hybrid battery (traction battery) is charged.

Vehicle proximity notification system

When driving with the gasoline engine stopped, a sound, which changes in accordance with the driving speed, will be played in order to warn people nearby of the vehicle's approach. The sound will stop when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 15 mph (25 km/h).

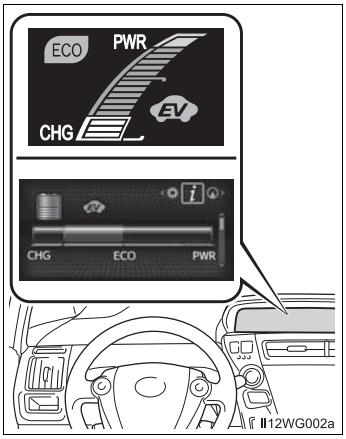
■ **Regenerative braking**

In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

- The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift position in D or B.
- The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift position in D or B.

■ **Hybrid System Indicator**

Hybrid System Indicator represents the hybrid system power output and regenerative charging. (→P. 98)



■ **Conditions in which the gasoline engine may not stop**

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. However, it may not stop automatically in the following conditions:

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- During hybrid battery (traction battery) charging
- When the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is high or low
- When the heater is switched on

■ **Charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)**

As the gasoline engine charges the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery does not need to be charged from an outside source. However, if the vehicle is left parked for a long time the hybrid battery (traction battery) will slowly discharge. For this reason, be sure to drive the vehicle at least once every few months for at least 30 minutes or 10 miles (16 km). If the hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes fully discharged and you are unable to start the hybrid system, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Charging the 12-volt battery**

→P. 538

■ **After the 12-volt battery has discharged or when the terminal has been removed and installed during exchange, etc.**

The gasoline engine may not stop even if the vehicle is being driven by the hybrid battery (traction battery). If this continues for a few days, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle**

There may be no engine sound or vibration even though the vehicle is able to move with the “READY” indicator is illuminated. For safety, apply the parking brake and make sure to shift the shift position to P when parked.

The following sounds or vibrations may occur when the hybrid system is operating and are not a malfunction:

- Motor sounds may be heard from the engine compartment.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid battery (traction battery) when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Relay operating sounds such as a snap or soft clank will be emitted from the hybrid battery (traction battery), behind the rear seats, when the hybrid system is started or stopped.
- Sounds from the hybrid system may be heard when the back door is open.
- Sounds may be heard from the transmission when the gasoline engine starts or stops, when driving at low speeds, or during idling.
- Engine sounds may be heard when accelerating sharply.
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when the brake pedal is depressed or as the accelerator pedal is released.
- Vibration may be felt when the gasoline engine starts or stops.
- Cooling fan sounds may be heard from the air intake vent under the rear seat.

■ **Vehicle proximity notification system**

In the following cases, the vehicle proximity notification system may be difficult for surrounding people to hear.

- In very noisy areas
- In the wind or the rain

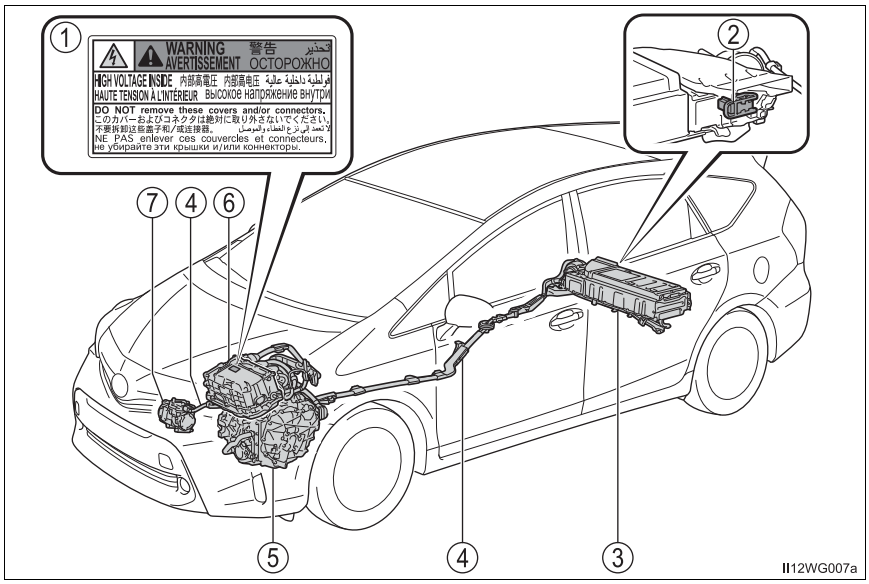
Also, as the vehicle proximity notification system is installed on the front of the vehicle, it may be more difficult to hear from the rear of the vehicle compared to the front.

■ **Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal**

Contact your Toyota dealer regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

Hybrid system precautions

Take care when handling the hybrid system, as it is a high voltage system (about 650V at maximum) as well as contains parts that become extremely hot when the hybrid system is operating. Obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle.

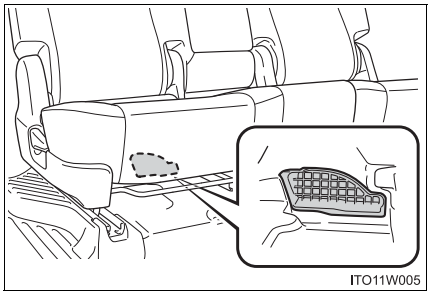


The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

① Warning label
② Service plug
③ Hybrid battery (traction battery)
④ High voltage cables (orange)
⑤ Electric motor (traction motor)
⑥ Power control unit
⑦ Air conditioning compressor

Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent

There is an air intake vent under the rear seat for the purpose of cooling the hybrid battery (traction battery). If the vent becomes blocked, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat, leading to a reduction in hybrid battery (traction battery) output.



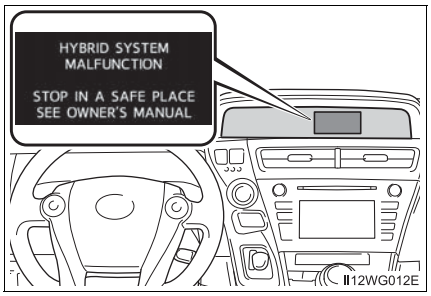
Emergency shut off system

When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensor, the emergency shut off system blocks the high voltage current and stops the fuel pump to minimize the risk of electrocution and fuel leakage. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the hybrid system, contact your Toyota dealer.

Hybrid warning message (vehicles with multi-information display)

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the hybrid system or an improper operation is attempted.

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P. 501)



■ **If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed, or the 12-volt battery is disconnected**

The hybrid system may not start. In this case, try to start the system again. If the “READY” indicator does not come on, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Running out of fuel**

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the hybrid system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle with at least enough gasoline to make the low fuel level warning light (→P. 492) go off. If there is only a small amount of fuel, the hybrid system may not be able to start. (The standard amount of fuel is about 1.8 gal. [7 L, 1.5 Imp.gal.], when the vehicle is on a level surface. This value may vary when the vehicle is on a slope. Add extra fuel when the vehicle is inclined.)

■ **Electromagnetic waves**

- High voltage parts and cables on hybrid vehicles incorporate electromagnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery)**

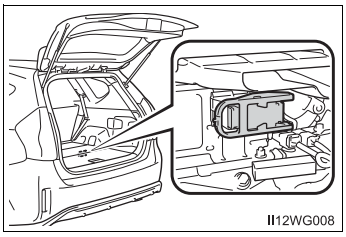
The hybrid battery (traction battery) has a limited service life. The lifespan of the hybrid battery (traction battery) can change in accordance with driving style and driving conditions.

⚠ WARNING

■ **High voltage precautions**

This vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system. DC and AC high voltage is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables or their connectors.
- The hybrid system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle.
- Never try to open the service plug access hole located in the luggage compartment. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced and is subject to high voltage.



WARNING

■**Road accident cautions**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Pull your vehicle off the road, apply the parking brake, shift the shift position to P, and turn the hybrid system off.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables and connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- If a fluid leak occurs, do not touch the fluid as it may be strong alkaline electrolyte from the hybrid battery (traction battery). If it comes into contact with your skin or eyes, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water or, if possible, boric acid solution. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If a fire occurs in the hybrid vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electric fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with front wheels raised. If the wheels connected to the electric motor (traction motor) are on the ground when towing, the motor may continue to generate electricity. This may cause a fire. (→P. 482)
- Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.

WARNING

■**Hybrid battery (traction battery)**

- Never resell, hand over or modify the hybrid battery. To prevent accidents, hybrid batteries that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through Toyota dealer. Do not dispose of the battery yourself.

  Unless the battery is properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:

  - The hybrid battery may be illegally disposed of or dumped, and it is hazardous to the environment or someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.
  - The hybrid battery is intended to be used exclusively with your hybrid vehicle. If the hybrid battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, an explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur.

  When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of these dangers.

- If your vehicle is disposed of without the hybrid battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the hybrid battery must be disposed of by your Toyota dealer or a qualified service shop. If the hybrid battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■**Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent**

- Do not place objects that will block the air intake vent. The hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat and be damaged.
- Clean the air intake vent regularly to prevent the hybrid battery (traction battery) from overheating.
- Do not get water or foreign materials in the air intake vent as this may cause a short circuit and damage the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Immobilizer system

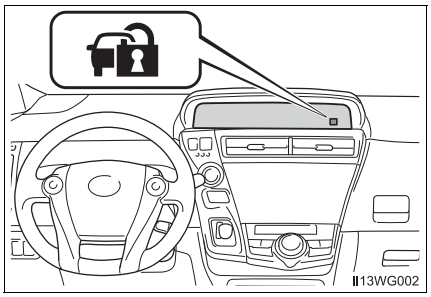
The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the hybrid system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

The indicator light flashes after the power switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the power switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.



■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

■ **Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key registered to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

■ **Certification for the immobilizer system**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A., Hawaii, Guam, Saipan and Puerto Rico

FCC ID:NI4TMIMB-1

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

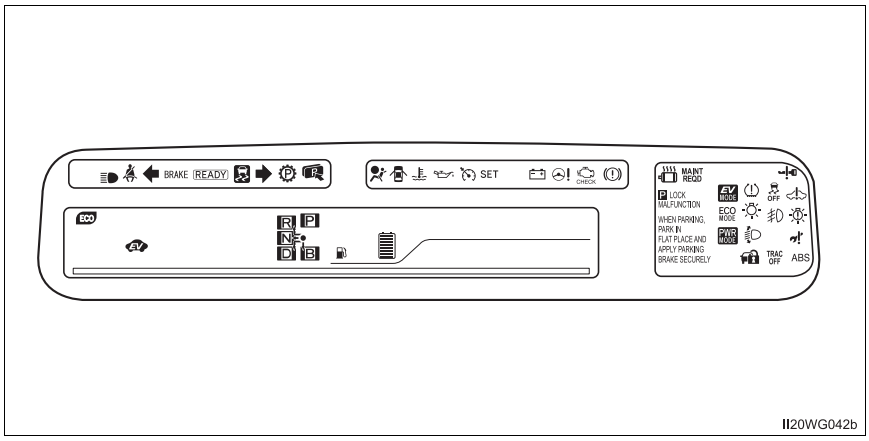
Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

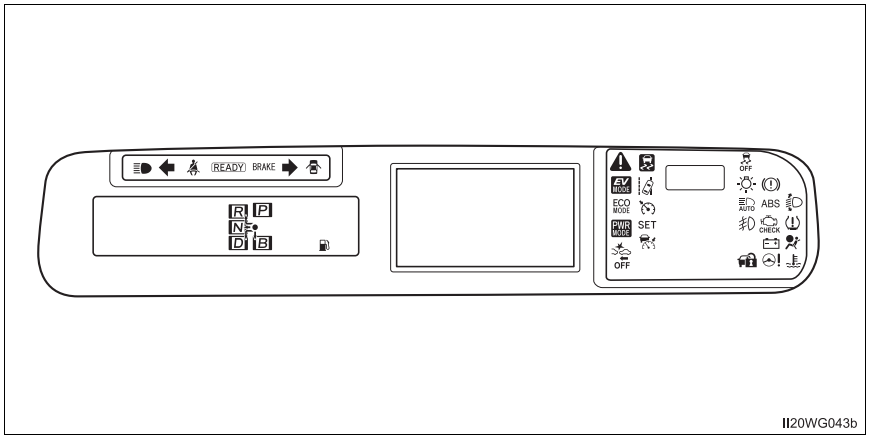
For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

▶ Vehicles without multi-information display



II20WG042b

▶ Vehicles with multi-information display



II20WG043b

The units used on the meter and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems.

*1 BRAKE (U.S.A.)	Brake system warning light (→P. 488)	*1 ABS (U.S.A.)	ABS warning light (→P. 489)
*1 (Canada) (Red)	Brake system warning light (→P. 488)	*1 ABS (Canada)	ABS warning light (→P. 489)
*1 (Yellow)	Brake system warning light (→P. 488)	*1	Electric power steering system warning light (→P. 489)
*1	Charging system warning light (→P. 488)	*1, 2 OFF (If equipped)	PCS warning light (→P. 489)
*1 (If equipped)	Low engine oil pressure warning light (→P. 488)	*1	Slip indicator light (→P. 490)
*1 (If equipped)	Hybrid system warning light (→P. 488)	*1	High coolant temperature warning light (→P. 491)
*1 CHECK (U.S.A.)	Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 489)	*1 (If equipped)	Parking lock system warning light (→P. 490)
*1 (Canada)	Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 489)	P LOCK MALFUNCTION WHEN PARKING, PARK IN FLAT PLACE AND APPLY PARKING BRAKE SECURELY (If equipped)	Parking lock system warning message (→P. 490)
*1	SRS warning light (→P. 489)	*1 (If equipped)	LED headlight warning light (→P. 490)

*1 (If equipped)	Automatic headlight leveling system warning light (→P. 491)	*1 MAINT REQD (U.S.A.) (If equipped)	Maintenance required reminder light (→P. 492)
*1 (Flashes) (If equipped)	P position request indicator light (→P. 491)	*1	Tire pressure warning light (→P. 493)
*1 (U.S.A.) (If equipped)	Hybrid system overheat warning light (→P. 491)		Open door warning light (→P. 491)
(Yellow) (If equipped)	Cruise control indicator (→P. 491)		Low fuel level warning light (→P. 492)
*1 (If equipped)	Master warning light (→P. 492)		Seat belt reminder light (→P. 492)
*1 (If equipped)	Go to service warning light (→P. 494)	(If equipped)	Smart key system warning light (→P. 499)

*1: These lights turn on when the power switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not turn on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

Turn signal indicator (→P. 185)	Cruise control indicator (→P. 208, 212) (Green)
Headlight indicator (→P. 187) (U.S.A.)	Radar cruise control indicator (→P. 212) (If equipped)
Tail light indicator (→P. 187) (Canada)	"SET" indicator (→P. 208, 212)
Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 189)	*1, 2 Slip indicator (→P. 245)
Fog light indicator (→P. 198)	EV indicator (→P. 96) (If equipped)
Security indicator (→P. 82)	EV drive mode indicator (→P. 177)
"READY" indicator (→P. 172)	Shift position indicators (→P. 179)
*1 Eco Driving Indicator Light (→P. 96) (If equipped)	*1, 3 PCS warning light (→P. 252) (If equipped)
"ECO MODE" indicator (→P. 243)	*4 "AIR BAG ON/OFF" indicator (→P. 52)
"PWR MODE" indicator (→P. 243)	VSC OFF indicator (→P. 246)

TRAC OFF (If equipped)	"TRAC OFF" indicator (→P. 246)	AUTO (If equipped)	Automatic High Beam indicator (→P. 192)
(If equipped)	LDA indicators (→P. 226)		

*1: These lights turn on when the power switch is turned to the ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not turn on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*3: The light comes on when the system is turned off.

*4: This light illuminates on the center panel.

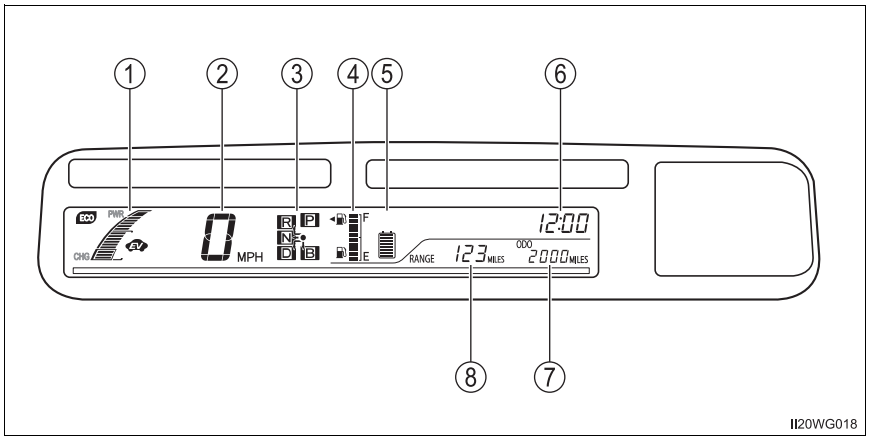
WARNING

If a safety system warning light does not come on

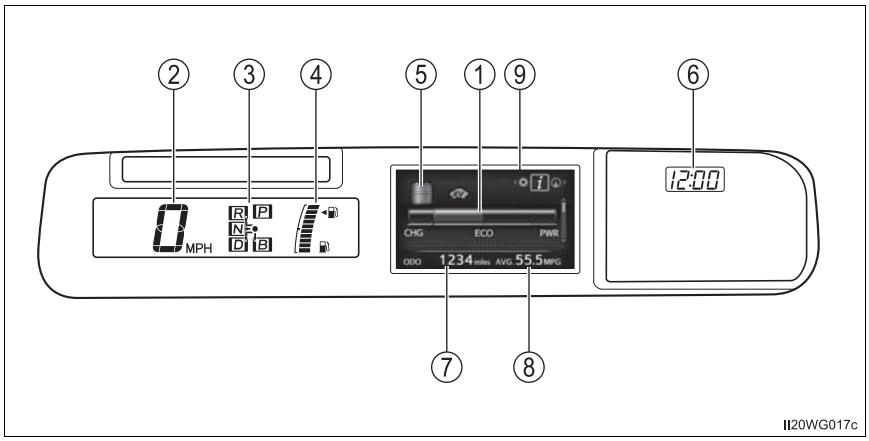
Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the hybrid system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

Gauges and meters

▶ Vehicles without multi-information display



▶ Vehicles with multi-information display



The units used on the meters may differ depending on the target region.

① Hybrid System Indicator

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level

② Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

③ Shift position indicators

Displays the selected shift position. (→P. 179)

④ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

⑤ Hybrid battery (traction battery) status

The amount of charge remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery) is shown by 8 bars.

⑥ Clock

Displays the time. (Adjustment procedure: →P. 384)

⑦ Odometer and trip meter display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance that the vehicle has been driven

Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances independently.

⑧ Trip information display

Displays fuel consumption, etc.

⑨ Multi-information display

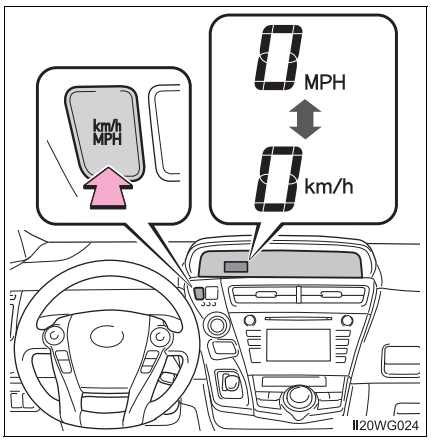
Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P. 100)

Displays warning messages in case of a malfunction (→P. 501)

MPH or km/h button

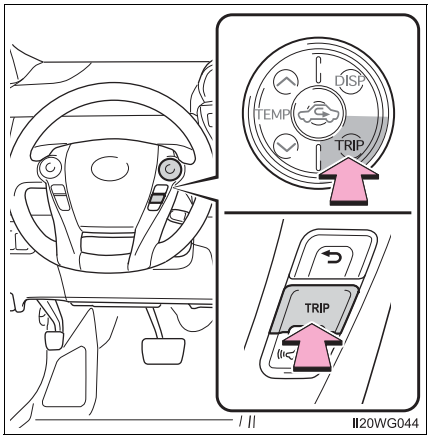
The speed units can be selected.

Press the button to switch the display between MPH and km/h.



Changing the display

Switches between odometer and trip meter displays. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the TRIP button will reset the trip meter.



- While the odometer is being displayed, or when the odometer/trip meter are not being displayed, the average fuel consumption from the last reset will be displayed.
- While the trip meter is being displayed, the average fuel consumption will be displayed in accordance with the trip meter distance from the last reset.
- The function can be reset by pressing the TRIP button for longer than 1 second when the average fuel consumption is displayed on the trip meter.
  Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

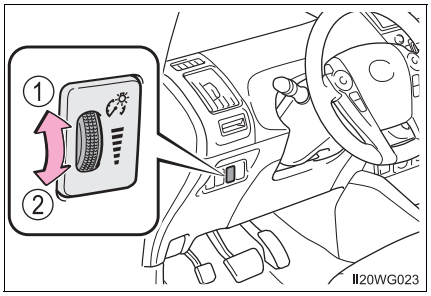
Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted by turning the dial.

① Brighter

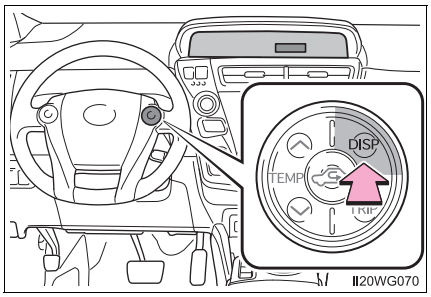
② Darker

When the headlight switch is turned to ON, the brightness will be reduced slightly unless the control dial is turned fully up.



Trip information display (vehicles without multi-information display)

Items displayed can be switched by pressing the DISP button.



■ **Current fuel consumption**

Displays the instant fuel consumption.

■ **Average fuel consumption**

The average fuel consumption is displayed on both the odometer and the trip meter.

The function can be reset by pressing the DISP button for longer than 1 second when the average fuel consumption is displayed on the odometer.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ **Cruising range**

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
  As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.

■ **“SET” screen**

The items displayed on Hybrid System Indicator can be setup.
(→P. 97)

Hybrid System Indicator

Hybrid System Indicator displays the hybrid system power output and regenerative charging and provides Eco-friendly driving assistance in accordance with the driving conditions and the acceleration.

■ Names and meaning of each icons

① Eco Driving Indicator Light (vehicles without multi-information display)

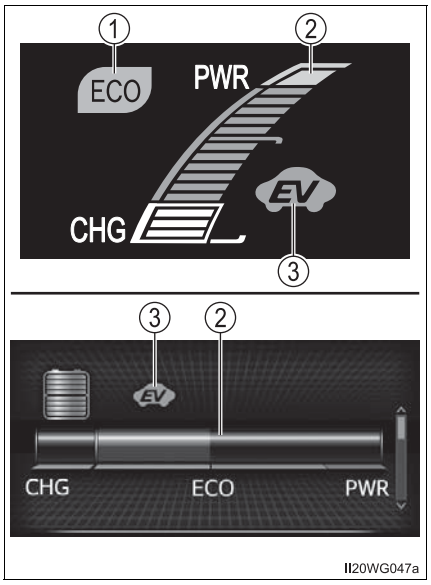
Turns on when the vehicle is driven in Eco-friendly.

② Hybrid System Indicator

→P. 98

③ EV indicator

The EV indicator comes on when the vehicle is driven using only the electric motor (traction motor) or the gasoline engine is stopped.

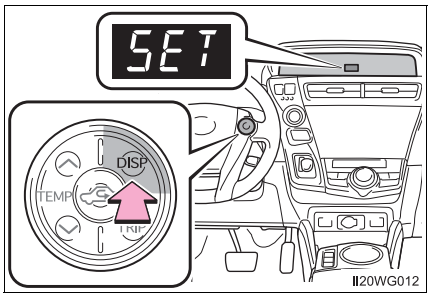


Changing Hybrid System Indicator settings (vehicles without multi-information display)

The items displayed on Hybrid System Indicator can be changed by operating the DISP button. Fully stop the vehicle and set the parking brake, and then press the P position switch.

1 After pressing the DISP button to display the “SET” screen on the trip information display, press and hold the DISP button for 1 second or more.

The “SET” display and Hybrid System Indicator will flash.



2 Press the DISP button while the display is flashing to select the items to be displayed.
The display items will flash.

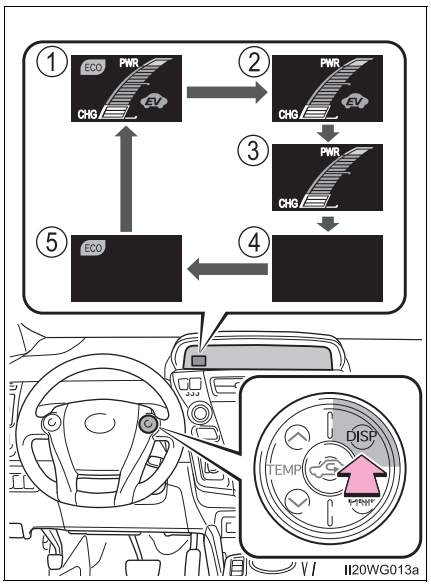
① Display all

② Display Hybrid System Indicator and EV indicator

③ Display Hybrid System Indicator only

④ Display none

⑤ Display Eco Driving Indicator Light only



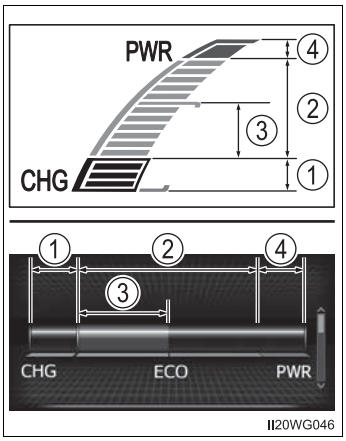
3 Press and hold the DISP button for 1 second or more to complete the setup.

If setup is not completed by pressing and holding the DISP button for 1 second or more, or if nothing is operated within approximately 10 seconds, the screen will return and the settings will be lost.

■ **The meters and display illuminate when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Hybrid System Indicator**



① Charge area
Shows that energy is being recovered via the regenerative brake.

② Eco area
Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

③ Hybrid Eco area
Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.

The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

④ Power area
Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)

- By keeping the indicator within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.
- Charge area indicates regeneration* status. Regenerated energy will be used to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).

*: When used in this manual, “regeneration” refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

■ **Eco Driving Indicator Light (vehicles without multi-information display)**

- When all of the following conditions are satisfied and the Eco-friendly driving, the light will illuminate:
  - Driving with the shift position in D
  - Either normal mode or Eco drive mode is selected, and EV drive mode is not in use (→P. 177, 243)
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 80 mph (130 km/h) or below.
- Eco Driving Indicator Light can be set to activated or deactivated. (→P. 97)

■ **Remaining hybrid battery (traction battery) charge display**

The charge amount of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is automatically controlled by the hybrid system. For this reason, even if electricity is recovered via the regenerative braking, or electricity is generated via the gasoline engine, the displayed hybrid battery (traction battery) charge amount may not reach the highest level (level 8). However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Engine speed**

On hybrid vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc.

■ **Brightness of the instrument panel light**

If the headlight switch is turned to ON while the surrounding area is dark, the instrument panel lights will dim.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting 12-volt battery terminals**

The fuel consumption display and average vehicle speed will be reset.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the engine and its components**

The engine may be overheating if the high coolant temperature warning light comes on or flashes. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 541)

■ **The trip information display at low temperatures**

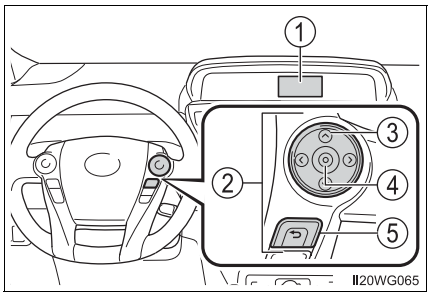
Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

Multi-information display*

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data.

① Multi-information display
② Meter control switches
③ Select an item/change pages
④ Enter/Set
⑤ Return to the previous screen



● Menu icons
Displays the following information when an icon is selected.
Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.

Drive information

Select to display various drive data. (→P. 102)

Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.
- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)

Audio system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the display using the meter control switches.

*: If equipped

Clock

Show the current time on the display.

Cruise control/Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)

Select to display the cruise control/dynamic radar cruise control information, when the system is used. (→P. 208, 212)

The displayed icon changes depending on the system used.

Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P. 501)

Settings display

Select to change the meter display settings. (→P. 573)

Drive information

Items displayed can be switched by pressing < or > of the meter control switches to select i and pressing ∧ or ∨.

■ **Energy monitor**

The current vehicle hybrid system condition is displayed. (→P. 103)

■ **Hybrid System Indicator**

The hybrid system power output and regenerative charging conditions are displayed. (→P. 96)

■ **Eco score/Hybrid System Indicator**

The eco-driving total count is displayed. (→P. 105)

■ **Fuel consumption and instantaneous fuel consumption per minute**

The fuel consumption and instantaneous fuel consumption per minute is displayed. (→P. 105)

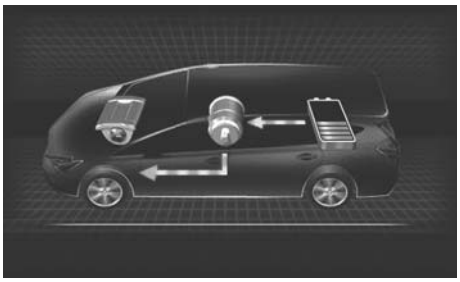
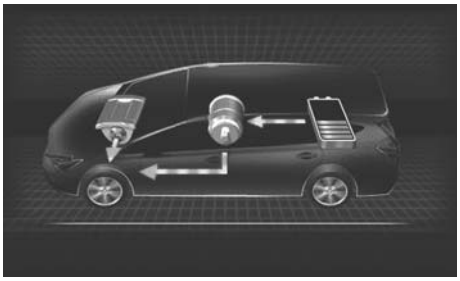
■ **Distance to empty/Average vehicle speed after hybrid system started/Average fuel consumption after hybrid system started**

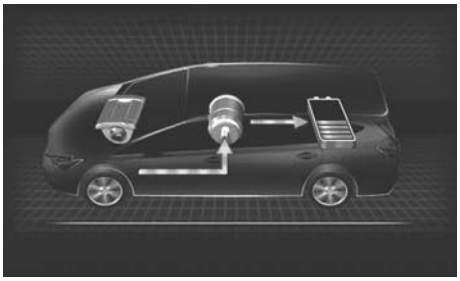
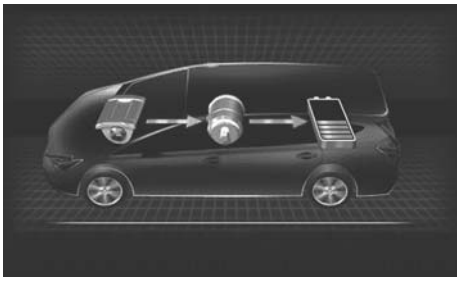
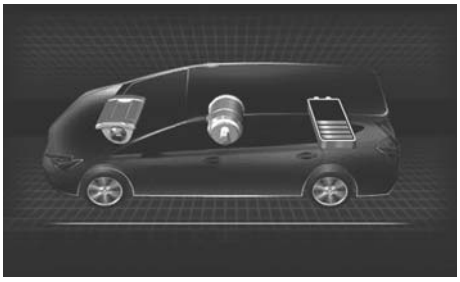
The possible driving range estimated from the remaining fuel amount, average vehicle speed after the hybrid system is started, and average fuel consumption are displayed. (→P. 106)

■ **OFF display**

The OFF display is displayed.

How to read the energy monitor

	Energy monitor
When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)	
When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)	
When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine	

	Energy monitor
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)	
	
When there is no energy flow	
Hybrid battery (traction battery) status	Low High

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

How to read the Eco score

Displays the eco-driving total count to help improve the customer's eco-driving techniques and the vehicle's fuel economy.

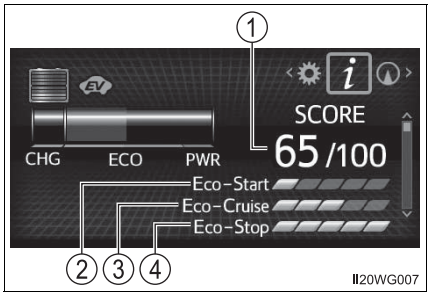
① Score

Totals the counts of Eco-Start, Eco-Cruise and Eco-Stop and displays the result.

② Eco-Start

③ Eco-Cruise

④ Eco-Stop

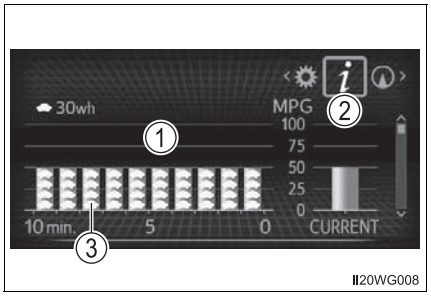


How to read the fuel consumption and instantaneous fuel consumption per minute

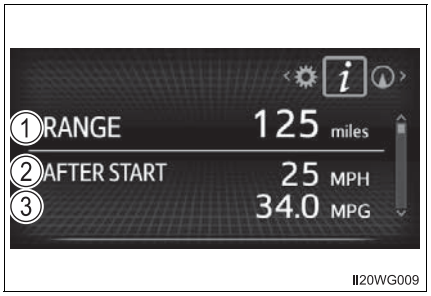
① Fuel consumption in the past 10 minutes

② Current fuel consumption

③ Regenerated energy in the past 10 minutes
One symbol indicates 30 Wh.
Up to 10 symbols are shown.



How to read the distance to empty/Average vehicle speed after hybrid system started/Average fuel consumption after hybrid system started



① Distance to empty
- Since it is calculated based on the average fuel consumption in the past, it may not be the actual distance that can be driven to be displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated. When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.

② Average vehicle speed after hybrid system started

③ Average fuel consumption after hybrid system started
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.
- These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ **System check display**

After turning the power switch to ON mode, opening image is displayed while system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, the normal screen will return.

■ **Pop-up display**

When a system that supports pop-up displays, such as the air conditioning system, is operated, a pop-up display will be temporarily displayed.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting 12-volt battery terminals**

The fuel consumption display and average vehicle speed will be reset.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

■ **Meter display setting initialization**

1 Press ❮ or ❯ on the meter control switch to select ⚙, and then press ◎.

2 Press ⌃ or ⌄ to select meter setting initialization, press ◎, and then select “YES”.

■ **Customization**

The meter settings can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 573)

⚠ NOTICE

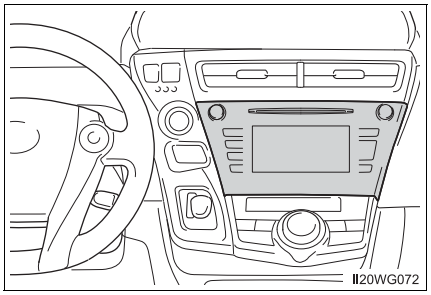
■ **The multi-information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

Energy monitor/consumption screen

You can view the status of your hybrid system on the audio system screen.

Audio system

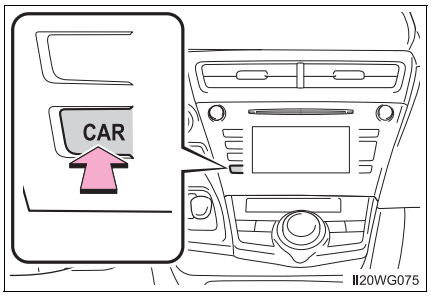


Energy monitor

▶ Audio system with “CAR” button

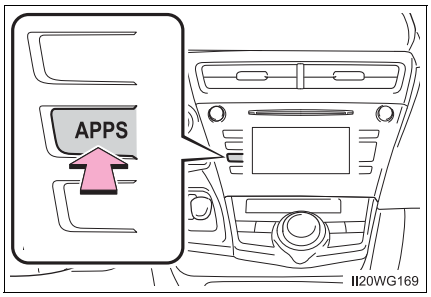
Press the “CAR”.

If the “Trip Information” or “Past Record” screen is displayed, select “Energy”.



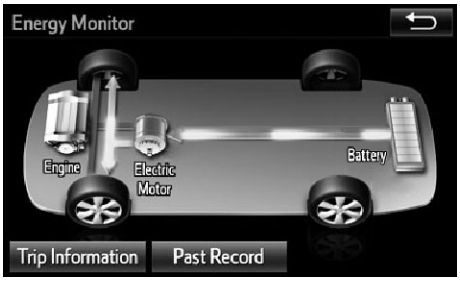
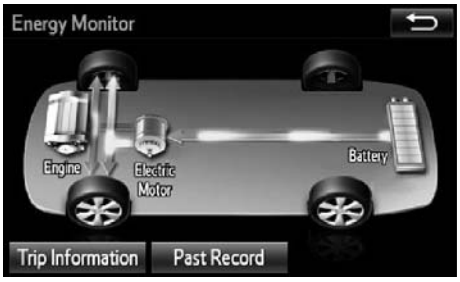
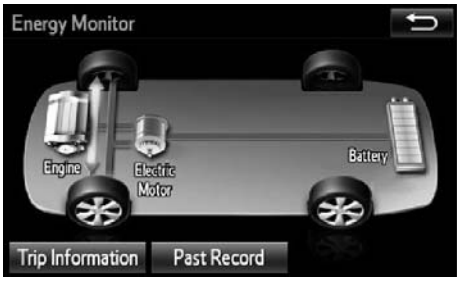
▶ Audio system with “APPS” button

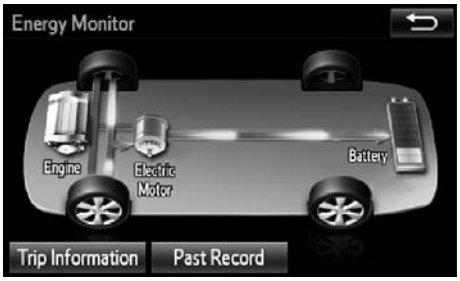
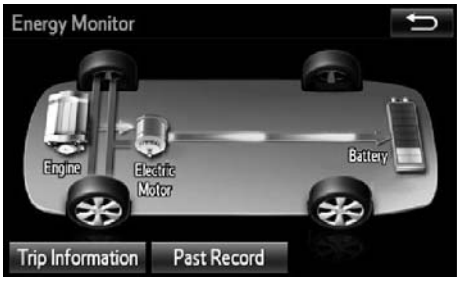
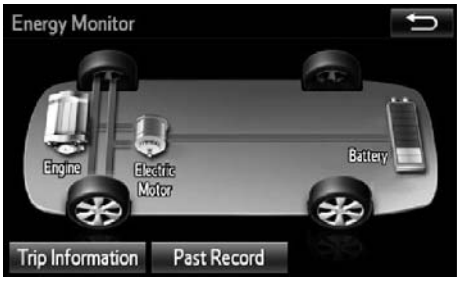
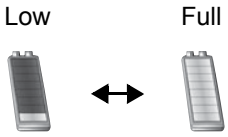
1 Press the “APPS”.



2 Select “Eco” on the “APPS” screen.

If the “Trip Information” or “Past Record” screen is displayed, select “Energy”.

	Audio system screen
When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)	
When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)	
When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine	

	Audio system screen
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)	 
When there is no energy flow	
Hybrid battery (traction battery) status	

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Trip information

▶ Audio system with “CAR” button

1 Press the “CAR” button. (→P. 108)

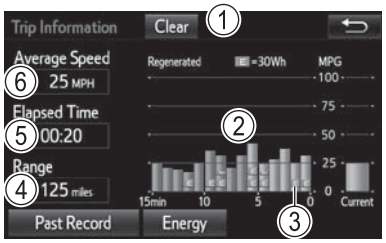
▶ Audio system with “APPS” button

1 Press the “APPS” button. (→P. 108)

2 Select “ECO” on the “APPS” screen

If “Energy Monitor” screen is displayed, touch “Fuel Consumption”.

If “Past Record” screen is displayed, touch “Trip information”.



II20WG116a

① Resetting the consumption data

② Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

③ Regenerated energy in the past 15 minutes
One symbol indicates 30 Wh.
Up to 5 symbols are shown.

④ Cruising range (→P. 113)

⑤ Elapsed time since the hybrid system was started.

⑥ Average vehicle speed since the hybrid system was started.

Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the power switch was last turned to ON mode. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only.

Past record

▶ Audio system with “CAR” button

1 Press the “CAR” button. (→P. 108)

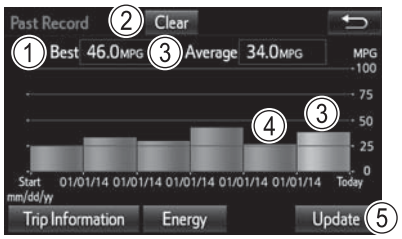
▶ Audio system with “APPS” button

1 Press the “APPS” button. (→P. 108)

2 Select “ECO” on the “APPS” screen.

If “Energy Monitor” screen is displayed, touch “Fuel Consumption”.

If “Trip information” screen is displayed, touch “Past Record”.



II20WG117a

① Best recorded fuel consumption

② Resetting the past record data

③ Average fuel consumption

④ Previous fuel consumption record

⑤ Updating the average fuel consumption data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only.

■ Updating the past record data

Update the average fuel consumption by selecting “Update” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ Resetting the data

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear”.

■ Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Keys

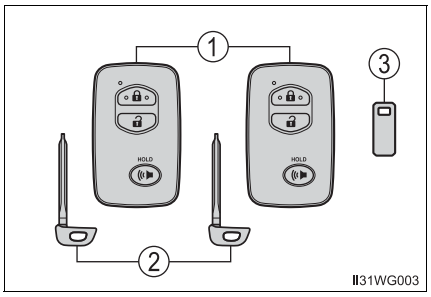
The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

① Electronic keys
- Operating the smart key system (→P. 130)
- Operating the wireless remote control function

② Mechanical keys

③ Key number plate



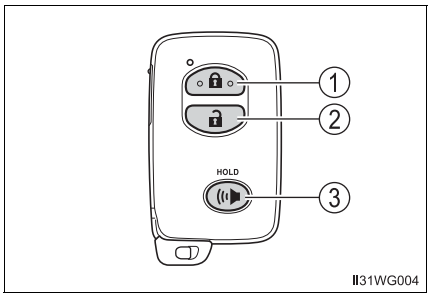
Wireless remote control

① Locks all the doors (→P. 120)

Check that the door is securely locked.

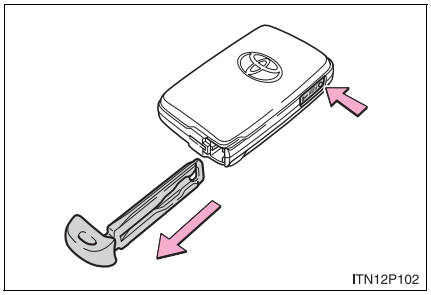
② Unlocks all the doors (→P. 120)

③ Sounds the alarm (→P. 117)



Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, press the release button and take the key out.

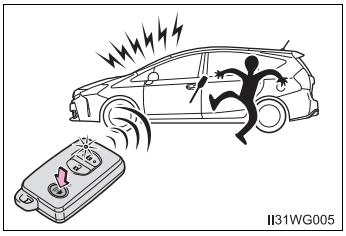


After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 534)

Panic mode

When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.



If you lose your mechanical keys

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using another mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display (if equipped) when the hybrid system stops. (→P. 517)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 459)
  - The smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 3 ft. (1 m) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Induction cookers
  - Table lamps

■ **Replacing the battery**

→P. 459

■ **If a wrong key is used**

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent key damage**

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ **Carrying the electronic key on your person**

Carry the electronic key 3.9 in. (10 cm) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 3.9 in. (10 cm) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ **In case of a smart key system malfunction or other key-related problems**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

■ **When an electronic key is lost**

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

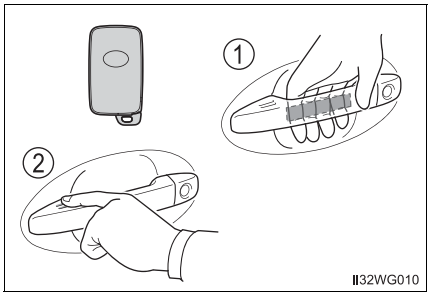
◆ Smart key system

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

① Grip the driver's door handle or front passenger door handle with the sensor (if equipped) to unlock the door.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



② Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the front door handle) to lock the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

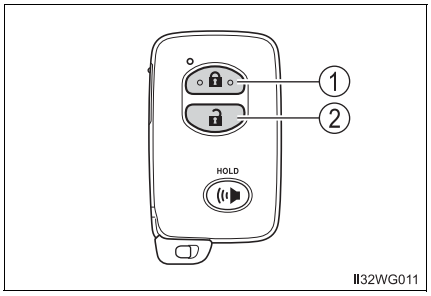
◆ Wireless remote control

① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all the doors

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.



■ **Operation signals**

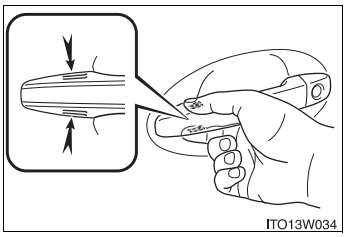
A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

■ **Security feature**

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle**

If the door will not lock even when the topside sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.



■ **Door lock buzzer**

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **If the smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

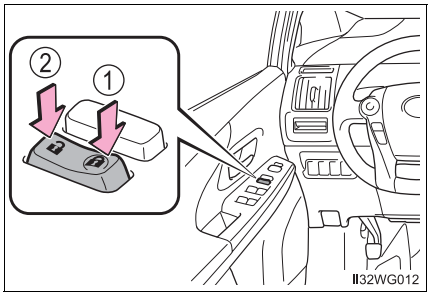
- Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 534)
- Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 459)

Locking and unlocking the doors from the inside

◆ Door lock switch

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

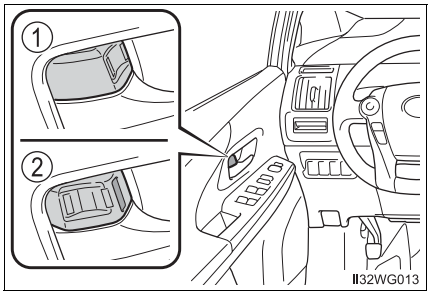


◆ Inside lock buttons

① Locks the door

② Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door.

The door cannot be locked if the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P. 573.

Function	Operation
Shift position linked door locking function	Shifting the shift position to any positions other than P locks all the doors.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Shifting the shift position to P unlocks all the doors.
Speed linked door locking function	All the doors are locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All the doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the power switch off.

Customization

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 573)

WARNING

■**To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant throwing out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.

  Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

■**When opening or closing a door**

Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

Back door

The back door can be unlocked/locked and opened by the following procedures.

◆ Smart key system (if equipped)

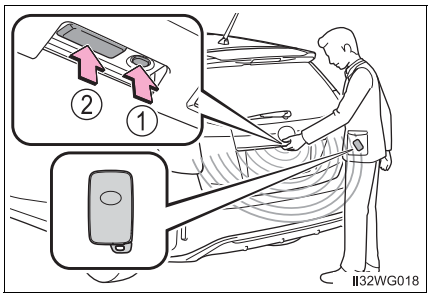
Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all the doors

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



◆ Wireless remote control

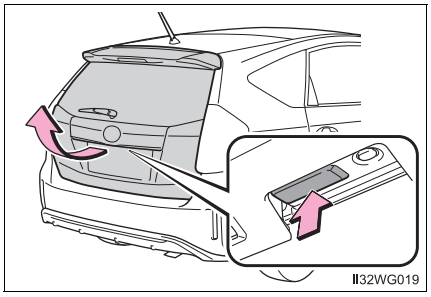
→P. 116

◆ Door lock switch

→P. 122

Opening the back door from outside the vehicle

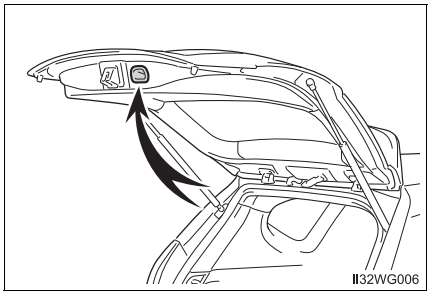
Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.



When closing the back door

Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

Be careful not to pull the back door sideways when closing the back door with the handle.



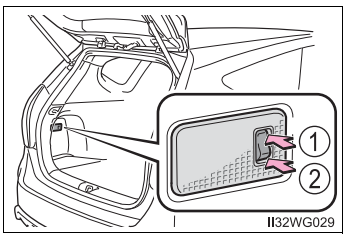
Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened with the luggage compartment light switch on.

① Off

② On

When the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

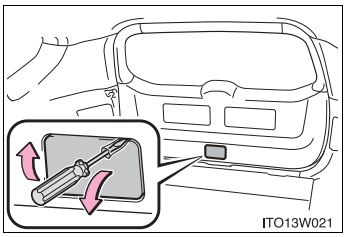


If the back door opener is inoperative

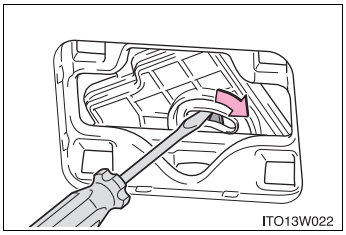
The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

1 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



2 Push the lever.



WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Before driving

- Make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to open unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

Important points while driving

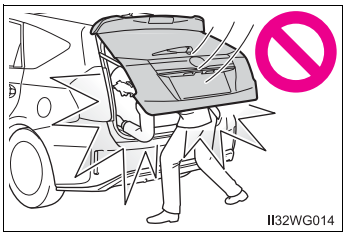
- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

WARNING

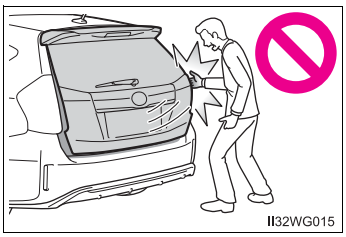
■**Operating the back door**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.



- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut closed again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

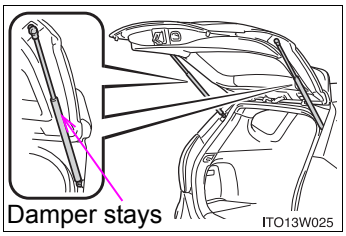
NOTICE

Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.



- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Smart key system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Unlocks and locks the doors (→P. 120)
- Unlocks and locks the back door (→P. 125)
- Starts and stops the hybrid system (→P. 172)

Antenna location

① Antennas outside the cabin (driver's side)

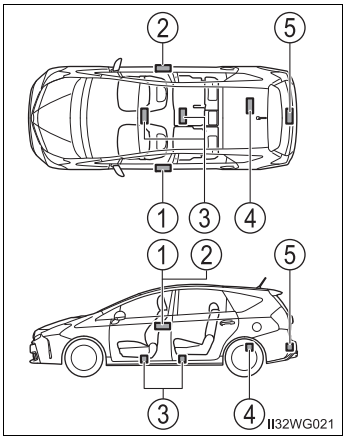
② Antennas outside the cabin (front passenger's side)*

③ Antennas inside the cabin

④ Antenna inside the luggage compartment

⑤ Antenna outside the luggage compartment*

*: If equipped

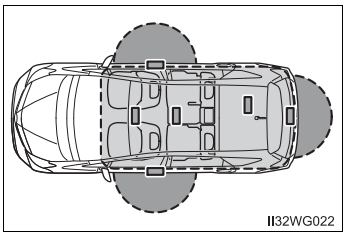


Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of driver's door handle, front passenger's door handle* and back door opener switch*. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

*: If equipped



When starting the hybrid system or changing power switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ **Alarms and warning messages**

▶ Vehicles without multi-information display

The warning buzzer sounds and the warning light illuminates to protect against unexpected accidents resulting from erroneous operation or theft of the vehicle. When the warning light illuminates, take appropriate measures based on the situation. (→P. 499)

▶ Vehicles with multi-information display

An alarm sounds and warning message displays shown on the multi-information display are used to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message.
(→P. 501)

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	Vehicles without multi-information display: An attempt was made to lock the doors using the entry function while the electronic key was still inside the passenger compartment.	Retrieve the electronic key from the passenger compartment and lock the doors again.
	Vehicles without multi-information display: An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door with the electronic key still inside the vehicle.	
	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior alarm pings repeatedly	The power switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (The driver's door was opened when the power switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door.
	The driver's door is open with the shift position in R.	Close the driver's door, shift the shift position to P, or turn the power switch off.

■ **Battery-saving function**

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart key system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 6 ft. (2 m) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart key system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart key system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

The smart key system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system use weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart key system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly.
(Ways of coping: →P. 534)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless key (that emit radio waves) is being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

■ **Note for the entry function**

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the back door is opened.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage room, floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the hybrid system is started or power switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be unlocked or locked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the hybrid system if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The door will automatically be locked after approximately 60 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may unlock and lock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 6 ft. (2 m) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display (if equipped) and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.

- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle.
- The smart key system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 573)

■ **To operate the system properly**

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not operate.)

■ **If the smart key system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 534)
- Starting the hybrid system: →P. 534

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. smart key system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 573)

■ **If the smart key system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Unlocking and locking the doors:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 120, 534)
- Starting the hybrid system and changing power switch modes: →P. 534
- Stopping the hybrid system: →P. 173

■ **Certification for the smart key system**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A., Hawaii, Guam, Saipan and Puerto Rico

FCC ID: HYQ13CZD FCC ID: HYQ14ACX	FCC ID: HYQ13CZE* FCC ID: HYQ14ADF*

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

*: For U.S. mainland only

FCC ID:NI4TMLF8-2

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should keep away from the smart key system antennas. (→P. 130)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Toyota dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

On vehicles with the Eutune Audio or Eutune Premium Audio with Navigation, the entry function can be disabled personally. (→P. 573)

Front seats

Adjustment procedure

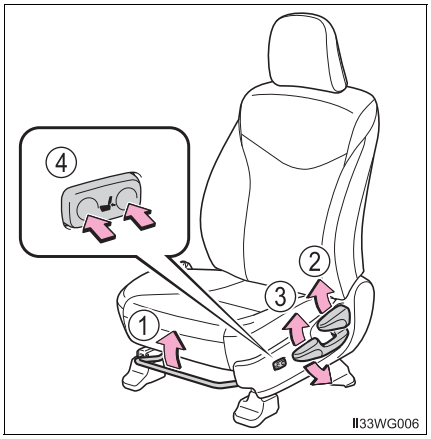
▶ Manual seat

① Seat position adjustment lever

② Seatback angle adjustment lever

③ Vertical height adjustment lever (for driver's side)

④ Lumbar support adjustment switch (for driver's side)



▶ Power seat (for driver's side)

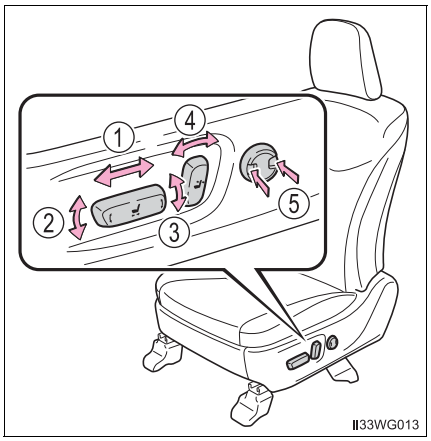
① Seat position adjustment switch

② Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch

③ Vertical height adjustment switch

④ Seatback angle adjustment switch

⑤ Lumbar support adjustment switch



Flattening the seatbacks

■ Before flattening the seatbacks

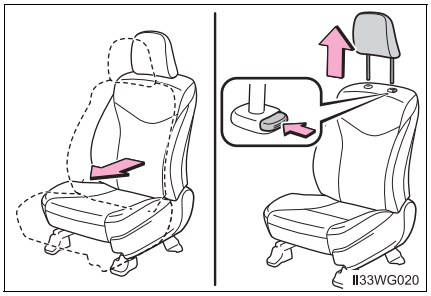
1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

Apply the parking brake firmly and shift the shift position to P. (→P. 180)

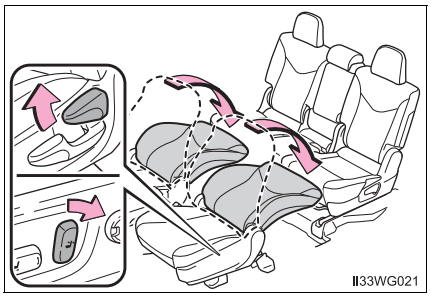
2 Slide the rear seats as far back as possible. (→P. 141)

■ Flattening the seatbacks

1 Move the front seat forward and remove the head restraint. (→P. 144)



2 Tilt the front seatback to the same height as the rear seat cushion.



3 To return the seats, reverse the procedure.

After returning the seats to their original position, make sure to replace the head restraint.

WARNING

■**When adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

■**Seat adjustment**

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Manual seats: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.
- When returning the seats to their upright positions, be careful not to catch the seat belts.

■**Flattening the seats**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not flatten the seats while driving.
- In a flat place, apply the parking brake firmly and shift the shift position to P.
- Do not flatten the seats if they are occupied.
- Be careful not to get feet or hands caught in the moving parts or joints of the seats while flattening.
- Do not allow children to flatten the seats.
- Do not drive with passengers sitting on the flattened seatback or in the luggage compartment.
- Do not drive with luggage or passengers on the flattened seats.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- After flattening, gently rock the seats to ensure they are firmly in place.
- Make sure that the seat belts are not caught in the gaps between the seats.

NOTICE

Flattening the seats

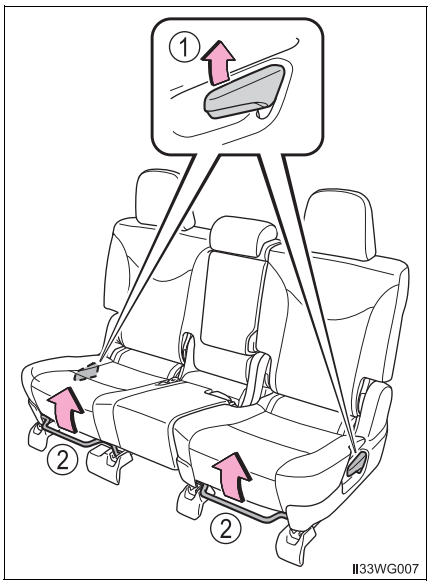
- Manual seats: When returning the seatback, adjust the reclining setting while holding the seatback.
- Do not move around on top of the flattened seats. Also, when climbing over a seat, move carefully and step on the center of the seat.

Rear seats

Adjustment procedure

① Seatback angle adjustment lever

② Seat position adjustment lever



Before folding down the seatbacks

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place.

Apply the parking brake firmly and shift the shift position to P. (→P. 180)

2 Adjust the position of the front seat and the angle of the seatback. (→P. 137)

Depending on the position of the front seat, if the seatback is folded backward, it may interfere with the operation of the rear seat.

3 Uncouple and stow the rear center seat belt. (→P. 34)

This step is not necessary when operating the driver's side seat only.

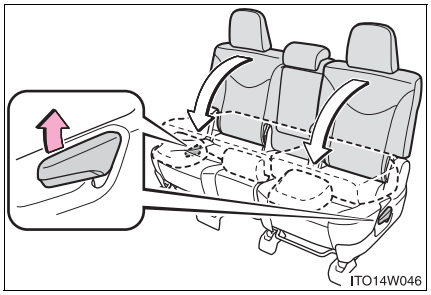
4 Lower the head restraint of the rear seat. (→P. 144)

5 Vehicles with an armrest: Stow the armrest of the rear seat if it is pulled out. (→P. 385)

Folding down the seatbacks

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever.

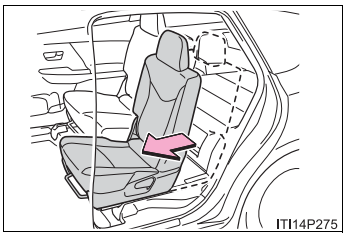
To return the rear seatbacks to their original positions, lift them up until they lock.



Adjusting the position of the driver's side seat back and forward

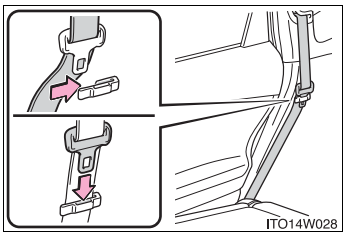
The driver's side seat can be slid forward further than the front passenger's side seat, thus easing the loading and unloading of luggage into and from the luggage compartment.

The seat cannot be locked if it slid forward as far as possible. After operating, return the seat to a lockable position, and secure it firmly in place.



Seat belt hangers

Stow the seat belts of the outside seats in their seat belt hangers when not in use.



WARNING

■**When folding the seatbacks down**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, apply the parking brake firmly and shift the shift position to P.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Do not operate the rear seat if it is occupied.
- Be careful not to get feet or hands caught in the moving parts or joints of the seats during operation.
- Do not allow children to operate the seat.
- After operation, rock the seat gently to ensure that it is firmly in place.

■**Reclining adjustment**

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

■**After returning the seatback to the upright position**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.
- Re-couple the rear center seat belt if it has been uncoupled. (→P. 33)
- If the seat belt has been stowed using the seat belt hanger, check that the seat belt has been removed from the hanger. (→P. 142)

Head restraints

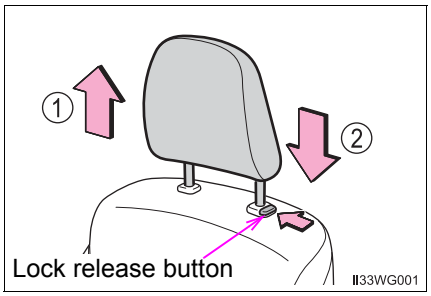
Head restraints are provided for all seats.

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

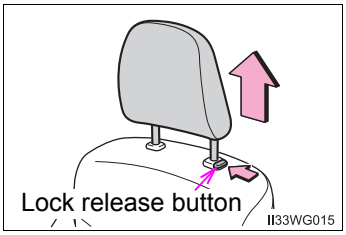
② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



■ Removing the head restraints

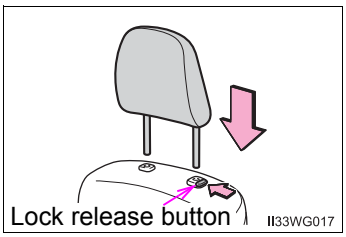
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



■ Installing the head restraints

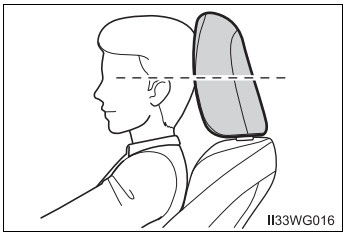
Align the head restraint with the installation holes while pressing the lock release button and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



■ **Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)**

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



■ **Adjusting the center rear seat head restraint**

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Head restraint precautions**

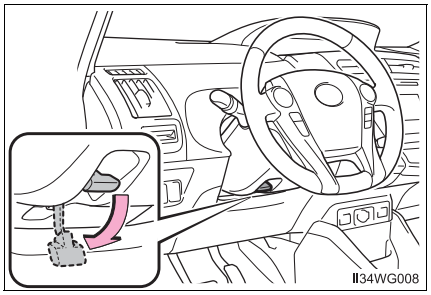
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Steering wheel

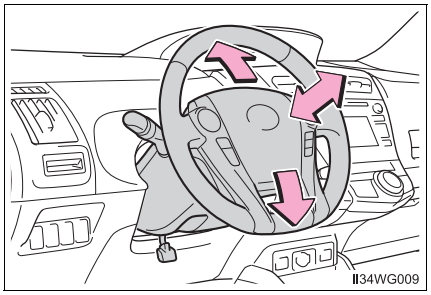
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



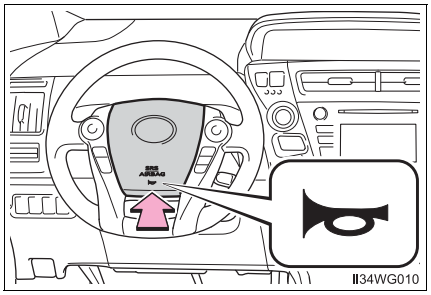
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



■ **After adjusting the steering wheel**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

WARNING

■**While driving**

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■**After adjusting the steering wheel**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

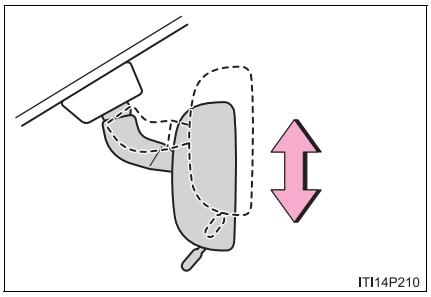
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror (vehicles with manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



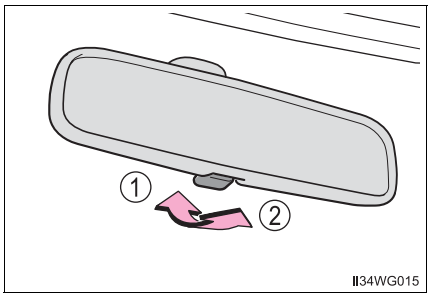
Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

① Normal position

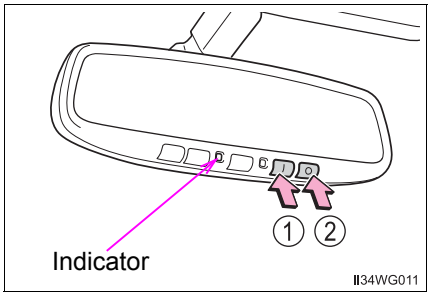
② Anti-glare position



▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode



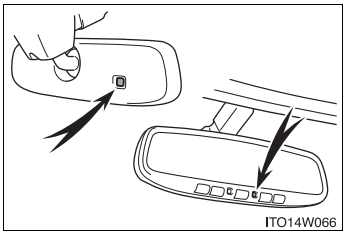
① On

② Off

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.
The function will set to ON mode each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.
Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

■ **To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)**

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

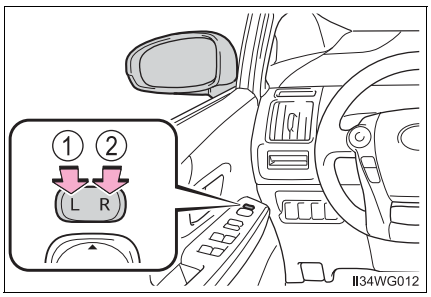
Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

① Left

② Right



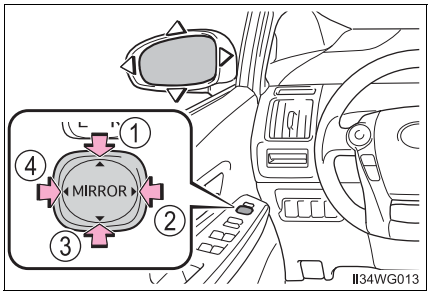
2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

① Up

② Right

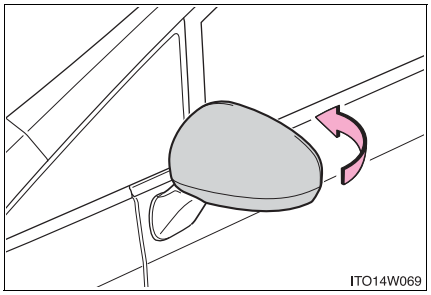
③ Down

④ Left



Folding the mirrors

Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.



■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up**

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 364)

WARNING

■ **Important points while driving**

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ **When a mirror is moving**

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ **When the mirror defoggers are operating**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Power windows

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

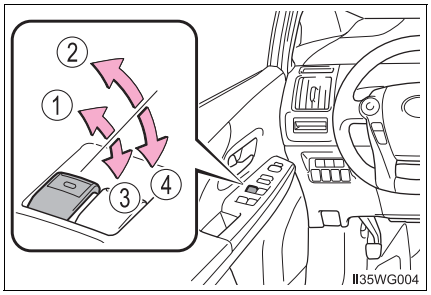
① Closing

② One-touch closing*

③ Opening

④ One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

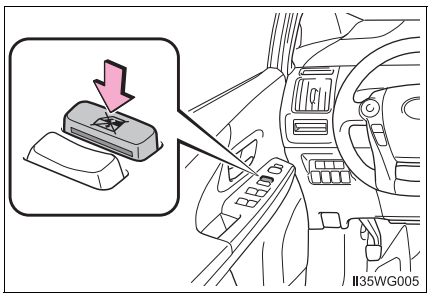


Window lock switch

Press the switch down to lock the passenger windows.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch again to unlock the passenger windows.



■ **The power windows can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Operating the power windows after turning the hybrid system off**

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Up jam protection function**

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ **Down jam protection function**

When the window is opening, if a foreign object becomes caught between the window and the door, the operation stops.

■ **When opening and closing the window cannot be done**

When the up or down jam protection function operates unusually or the door window cannot be fully opened and closed, stop the vehicle and perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- The door window cannot be closed: With the power switch in ON mode, continually operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing position within 4 seconds after the up jam protection function was activated.
  The door window cannot be opened: With the power switch in ON mode, continually operate the power window switch in the one-touch opening position within 4 seconds after the down jam protection function was activated.
- If the door window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, implement the following procedure for function initialization.

1. Turn the power switch to ON mode.
2. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position and completely close the door window.
3. Release the power window switch for a moment and then resume pulling and holding the switch in the one-touch closing position for approximately 4 seconds.
4. Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position and after the door window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.
5. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position, once more, and after the door window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

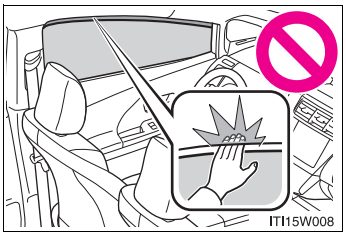
If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window movement does not reverse and cannot be closed or completely open, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 152)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.



- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■Up jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the up jam protection function.
- The up jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

■Down jam protection function

- Never allow passengers to use hands, arms, cloths, etc., to intentionally activate the down jam protection function.
- The down jam protection function may not work if a foreign object gets caught just before the window completely opens. Be careful not to get hands, arms, clothes, etc., caught in the window.

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the hybrid system

→P. 172

Driving

1. With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift position to D. (→P. 179)
   Check that the shift position indicator shows D.
2. Release the parking brake. (→P. 186)
3. Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

1. With the shift position in D, depress the brake pedal.
2. If necessary, set the parking brake.
   If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift position to P. (→P. 180)

Parking the vehicle

1. Stop the vehicle completely.
2. Set the parking brake. (→P. 186)
3. Shift the shift position to P. (→P. 180)
   Check that the shift position indicator shows P.
4. Press the power switch to stop the hybrid system.
5. Slowly release the brake pedal.
6. Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
   If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a uphill

1. Firmly set the parking brake with the brake pedal depressed, and then shift the shift position to D.
2. Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal.
3. Release the parking brake.

■ When starting off on a uphill

The hill-start assist control will activate. (→P. 245)

■ For fuel-efficient driving

Keep in mind that hybrid vehicles are similar to conventional vehicles, and it is necessary to refrain from activities such as sudden acceleration. (→P. 258)

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 200 miles (300 km):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 1000 miles (1600 km):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ Drum-in-disc type parking brake system

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding down operation.

■ Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 552)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the “READY” indicator is illuminated. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians when the vehicle is powered only by the electric motor (traction motor). As there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle’s movement. Even though the vehicle is equipped with the vehicle proximity notification system, drive with care as pedestrians in the vicinity may still not notice the vehicle if the surrounding area is noisy.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When driving the vehicle

- During normal driving, do not turn off the hybrid system. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  In the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 481
- Use engine braking (shift position B instead of shift position D) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 180)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 85 mph (140 km/h) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 85 mph (140 km/h) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.

When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When shifting the shift position

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while a forward driving position is selected, or roll forward while the shift position is in R.
  Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift position to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to D while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift position to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the hybrid system. Engine braking is not available with the hybrid system disengaged.
- Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
  Changing the shift position to any position other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

  After changing the shift position, make sure to confirm the current shift position displayed on the shift position indicator inside the meter.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
  If the shift position is in any position other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while stopped with the “READY” indicator is illuminated, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle’s electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift position to P, stop the hybrid system and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the “READY” indicator is illuminated.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the “READY” indicator is illuminated or immediately after turning the hybrid system off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the hybrid system off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to hybrid system overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the electronically controlled assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid downhill or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- The brake system consists of 2 or more individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other(s) will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

NOTICE

■**When driving the vehicle**

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

■**When parking the vehicle**

Always shift the shift position to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

■**Avoiding damage to vehicle parts**

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

■**If you get a flat tire while driving**

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire: →P. 518

NOTICE

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, hybrid transmission, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

If the shift control system is damaged by flooding, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to P, or from P to other positions. When the shift position cannot be changed from P to any other position, the front wheels will lock, and you will be unable to tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground, as the front wheels may be locked. In this case, transport the vehicle with both front wheels or all four wheels lifted.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) — (Total weight of occupants)

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit —

(1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.

For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 – 750 (5 × 150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

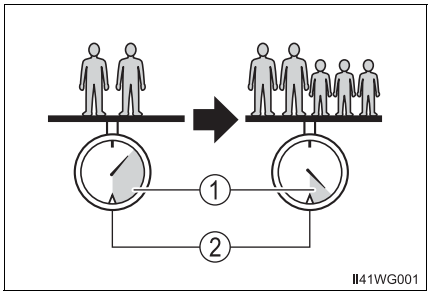
(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle. (→P. 169)

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing.

Calculation formula for your vehicle

① Cargo capacity

② Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) (→P. 550)



When 2 people with the combined weight of A lb. (kg) are riding in your vehicle, which has a total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) of B lb. (kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be C lb. (kg) as follows:

B*2 lb. (kg) – A*1 lb. (kg) = C*3 lb. (kg)

*1: A = Weight of people
*2: B = Total load capacity
*3: C = Available cargo and luggage load

In this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of D lb. (kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced E lb. (kg) as follows:

C lb. (kg) – D*4 lb. (kg) = E*5 lb. (kg)

*4: D = Additional weight of people
*5: E = Available cargo and luggage load

As shown in the example above, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load will be reduced by an amount that equals the increased weight due to the additional occupants. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

WARNING

■**Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■**Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the luggage cover
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

■**Capacity and distribution**

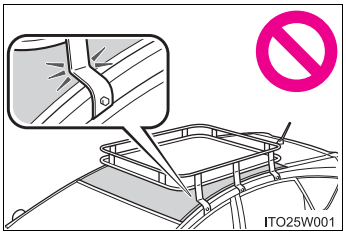
- Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating.
- Even if the total load of occupant's weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

NOTICE

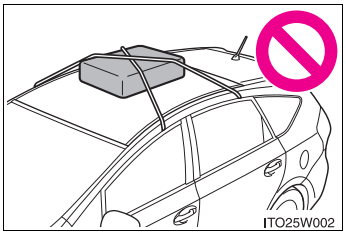
■**If luggage is loaded on the roof (vehicles with a panoramic roof)**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to observe them could lead to the roof rack being damaged or deformed, or the roof rack falling off.

- Do not install a roof rack which interferes with the panoramic roof.



- Do not load luggage directly onto the panoramic roof.



Vehicle load limits

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, towing capacity and cargo capacity.

◆ Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight): →P. 550

Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.

◆ Seating capacity: 5 occupants (Front 2, Rear 3)

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

◆ Towing capacity

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle.

◆ Cargo capacity

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

■ Total load capacity and seating capacity

These details are also described on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 450)

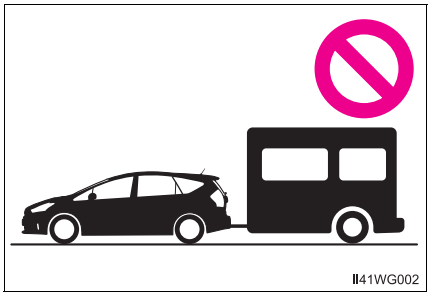
⚠ WARNING

■ Overloading the vehicle

Do not overload the vehicle.
It may not only cause damage to the tires, but also degrade steering and braking ability, resulting in an accident.

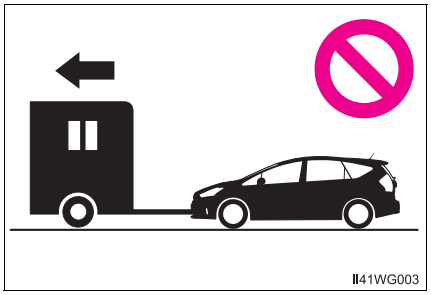
Trailer towing

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Dinghy towing

Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.



NOTICE

■**To avoid serious damage to your vehicle**
Do not tow your vehicle with the four wheels on the ground.

Power (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the hybrid system or changes power switch modes.

Starting the hybrid system

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Check that the power switch indicator turns green. If the indicator does not turn green, the hybrid system cannot be started.

When the shift position is N, the hybrid system cannot start. Shift the shift position to P when starting the hybrid system. (→P. 180)

3 Press the power switch.

If the “READY” indicator turns on, the hybrid system will operate normally.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the “READY” indicator is illuminated.

The hybrid system can be started from any power switch mode.

4 Check that the “READY” indicator is illuminated.

If the “READY” indicator changes from a flashing light to a solid light and the buzzer sounds, the hybrid system is starting normally.

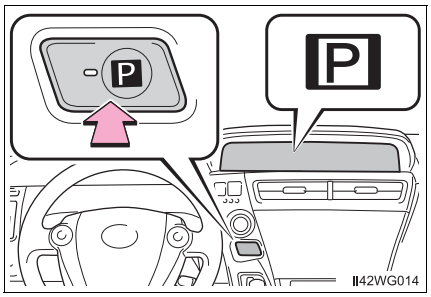
The vehicle will not move when the “READY” indicator is off.

The vehicle can move when the “READY” indicator is on even if the engine is stopped. (The gasoline engine starts or stops automatically in accordance with the state of the vehicle.)

Stopping the hybrid system

1. Stop the vehicle completely.
2. Set the parking brake. (→P. 186)
3. Shift the shift position to P. (→P. 180)

   Check that the shift position indicator shows P. (→P. 179)



4. Press the power switch.

   The hybrid system will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished.
5. Slowly release the brake pedal and check that the indicator on the power switch is off.

Changing power switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the power switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

① Off

The emergency flashers can be used.

② ACCESSORY mode

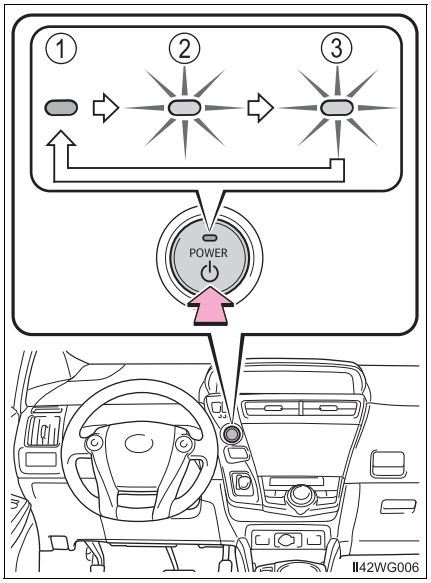
Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The power switch indicator turns amber.

③ ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The power switch indicator turns amber.



■ **Auto power off function**

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating) for more than an hour with the shift position in P, the power switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent the 12-volt battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time when the hybrid system is not operating.

■ **Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle**

→P. 76

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 118

■ **When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions**

When starting the hybrid system, the flashing time of the “READY” indicator may be long. Leave the vehicle as it is until the “READY” indicator is steady on, as steady means the vehicle is able to move.

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 133

■ **Note for the entry function**

→P. 134

■ **If the hybrid system does not start**

The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 82)
Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **When the power switch indicator flashes in amber**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **If the “READY” indicator does not come on**

In the event that the “READY” indicator does not come on even after performing the proper procedures for starting the vehicle, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **If the hybrid system is malfunctioning**

→P. 488, 503

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 459

■ **Operation of the power switch**

- When operating the power switch, one short, firm press is enough. If the switch is pressed improperly, the hybrid system may not start or the power switch mode may not change. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.
- If attempting to restart the hybrid system immediately after turning the power switch off, the hybrid system may not start in some cases. After turning the power switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the hybrid system.

■ **Automatically P position selection function**

→P. 182

■ **When the shift control system malfunctions**

The power switch will not be able to be turned off. In such a case, the switch can be turned off after applying the parking brake.
Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Meter display**

When the power switch is turned off, each display will turn off as follows.

- The shift position indicator will turn off after approximately 2 seconds.
- EV driving ratio and average fuel consumption after hybrid system started, turn off after approximately 6 seconds.
- The odometer, clock, etc. will turn off after approximately 30 seconds.

(Each display will also turn off immediately if a door is locked before 30 seconds has elapsed.)

WARNING

■ **When starting the hybrid system**

Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Stopping the hybrid system in an emergency**

If you want to stop the hybrid system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 481)
However, do not touch the power switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Do not leave the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time without the hybrid system on.
- If the hybrid system is off, but the indicator on the power switch is illuminated, this indicates that the power switch is still turned on. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the power switch is off.

■ **When starting the hybrid system**

If the hybrid system becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the power switch**

If the power switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

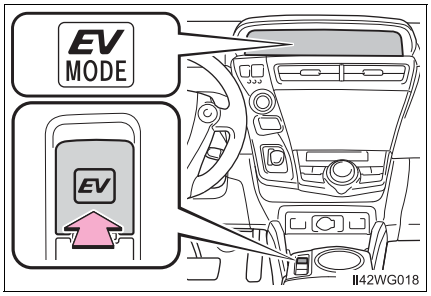
EV drive mode

In EV drive mode, electric power is supplied by the hybrid battery (traction battery), and only the electric motor (traction motor) is used to drive the vehicle.

This mode allows you to drive in residential areas late at night, or in indoor parking lots etc. without concern for noises and exhaust gas emissions.

Turns EV drive mode on/off

When EV drive mode is turned on, the EV drive mode indicator will come on. Pressing the switch when in EV drive mode will return the vehicle to normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]).



■ **Situations in which EV drive mode cannot be turned on**

It may not be possible to turn EV drive mode on in the following situations. If it cannot be turned on, a buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display.

- The temperature of the hybrid system is high.
  The vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.
- The temperature of the hybrid system is low.
  The vehicle has been left in temperatures lower than about 68 °F (20 °C) for a long period of time etc.
- The gasoline engine is warming up.
- The hybrid battery (traction battery) is low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the energy monitor display is low. (→P. 102, 108)
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.
- The windshield defogger is in use.

■ **Switching to EV drive mode when the gasoline engine is cold**

If the hybrid system is started while the gasoline engine is cold, the gasoline engine will start automatically after a short period of time in order to warm up. In this case, you will become unable to switch to EV drive mode.
After the hybrid system has started and the “READY” indicator has illuminated, press the EV drive mode switch before the gasoline engine starts to switch to EV drive mode.

■ **Automatic cancelation of EV drive mode**

When driving in EV drive mode, the gasoline engine may automatically restart in the following situations. When EV drive mode is canceled, a buzzer will sound and the EV drive mode indicator will flash and go off.

- The hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the energy monitor display is low. (→P. 102, 108)
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.

When it is possible to inform the driver of automatic cancelation in advance, a prior notice screen will appear on the multi-information display.

■ **Possible driving distance when driving in EV drive mode**

EV drive mode’s possible driving distance ranges from a few hundred meters to approximately 0.6 mile (1 km). However, depending on vehicle conditions, there are situations when EV drive mode cannot be used. (The distance that is possible depends on the hybrid battery [traction battery] level and driving conditions.)

■ **Changing a driving mode when in EV drive mode**

EV drive mode can be used in conjunction with Eco drive mode and power mode.
However, EV drive mode may be automatically canceled when used in conjunction with power mode.

■ **Fuel economy**

The hybrid system is designed to achieve the best possible fuel economy during normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]). Driving in EV drive mode more than necessary may lower fuel economy.

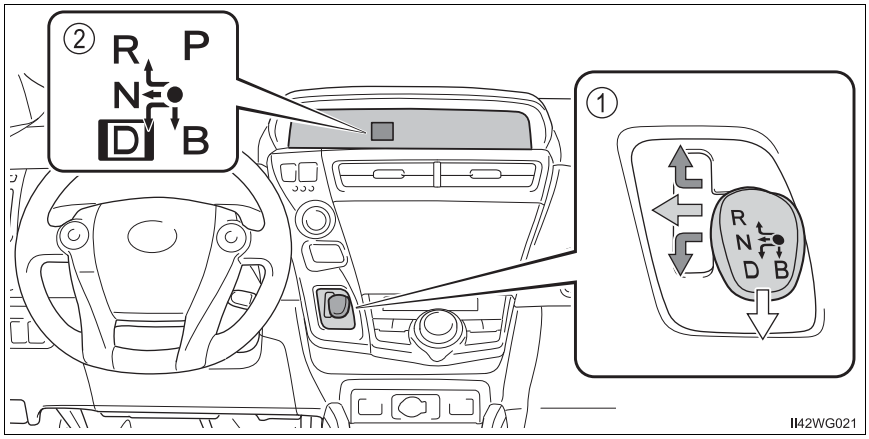
⚠ WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

When driving in EV drive mode, pay special attention to the area around the vehicle. Because there is no engine noise, pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the area may not be aware of the vehicle starting off or approaching them, so take extra care while driving.

Hybrid transmission

Shifting the shift lever



① Shift lever

Operate the shift lever gently and ensure correct shifting operation.

Release the shift lever after each shifting operation to allow it to return to the ● position.

When shifting to the D or R, move the shift lever along the shift gate.

To shift to the N, slide the shift lever to the left and hold it. The shift position will change to N.

To shift to the B, pull the shift lever down. Shifting to B is only possible when shift position D is selected.

When shifting from P to N, D or R, from D to R, or from R to D, ensure that the brake pedal is being depressed and the vehicle is stationary.

② Shift position indicator

The position of the frame on the shift position indicator changes in accordance with the current shift position.

When any shift position other than D or B is selected, the arrow toward B and B position indicator disappear from the shift position indicator.

When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the hybrid system
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving*
B	Applying engine braking or strong braking when the accelerator pedal has been released on steep downward slopes etc.

*: For good fuel economy and noise reduction, the D position should usually be used.

Selecting a driving mode

→P. 243

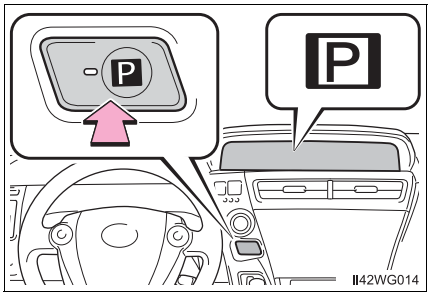
P position switch

■ When shifting the shift position to P

Fully stop the vehicle and set the parking brake, and then press the P position switch.

When the shift position is changed to P, the switch indicator comes on.

Check that the P position is illuminated on the shift position indicator.



■ Shifting the shift position from P to other positions

- While depressing the brake pedal firmly, operate the shift lever. If the shift lever is operated without depressing the brake pedal, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled.
- When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.
- The shift position cannot be changed from P to B directly.

■ **For the shift positions**

- When the power switch is off, the shift position cannot be changed.
- When the power switch is in ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating), the shift position can only be changed to N. The shift position will be changed to N even if the shift lever is shifted to D or R and held in that position.
- When the “READY” indicator is on, the shift position can be changed from P to D, N or R.
- When the “READY” indicator is flashing, the shift position cannot be changed from P to another position even if the shift lever is operated. Wait until the “READY” indicator changes from a flashing to a solid light, and then operate the shift lever again.
- The shift position can only be changed to B directly from D.

In addition, if an attempt is made to change the shift position by moving the shift lever or by pressing the P position switch in any of the following situations, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled or the shift position will automatically change to N. When this happens, select an appropriate shift position.

- Situations where the shifting operation will be disabled:
  - When an attempt is made to change the shift position from P to another position by moving the shift lever without depressing the brake pedal.
  - When an attempt is made to change the shift position from P or N to B by moving the shift lever.
- Situations where the shift position will automatically change to N:
  - When the P position switch is pressed while the vehicle is running.*1
  - When an attempt is made to select the R position by moving the shift lever when the vehicle is moving forward.*2
  - When an attempt is made to select the D position by moving the shift lever when the vehicle is moving in reverse.*3
  - When an attempt is made to change the shift position from R to B by moving the shift lever.

*1: Shift position may be changed to P when driving at extremely low speeds.

*2: Shift position may be changed to R when driving at low speeds.

*3: Shift position may be changed to D when driving at low speeds.

■ **Reverse warning buzzer**

When shifting into R, a buzzer will sound to inform the driver that the shift position is in R.

■ **About engine braking**

When shift position B is selected, releasing the accelerator pedal will apply engine braking.

- When the vehicle is driven at high speeds, compared to ordinary gasoline-fueled vehicles, the engine braking deceleration is felt less than that of other vehicles.
- The vehicle can be accelerated even when shift position B is selected.

If the vehicle is driven continuously in the B position, fuel efficiency will become low. Usually, select the D position.

■ **Automatically P position selection function**

When the shift position is in a position other than P, pressing the power switch with the vehicle stopped completely will cause the shift position to change to P automatically, and then the power switch will turn off.

■ **If the shift position cannot be shifted from P**

There is a possibility that the 12-volt battery is discharged. Check the 12-volt battery in this situation. (→P. 536)

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery**

→P. 438

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. Reverse warning buzzer) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 573)

WARNING

■**When driving on slippery road surfaces**

Do not accelerate or shift the shift position suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

■**For the shift lever**

Do not remove the shift lever knob or use anything but a genuine Toyota shift lever knob. Also, do not hang anything on the shift lever.
Doing so could prevent the shift lever from returning to position, causing unexpected accidents to occur when the vehicle is in motion.

■**P position switch**

Do not press the P position switch while the vehicle is moving.
If the P position switch is pressed when driving at very low speeds (for example, directly before stopping the vehicle), the vehicle may stop suddenly when the shift position switches to P, which could lead to an accident.

NOTICE

Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge

If the shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged. To help prevent the battery from discharging, avoid leaving the N position selected for an extended period of time.

Situations where shift control system malfunctions are possible

If any of the following situations occurs, shift control system malfunctions are possible.
Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place on level ground, apply the parking brake, and then contact your Toyota dealer.

- Vehicles without multi-information display:
  When the “P LOCK MALFUNCTION WHEN PARKING, PARK IN FLAT PLACE AND APPLY PARKING BRAKE SECURELY” warning message appears on the instrument cluster. (→P. 490)
- Vehicles without multi-information display:
  When the parking lock system warning light is illuminated.
- Vehicles with multi-information display:
  When the warning message indicating the shift control system appears on the multi-information display. (→P. 503)
- When everything except the shift position indicator selection frame is illuminated.
- When the shift position indicator remains off.

Notes regarding shift lever and P position switch operation

Avoid repeatedly operating the shift lever and P position switch in quick succession.
The system protection function may activate and it will not be temporarily possible to shift the shift position other than P. If this happens, please wait for approximately 20 seconds before attempting to change the shift position again.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

① Right turn

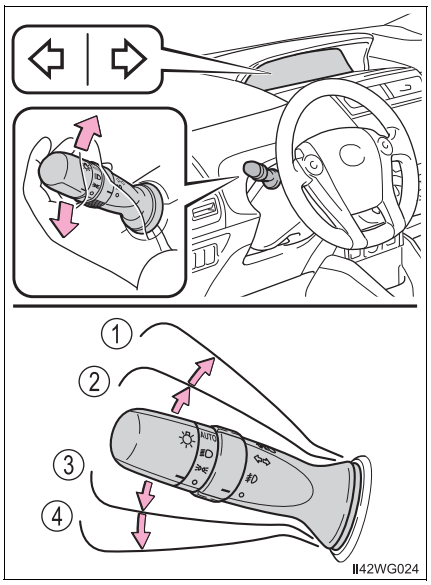
② Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash until you release the lever.

③ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash until you release the lever.

④ Left turn



■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

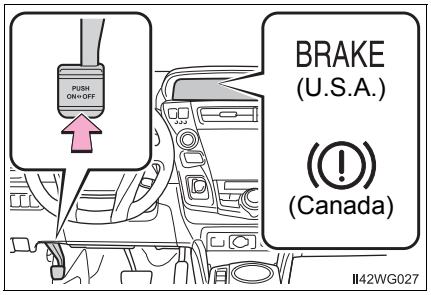
■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

Parking brake

Operating instructions

To set the parking brake, fully depress the parking brake pedal with your left foot while depressing the brake pedal with your right foot.
(Depressing the pedal again releases the parking brake.)



■ **Parking brake engaged warning buzzer**
→P. 493

■ **Usage in winter time**
→P. 261

NOTICE

■ **Before driving**
Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:

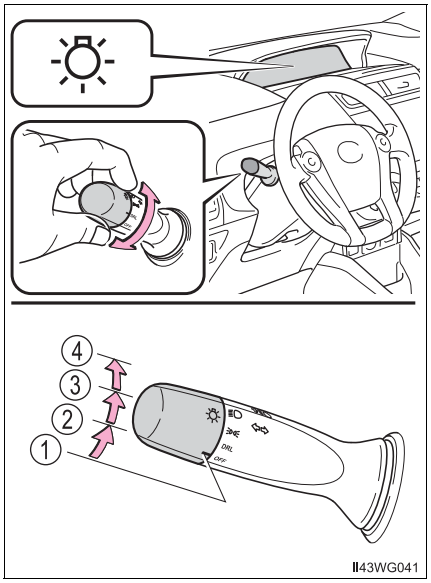
▶ U.S.A. (type A)

① OFF The daytime running lights turn off.

② DRL The daytime running lights turn on.

③ The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, daytime running lights and instrument panel lights turn on.

④ The headlights and all the lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.



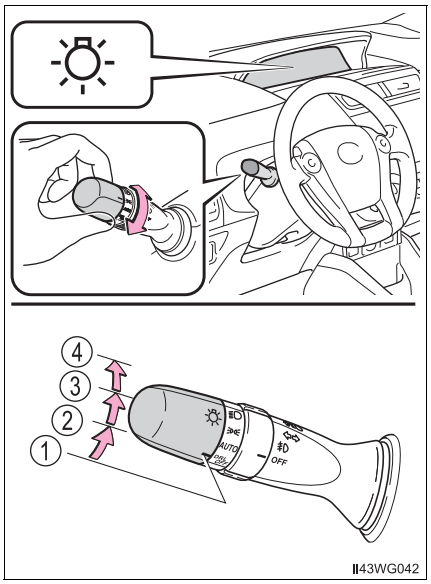
▶ U.S.A. (type B)

① DRL OFF The daytime running lights turn off.

② AUTO (if equipped) The headlights, parking lights, daytime running lights and so on turn on and off automatically (when the power switch is in ON mode).

③ The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, daytime running lights and instrument panel lights turn on.

④ The headlights and all the lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.



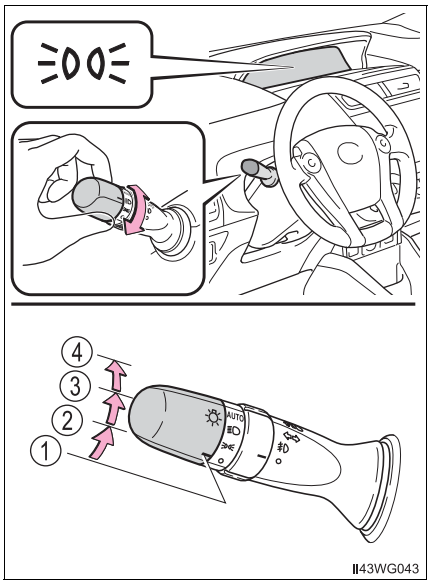
▶ Canada

① The daytime running lights turn on.

② The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, daytime running lights and instrument panel lights turn on.

③ The headlights and all the lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

④ **AUTO** (if equipped) The headlights, parking lights, daytime running lights and so on turn on and off automatically (when the power switch is in ON mode).



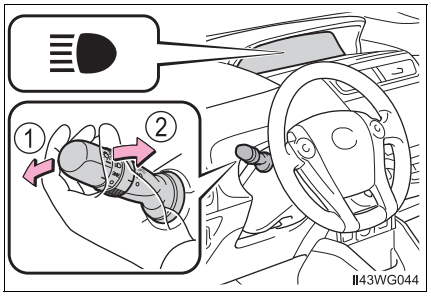
Turning on the high beam headlights

① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

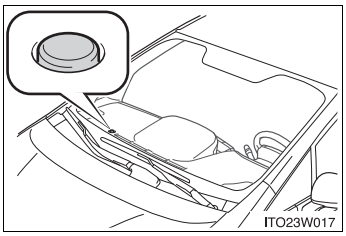


■ **Daytime running light system**

- To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the daytime running lights turn on automatically (at a reduced intensity) whenever the hybrid system is started and the parking brake is released. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.
  For the U.S.A.: Daytime running lights can be turned off by operating the headlight switch.
- Compared to turning on the headlights, the daytime running light system offers greater durability and consumes less electricity, so it can help improve fuel economy.

■ **Headlight control sensor (if equipped)**

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.
Air conditioning operation may also be interrupted.



■ **Automatic light off system**

- When the headlights come on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after a door is opened and closed if the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. (The lights turn off immediately if on the key is pressed after all the doors are locked.)
- When only the tail lights come on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system (if equipped)**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 573)

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

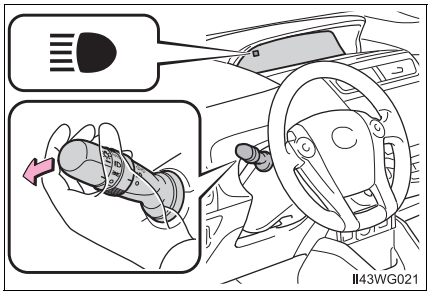
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Automatic High Beam*

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles, etc., and automatically turns high beam on or off as necessary.

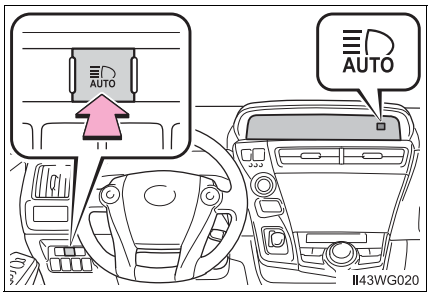
Activating the Automatic High Beam system

1 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in AUTO or position.



2 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



*: If equipped

High beam automatic turning on or off conditions

When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):

- Vehicle speed is above approximately 21 mph (34 km/h).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no oncoming or preceding vehicles with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.

If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, high beam will be automatically turned off:

- Vehicle speed drops below approximately 17 mph (27 km/h).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Oncoming or preceding vehicles have headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

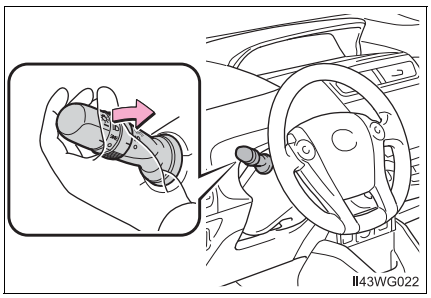
Turning the high beam on/off manually

■ Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

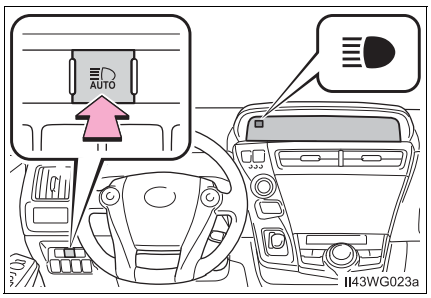


■ Switching to high beam

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



■ **The Automatic High Beam can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Camera sensor detection information**

- High beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
  - When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another
  - When oncoming or preceding vehicles are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - When oncoming vehicles appear from the faraway lane on wide road
  - When oncoming or preceding vehicles have no lights
- High beam may be turned off if an oncoming vehicle that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- House lights, street lights, red traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to turn off.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn high beam on or off:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - The movement and direction of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - When a oncoming or preceding vehicle only has operational lights on one side
  - When a oncoming or preceding vehicle is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- High beam may be turned on or off when unexpected by the driver.

- In the situations below, the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness levels, and may flash or expose nearby pedestrians to the high beam. Therefore, you should consider turning the high beams on or off manually rather than relying on the Automatic High Beam system.
  - In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
  - The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
  - The windshield is cracked or damaged.
  - The inside rear view mirror or camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
  - The camera sensor temperature is extremely high.
  - Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
  - Vehicles ahead have headlights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or have are not aimed properly.
  - When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
  - When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
  - When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
  - There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
  - The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
  - The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
  - The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
  - The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner.
  - The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

WARNING

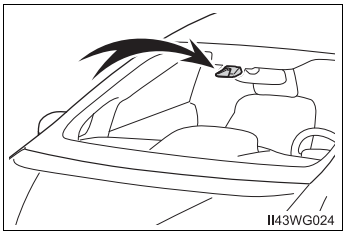
Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning high beam on or off manually if necessary.

NOTICE

Notes when using the Automatic High Beam system

Observe the following to ensure that the Automatic High Beam functions correctly.



- Do not touch the camera sensor.
- Do not subject the inside rear view mirror or the camera sensor to a strong impact.
- Do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not spill liquid onto the camera sensor.
- Do not apply window tinting or stickers to the camera sensor or the area of windshield near the camera sensor.
- Do not place items on the dashboard. There is a possibility that the camera sensor will mistake items reflected in the windshield for streetlights, the headlights of other vehicles, etc.
- Do not install a parking tag or any other accessories near or around the inside rear view mirror and the camera sensor.
- Do not overload the vehicle.
- Do not modify the vehicle.
- Do not replace windshield with non-genuine windshield.
  Contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not replace headlights with non-genuine headlights.
  Contact your Toyota dealer.

Fog light switch*

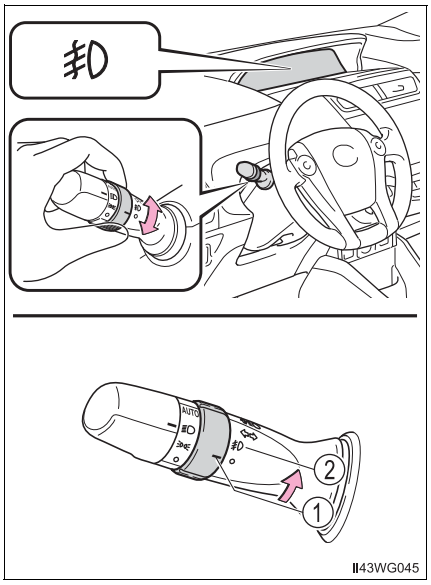
The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

Operating instructions

▶ Type A

① ○ Turns the fog lights off

② Turns the fog lights on

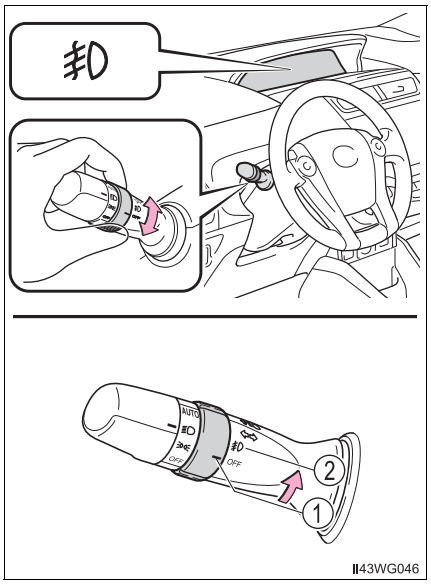


*: If equipped

▶ Type B

① OFF Turns the fog lights off

② Turns the fog lights on



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

The headlights are on in low beam.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

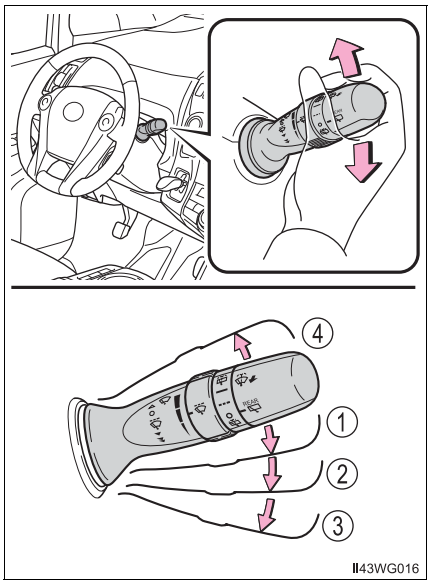
Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows.

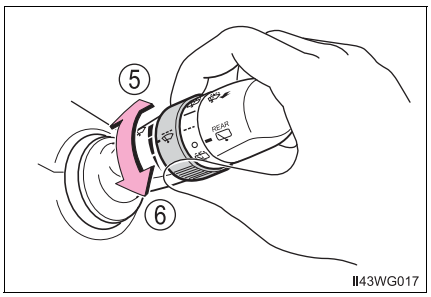
▶ Type A

① Intermittent operation
② Low speed operation
③ High speed operation
④ Temporary operation



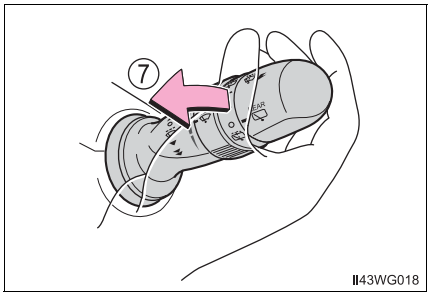
Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



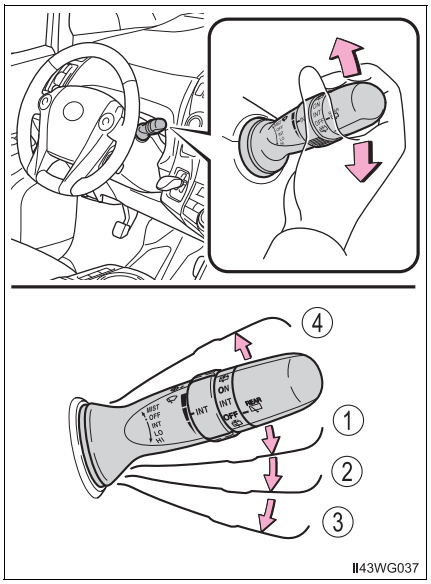
▶ Type B

① Intermittent operation

② Low speed operation

③ High speed operation

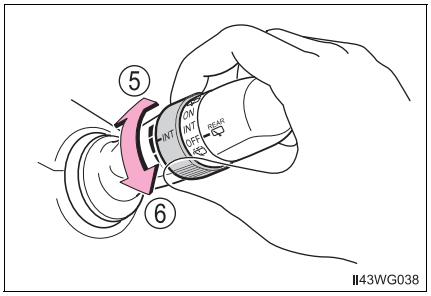
④ Temporary operation



Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

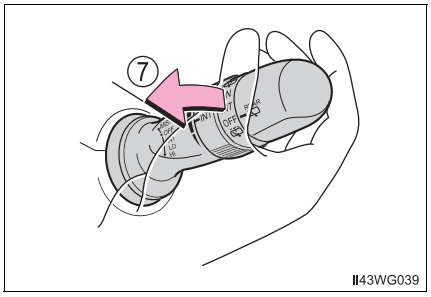
⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



■ **The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid tank.

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Rear window wiper and washer

Operating the wiper lever

Turning the end of the lever turns on the rear window wiper and washer.

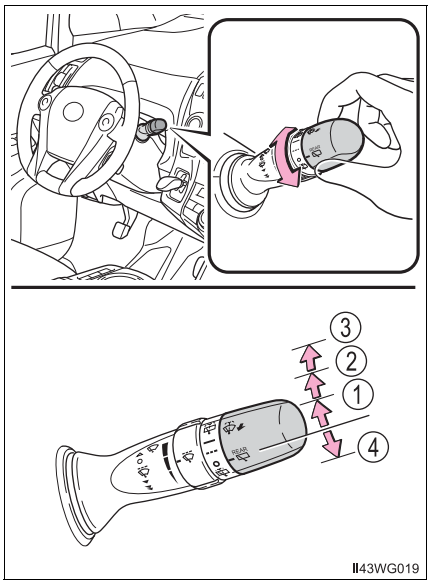
▶ Type A

① - - - Intermittent operation

② —— Normal operation

③ Washer/wiper dual operation

④ Washer/wiper dual operation



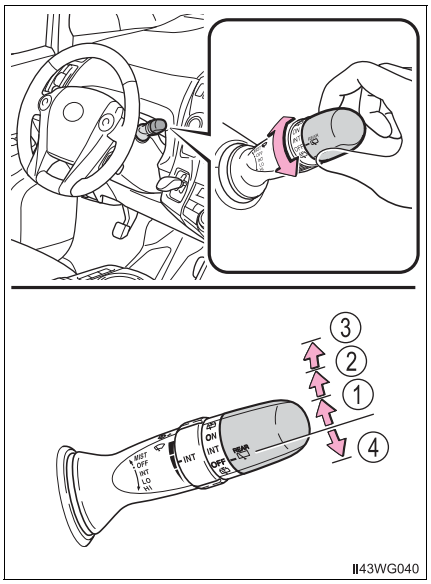
▶ Type B

① **INT** Intermittent operation

② **ON** Normal operation

③ Washer/wiper dual operation

④ Washer/wiper dual operation



■ **The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **If no washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid tank.

NOTICE

■ **When the rear window is dry**

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap.

Before refueling the vehicle

- Close all the doors and windows, and turn the power switch off.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

Unleaded gasoline (Octane rating 87 [Research Octane Number 91] or higher)

WARNING

When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

WARNING

When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off
- Do not top off the fuel tank

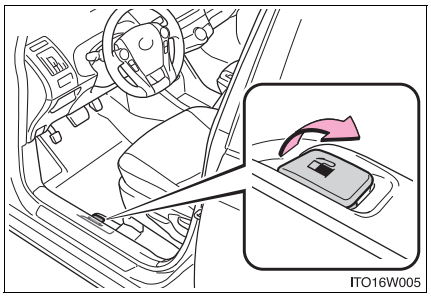
NOTICE

Refueling

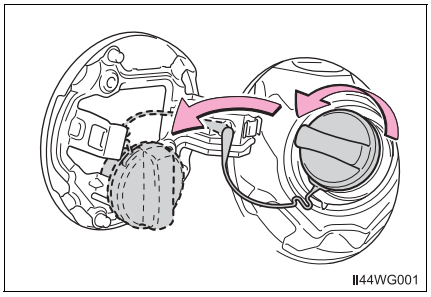
Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door.

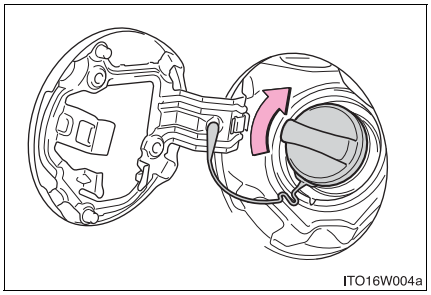


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open and hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



WARNING

When replacing the fuel cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

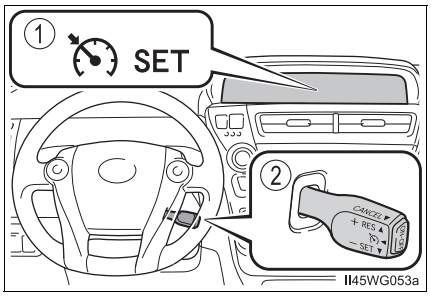
Cruise control*

Summary of functions

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

① Indicator

② Cruise control switch

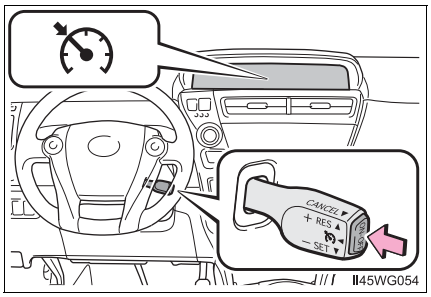


Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

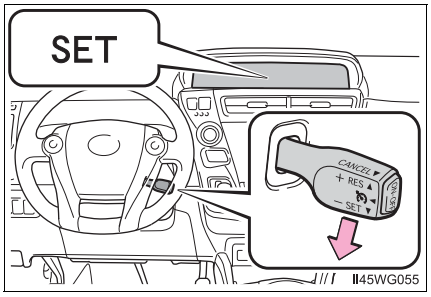
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*: If equipped

Adjusting the set speed

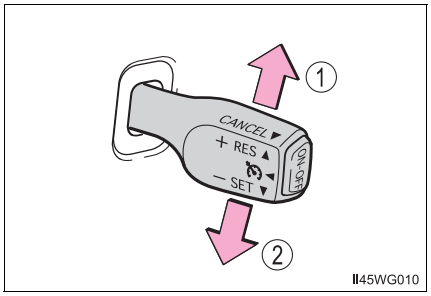
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

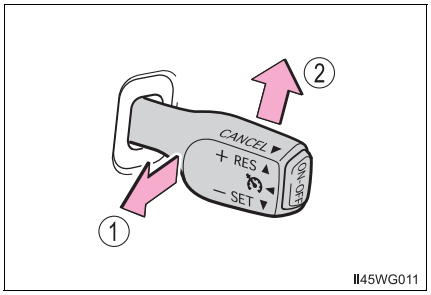
Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).



■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift position is in D.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 25 mph (40km/h).
- Enhanced VSC is activated.

■ **If the cruise control indicator light comes on in yellow (vehicles without multi-information display)**

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If the warning message for the cruise control is shown (vehicles with multi-information display)**

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.

If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■**To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■**Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

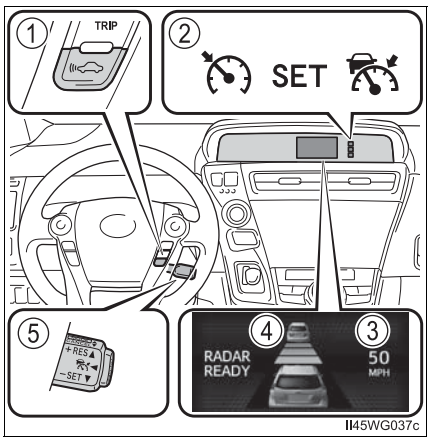
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- During emergency towing

Dynamic radar cruise control*

Summary of functions

Dynamic radar cruise control supplements conventional cruise control with a vehicle-to-vehicle distance control. In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates in order to maintain a set following distance from vehicles ahead.

① Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button
② Indicators
③ Set speed
④ Display
⑤ Cruise control switch



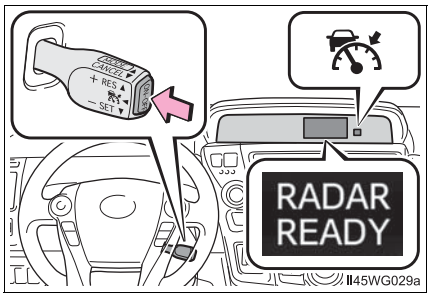
*: If equipped

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

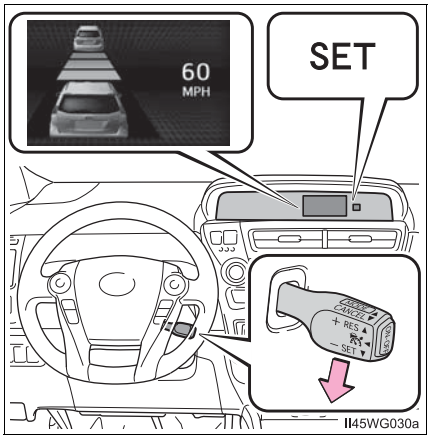
Radar cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will come on. The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

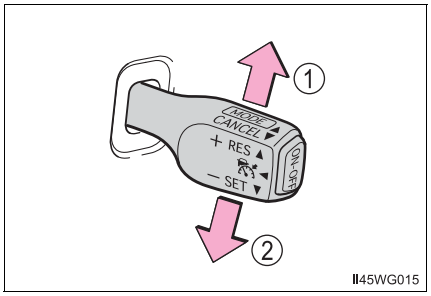
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

▶ When the set speed is shown in “MPH”

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: By approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held

▶ When the set speed is shown in “km/h”

Fine adjustment: By approximately 0.6 mph (1 km/h) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: By approximately 3.1 mph (5 km/h) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 218), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance

Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

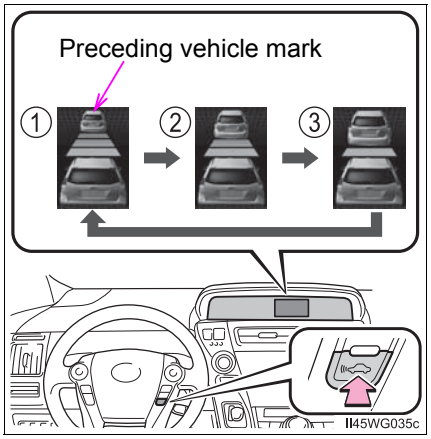
① Long

② Medium

③ Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the power switch is turned to ON mode.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

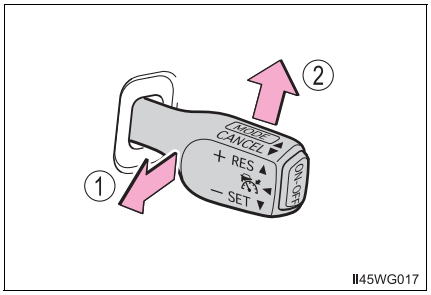


Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 160 ft. (50 m)
Medium	Approximately 130 ft. (40 m)
Short	Approximately 100 ft. (30 m)

Canceling and resuming the speed control



① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the cruise control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

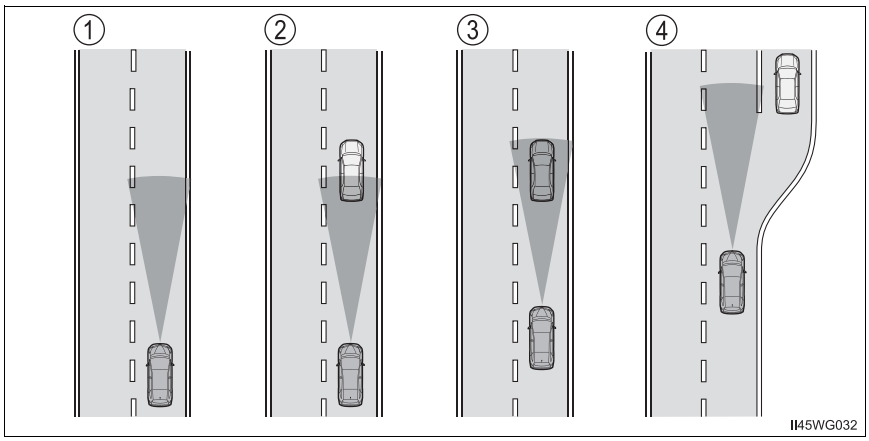
② Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 400 ft. (120 m) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



① Example of constant speed cruising
When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

② Example of deceleration cruising
When the vehicle ahead is driving slower than the set speed

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes. A warning tone warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

③ Example of follow-up cruising
When following a vehicle driving slower than the set speed

The system continues follow-up cruising while adjusting for changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver.

④ Example of acceleration
When there are no longer any vehicles ahead driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Approach warning

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Apply the brakes to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

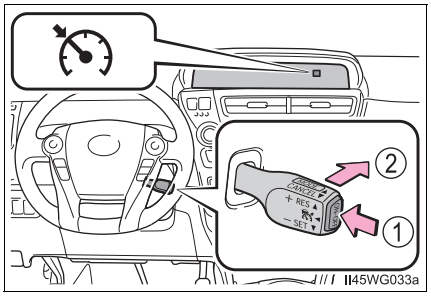
■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, there is a possibility that the warnings will not occur:

- When the speed of the vehicle ahead matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- At the instant the accelerator is applied

Selecting conventional constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode differs from vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode. When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed regardless of whether or not there are other vehicles in the lane ahead.



① Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

② Switch to constant speed control mode.
(Push the lever forward and hold for approximately one second.)

Cruise control indicator will come on.

When in constant speed control mode, to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, push the lever forward again and hold for approximately 1 second.
After the desired speed has been set, it is not possible to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.
If the power switch is turned off and then turned to ON mode again, the vehicle will automatically return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 214

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 216

■ Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when

- The shift position is in D.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 mph (50 km/h).

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

■ **Set speed**

The set speed may be unsustainable depending on driving circumstances.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).
- Enhanced VSC is activated.
- The sensor cannot operate correctly because it is covered in some way.
- The windshield wipers are operating at high speed. (when the wiper switch is set to the high speed wiper operation position).

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Automatic cancelation of constant speed control**

The cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in the following situations:

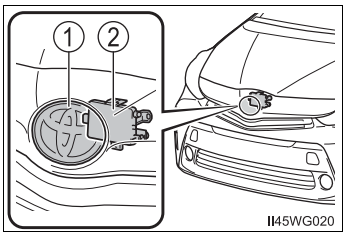
- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h) below the set vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).
- Enhanced VSC is activated.

■ **Radar sensor and grille cover**

Always keep the sensor and grille cover clean to ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control operates properly. (Some obstructions, such as snow, ice and plastic objects, cannot be detected by the obstruction sensor.)
Dynamic radar cruise control (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) is canceled if an obstruction is detected. (Constant speed control mode can be used.)

① Grille cover

② Radar sensor



■ Warning lights, warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control

Warning lights, warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 504)

■ Certification for the dynamic radar cruise control

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID : HYQDNMWR007

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions :
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user' s authority to operate the equipment.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator (antenna) and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

WARNING

■ **Before using dynamic radar cruise control**

Do not overly rely on vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.
Be aware of the set speed. If automatic deceleration/acceleration is not appropriate, adjust the vehicle speed, as well as the distance between your vehicle and vehicles ahead by applying the brakes etc.

■ **Cautions regarding the driving assist systems**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is appropriate or not. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control has no capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ **To avoid inadvertent cruise control activation**

Switch the cruise control off using the "ON-OFF" button when not in use.

WARNING

■**Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control**

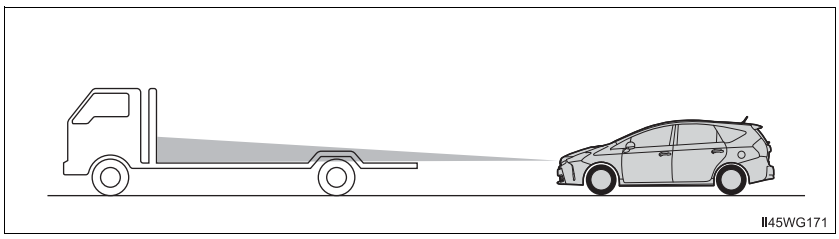
Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Except on highways or expressways
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to expressways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from functioning correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

■**When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead**

Apply the brakes (or accelerator pedal) as necessary when any of the following types of vehicles are in front of you.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 217) will not be activated, and a fatal or serious accident may result.

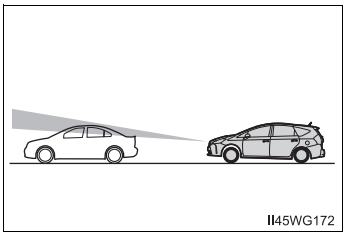
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor

WARNING

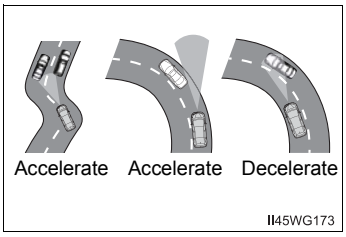
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



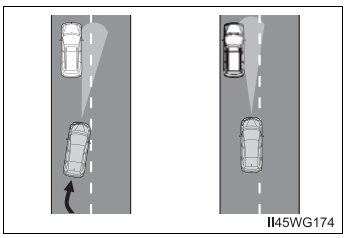
Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control may not function correctly

Apply the brakes (or accelerator pedal) as necessary in the following conditions as the radar sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, and a fatal or serious accident may result:

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

WARNING

Handling the radar sensor

Observe the following to ensure the cruise control system can function effectively.
Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

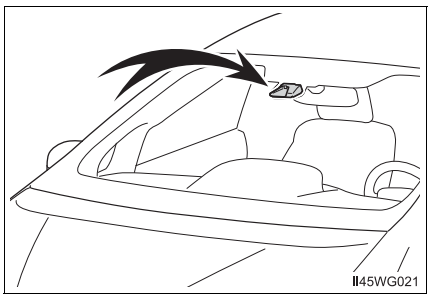
- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
  Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may become inaccurate or malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by a Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- Do not replace them with non-genuine parts.

LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*

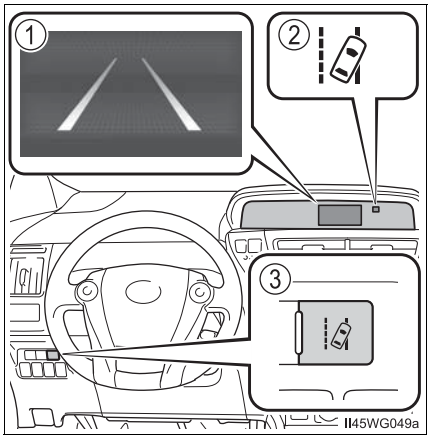
Summary of function

While driving on a road that has lane markers, this system recognizes the lane markers using a camera as a sensor to alert the driver when the vehicle deviated from its lane. If the system judges that the vehicle has deviated from its lane, it alerts the driver using a buzzer and indications on the multi-information display.

Camera sensor

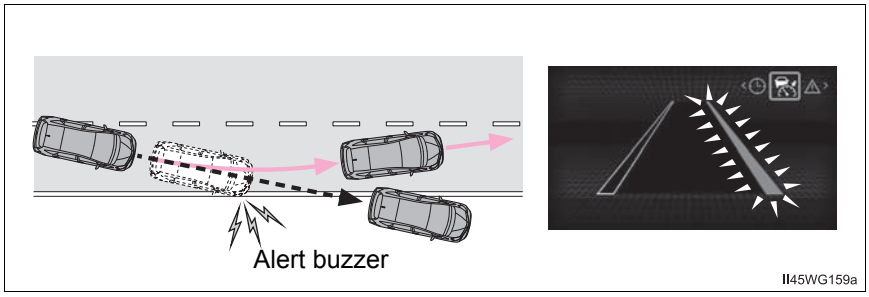


① Display
② Indicator
③ LDA switch



*: If equipped

Lane departure alert function



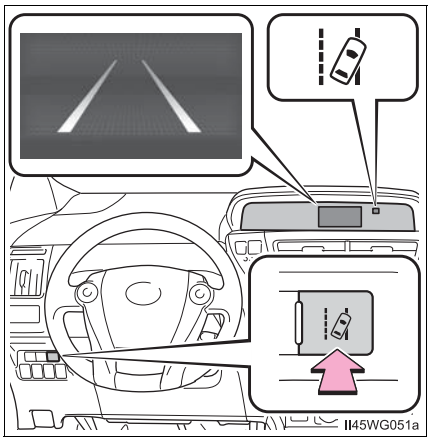
When the system judges that the vehicle is deviating from the current traffic lane, an alert buzzer sounds and it prompts cautions from the display screen of the multi-information display.

When the alert buzzer sounds, please check the surrounding road situation and return near the center of the white (yellow) lane markers by safely operating the steering wheel.

Turning the LDA on

Press the LDA switch to activate the LDA.

LDA indicator will come on and lane lines will be displayed on the multi-information display.
Press the switch again to deactivate the LDA.
The LDA will remain on or off even if the power switch is turned off.



Operating conditions for the function

When the following conditions are satisfied, the function operates.

When the lane departure alert function operates, lane lines is displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 228)

- When the LDA is on. (→P. 226)
- When the vehicle speed is approximately 32 mph (50 km/h) or more.
- When the system recognizes white (yellow) lane markers.
- When the lane width is more than approximately 8.2 ft. (2.5 m).
- When turn signal lever is not operating.
- When driving on a straight road or through a curve with a radius of more than approximately 328 ft. (100 m)
- When a system abnormality is not detected. (→P. 229)

Temporary cancelation of the function

In any of the following cases, the lane departure alert function will be temporarily canceled. When the conditions, in which the cancelation occurred improves, the function will resume operations.

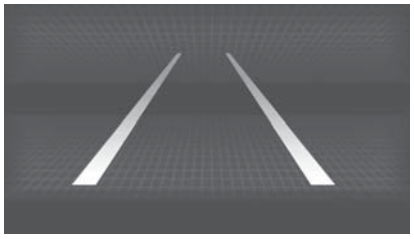
- The vehicle speed deviates from the operating ranges of the function
- The turn signal lever is operated
- When the lane markers cannot be recognized while driving
- Immediately after the lane departure alert operates
  The lane departure alert function will not operate again for a several seconds after it has been activated, even if the vehicle leaves the lane again.

Indication on the multi-information display

When the inside of both lane lines turn white:

Indicates that both right and left lane markers are recognized.

If the vehicle deviates from the traffic lane, the lane display on the side the vehicle has deviated from will flash in amber. (→P. 226)

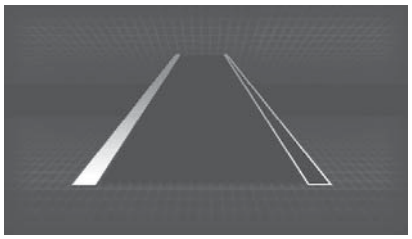


II45WG025a

When the inside of either lane line turns white:

Indicates that the lane marker on the white-marked side is recognized.

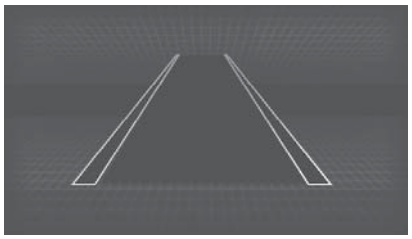
If the vehicle deviates from the side of a lane with recognized lane markers, the lane line will flash in amber. (→P. 226)



II45WG026b

When the inside of both lane lines are black:

Indicates that no lane markers are recognized or the LDA is temporarily canceled.



II45WG027a

■ **LDA indicator**

Even if the LDA switch is pressed, when the LDA indicator does not come on the system may have a malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Alert buzzer for lane departure alert**

Depending on the audio system sound level or air conditioning fan noise while the audio system or air conditioning system is in use, it may be difficult to hear the alert buzzer.

■ **After the vehicle has been parked in the sun**

The LDA may not be available and a warning message will be displayed for a while after driving has started. When the temperature in the cabin decreases and the temperature around the camera sensor (→P. 225) becomes suitable for its operation, turn the LDA switch on again after a short time.

■ **If there are lane markers on only one side of the vehicle**

The lane departure alert will not operate for the side on which lane markers could not be recognized.

■ **Conditions in which the function may not operate correctly**

In the following situations, the camera sensor may be unable to recognize lane markers causing the lane departure alert function to operate incorrectly. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- When there are shadows on the road running parallel with lane markers, or if a shadow covers the lane markers
- When driving through an area with no lane markers, such as a toll booth, a crossing or before a ticket checkpoint
- When the lane markers are broken, Botts' dots (raised pavement markers) or stones
- When lane markers are obscured or partially obscured by sand, dirt, etc.
- When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, previous rainfall, standing water, etc.
- When the lane markers are yellow (These may be more difficult for the system to recognize compared to white markers.)
- When the lane markers are on a curb, etc.
- When driving on a particularly bright road surface, such as concrete
- When driving on a road surface that is bright due to reflected light
- When driving in a location where the light level changes rapidly, such as the entrance to or exit from a tunnel
- When sunlight or the headlights of oncoming vehicles are shining directly into the camera lens
- When driving on roads that are branching or merging
- When driving on winding roads or roads that are uneven

- When driving on rough or unpaved roads
- When driving on a sharp curve
- When lane markers are extremely narrow or extremely wide
- When the vehicle leans to one side an unusual amount due to a heavy load or improper tire inflation pressure
- When the following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is extremely short
- When the vehicle experiences strong up-and-down motion such as when driving on an extremely rough road or on a seam in the pavement
- When headlight brightness at nighttime is reduced due to dirt on the lenses, or when the headlights are misaligned

■ **When changing the tires**

Depending on the tires used, sufficient performance may not be maintainable.

■ **Warning messages for the LDA**

Warning messages are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. Also, even if a warning message is displayed, it will not impede normal driving.

WARNING

■**Before using the LDA**

Do not over rely on the LDA. The LDA does not drive the vehicle automatically, nor does it reduce the amount of care you need to take. As such, the driver must always assume full responsibility for understanding his/her surroundings, for operating the steering wheel to correct the driving line, and for driving safely. Also, take occasional rests from fatigue due to driving over long periods of time, etc.
Inappropriate or negligent driving could lead to an unexpected accident.

■**To avoid operating the LDA by mistake**

Switch the LDA off using the LDA switch when not in use. (→P. 226)

■**Situations unsuitable for LDA**

Do not use the LDA in any of the following situations.
Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- When driving with tire chains, a spare tire, or similar equipment
- When there are objects or structures along the roadside that might be misinterpreted as lane markers (such as guardrails, a curb, reflector posts, etc.)
- When driving on snowy roads
- When pavement lane markers are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, sand, dirt, etc.
- When there are visible lines on the pavement from road repairs, or if the remains of old lane markers are still visible on the road
- When driving through construction areas

NOTICE

■**To prevent damage to or incorrect operation of the LDA**

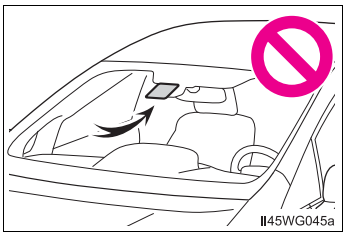
Observe the following to ensure that the LDA system functions correctly

- Do not modify the headlights or attach stickers to the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension. When performing a replacement, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or the grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.

■**Camera sensor**

Observe the following to ensure that the LDA system functions correctly

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  Performance could be affected if the windshield is dirty, or if raindrops, condensation or ice are adhering to the windshield.
- Do not attach a sticker or other items to the windshield near the camera sensor.



- Do not spill liquids onto the camera sensor.
- Do not attach window tinting to the windshield.
- Do not install an antenna in front of the camera lens.
- If the windshield area in front of the camera sensor is fogged up, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog from that area. (→P. 364)
  When it is cold, using the heater with air blowing to the feet may allow the upper part of the windshield to fog up. This will have a negative effect on the images.
- Do not scratch the camera lens, or let it get dirty.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, be careful not to get any glass cleaner, etc., on the lens. Also, do not touch the lens.
  For lens repair, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the camera sensor or remove it.
  The direction of the camera sensor is precisely adjusted.
- Do not subject the camera sensor to strong impact or force, and do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- When replacing the windshield, contact your Toyota dealer.

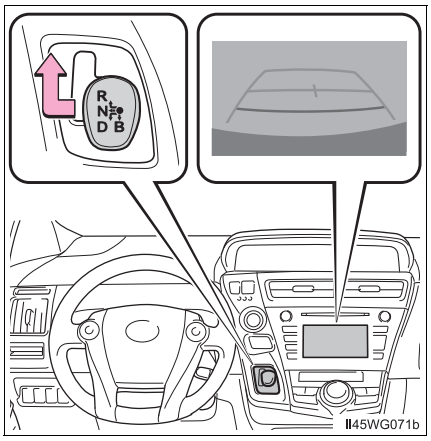
Rear view monitor system*

The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying an image of the view behind the vehicle with fixed guide lines on the screen while backing up, for example while parking.

The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

The rear view image is displayed when the shift lever is in R and the power switch is in ON mode.

The rear view monitor system will be deactivated when the shift lever is in any position other than R.

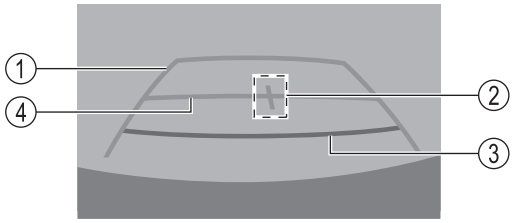


*: If equipped

Using the rear view monitor system

Screen description

The rear view monitor system screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to R while the power switch is in ON mode.



II45WG072

① Vehicle width extension guide line

Displays a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.
The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.

② Vehicle center guide line

This lines indicate the estimated vehicle center on the ground.

③ Distance guide line

Displays a point approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red) from the edge of the bumper.

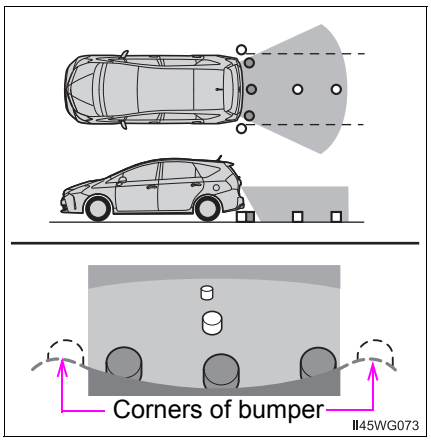
④ Distance guide line

Displays a point approximately 1 m (3 ft.) (blue) from the edge of the bumper.

Rear view monitor system precautions

■ Area displayed on screen

The rear view monitor system displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

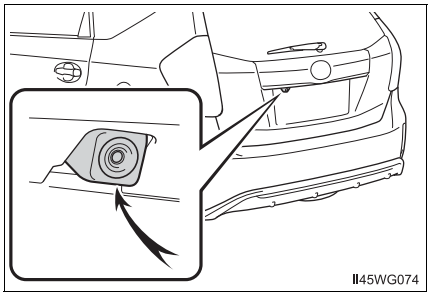


The image adjustment procedure for the rear view monitor system screen is the same as the procedure for adjusting the screen. (→P. 279)

- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be displayed.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed on the monitor.

■ **Rear view monitor system camera**

The camera for the rear view monitor system is located as shown in the illustration.



● Using the camera

If the camera lens becomes dirty, it cannot transmit a clear image. If water droplets, snow or mud adhere to the lens, rinse with water and wipe with a soft cloth. If the lens is extremely dirty, wash it with a mild cleanser and rinse.

■ **Differences between the screen and the actual road**

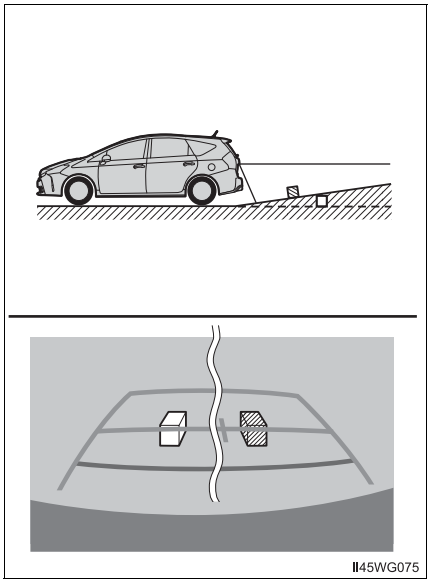
The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distances between the vehicle width guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

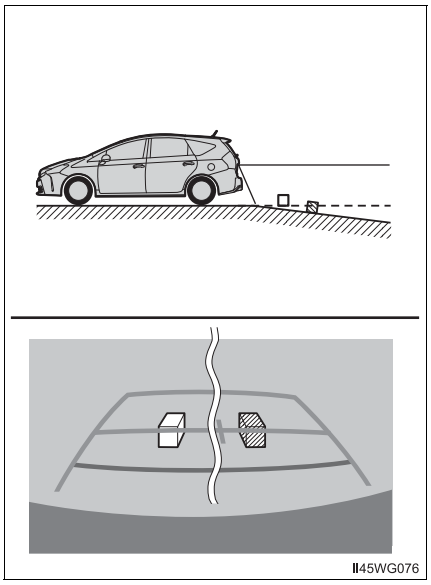
● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.



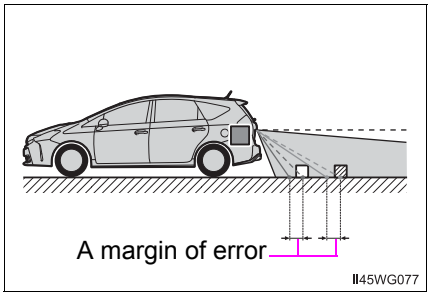
● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be farther from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.



● When any part of the vehicle sags

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

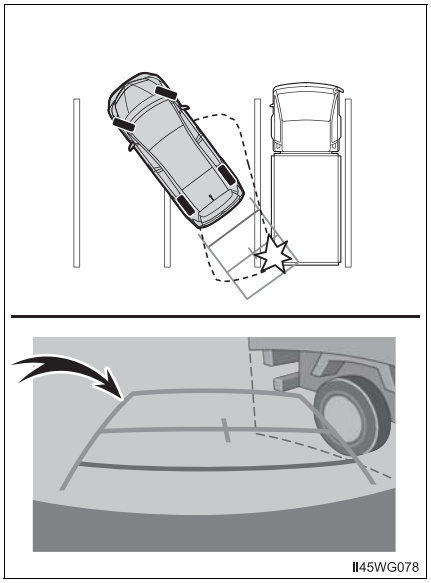


■ **When approaching three-dimensional objects**

The distance guide lines are displayed according to flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the vehicle width guide lines and distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

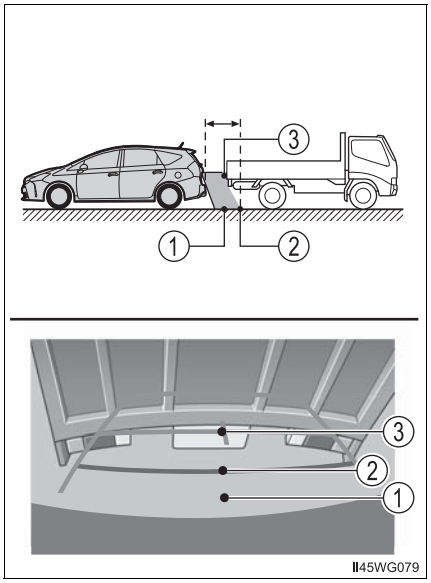
● Vehicle width guide lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown below, the truck appears to be outside of the vehicle width guide lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the vehicle width guide lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the vehicle width guide lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.



● Distance guide lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point ②. However, in reality if you back up to point ①, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that ① is closest and ③ is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to ① and ③ is the same, and ② is farther than ① and ③.



Things you should know

■ If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Likely cause	Solution
❑ The image is difficult to see	
• The vehicle is in a dark area • The temperature around the lens is either high or low • The outside temperature is low • There are water droplets on the camera • It is raining or humid • Foreign matter (mud, etc.) is adhering to the camera • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.) The procedure for adjusting the picture quality of the rear view monitor system is the same as the procedure for adjusting the screen.
❑ The image is blurry	
Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud, etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Rinse the camera lens with water and wipe it clean with a soft cloth. Wash with a mild soap if the dirt is stubborn.
❑ The image is out of alignment	
The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
❑ The fixed guide lines are very far out of alignment	
The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
• The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.) • The vehicle is used on an incline.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.

WARNING

■**When using the rear view monitor system**

The rear view monitor system is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding.

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Never depend on the rear view monitor system entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.
  Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.
- Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- The instructions given are only guide lines.
  When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the rear view monitor system.
- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.
- Do not use the rear view monitor system in the following cases:
  - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
  - When using tire chains or emergency tires
  - When the back door is not closed completely
  - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the fixed guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. (→P. 236)

NOTICE

How to use the camera

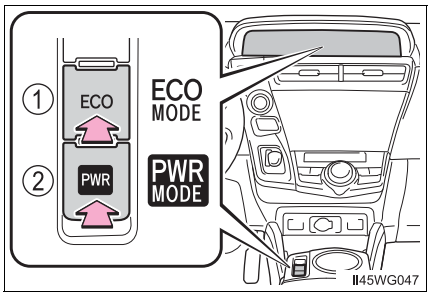
- The rear view monitor system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
  - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
  - Do not strongly rub the camera lens. If the camera lens is scratched, it cannot transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or a glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
  - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Driving mode select switch

The driving modes can be selected to suit driving conditions.

① Eco drive mode*

Suitable for improving the fuel economy, because the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions and the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized.



When the “ECO” switch is pressed, the “ECO MODE” indicator comes on in the instrument cluster.

② Power mode*

Use when high levels of response and feeling are desirable, such as when driving in mountainous regions or when overtaking.

When the “PWR” switch is pressed, the “PWR MODE” indicator comes on in the instrument cluster.

*: When Eco drive mode and power mode are canceled, the system uses normal mode for optimal everyday driving.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency (→P. 367). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed or turn off Eco drive mode.

■ **When canceling Eco drive mode/power mode**

- Press the switch again. Also, power mode will be canceled automatically when the power switch is turned off. However, Eco drive mode will not be canceled automatically until the switch is pressed, even if the power switch is turned off.
- When in Eco drive mode, if the “PWR” switch is pressed or the operation is reversed, the mode will switch to that of the last switch to be pressed.

■ **Switching the drive mode when in EV drive mode**

→P. 178

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System)

The electronically controlled system generates braking force corresponding to the brake operation

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

◆ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

◆ TRAC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

◆ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

◆ Enhanced VSC (Enhanced Vehicle Stability Control)

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRAC, VSC and EPS.
Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

◆ Hill-start assist control

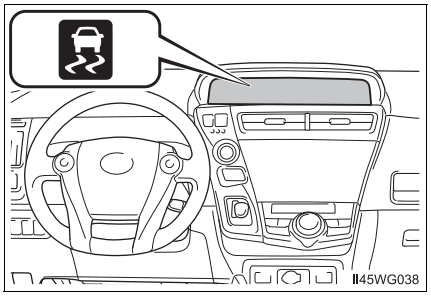
Helps to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when starting on an incline or slippery slope

◆ PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped)

→P. 251

When the VSC/TRAC/ABS systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the VSC/TRAC/ABS systems are operating.



Disabling the TRAC system

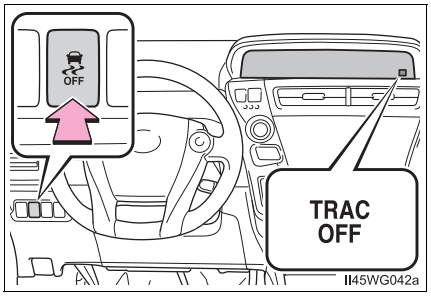
If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRAC system may reduce power from the hybrid system to the wheels. Pressing [OFF] to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

▶ Vehicles without multi-information display

To turn the TRAC system off, quickly press and release [OFF].

The “TRAC OFF” indicator light will come on.

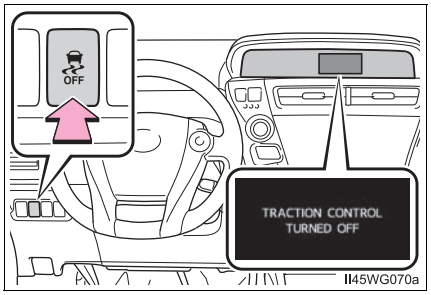
Press [OFF] again to turn the system back on.



▶ Vehicles with multi-information display

To turn the TRAC system off, quickly press and release [OFF].

The message will be shown on the multi-information display. Press [OFF] again to turn the system back on.



■ **Turning off both TRAC/VSC systems**

To turn the TRAC/VSC systems off, press and hold for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

▶ Vehicles without multi-information display

The “TRAC OFF” and VSC OFF indicator lights will come on.

▶ Vehicles with multi-information display

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the message will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press again to turn the systems back on.

*: On vehicles with pre-collision system, pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking will also be disabled. The PCS warning light will come on and the message will be shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 489)

■ **When the “TRAC OFF” indicator comes on/message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRAC has been disabled even if the VSC OFF switch has not been pressed**

TRAC cannot be operated. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRAC and hill-start assist control systems**

Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.

- Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
- A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
- The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
- The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ **ECB operating sound**

ECB operating sound may be heard in the following cases, but it does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred.

- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is operated.
- Motor sound of the brake system heard from the front part of the vehicle when the driver’s door is opened.
- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when 1 or 2 minutes passed after the stop of the hybrid system.

■ **EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system**

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the hybrid system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRAC system**

After turning the TRAC system off, the system will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the power switch is turned off
- The TRAC will turn on when vehicle speed increases

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

→P. 489

■ **Operating conditions of hill-start assist control**

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift position is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not engaged.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control**

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- Shift the shift position to P or N.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is engaged.
- Approximately 2 seconds elapse after the brake pedal is released.

WARNING

■**The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick road.

■**Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■**TRAC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRAC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■**Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when**

- Do not overly rely on the hill-start assist control. The hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■**When the VSC is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■**When the TRAC/VSC system is turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As this is the system to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRAC/VSC system off unless necessary.

WARNING

■ **Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size and of the same brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, VSC and TRAC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ **Handling of tires and the suspension**

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

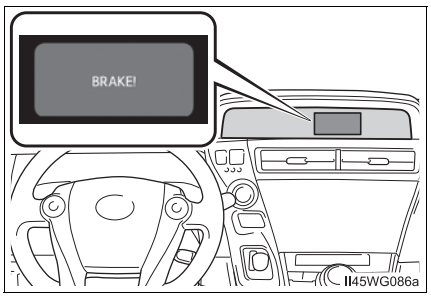
PCS (Pre-Collision System)*

When the radar sensor detects possibility of a frontal collision, brakes are automatically engaged to lessen impact as well as vehicle damage.

The alert timing for the pre-collision system can be changed or turned ON/OFF, as necessary, by operating the switch. (→P. 252)

◆ Pre-collision warning

When a high possibility of a frontal collision is detected, a buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



◆ Pre-collision brake assist

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

◆ Pre-collision braking

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system warns the driver using a warning display and buzzer. If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the brakes are automatically applied to reduce the collision speed.

*: If equipped

Changing the pre-collision system

■ Changing the alert timing of the pre-collision system

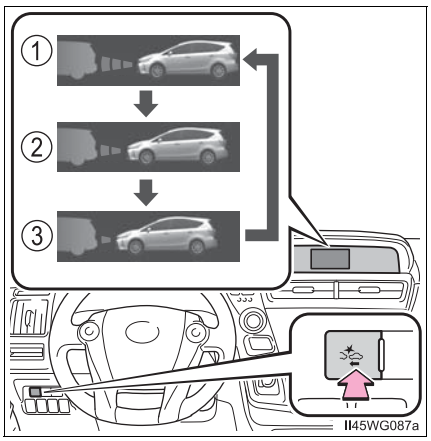
Each time the PCS switch is pressed, the response to the distance changes as follows.

① Far

② Middle*

③ Near

*: Default setting

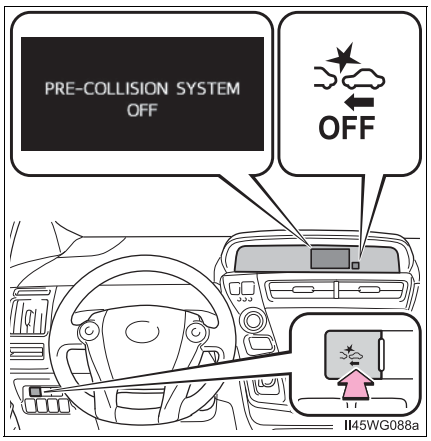


■ Turning off the pre-collision system

Press the PCS switch for 3 seconds or more seconds.

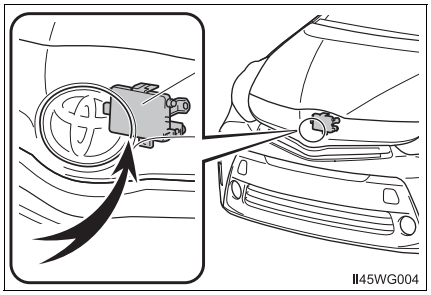
The PCS warning light turns on and a message is shown on the multi-information display.

To turn on the system, press the PCS switch again. The system is set to ON each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.



Radar sensor

The radar sensor detects vehicles or other obstacles on or near the road ahead and determines whether a collision is imminent based on the position, speed, and heading of the obstacles.



The pre-collision system is operational when

The pre-collision system is on (→P. 252) and the following conditions are met:

- Pre-collision warning:
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 10 mph (15 km/h).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 7 mph (10 km/h).
- Pre-collision brake assist:
  - The VSC is not turned off.
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 19 mph (30 km/h).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 19 mph (30 km/h).
  - The brake pedal is depressed.
- Pre-collision braking:
  - The VSC is not turned off.
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 10 mph (15 km/h).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 7 mph (10 km/h).

■ **Conditions that may trigger the system even if there is no possibility of a collision**

If the following obstructs the front of the sensor, the system judges that a collision may be possible and operates.

- When passing by a vehicle while making left or right turns or passing a vehicle in an opposite lane.
- When the vehicle rapidly approaches an object in front of it (such as another vehicle, toll gate, etc.)
- When climbing a steep hill, etc., and there are structures in the upper region of the road (billboards, low ceilings, street lamps, etc.)
- When driving through narrow passages or places with low ceilings (bridges, tunnels, overhead passes, etc.)
- When driving on an uneven road surface
- When metal objects are on the road surface causing level differences or protrusions in the road
- When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
- When the radar sensor moves off position due to its surrounding area being subjected to a strong impact.
- When there is an obstacle (guardrails, etc.) on the roadside at a curve entrance
- When the front of your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by putting a heavy load in the luggage compartment)

When the system is activated in the situations described above, there is also a possibility that the brakes will be applied with a force greater than normal.

■ **Obstacles not detected**

The sensor cannot detect plastic obstacles such as traffic cones. There may also be occasions when the sensor cannot detect pedestrians, animals, bicycles, motorcycles, trees, or snowdrifts.

■ **Situations in which the pre-collision system does not function properly**

The system may not function effectively in situations such as the following:

- On roads with sharp bends or uneven surfaces
- If a vehicle suddenly moves in front of your vehicle, such as at an intersection
- If a vehicle suddenly cuts in front of your vehicle, such as when overtaking
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- When your vehicle is skidding with the VSC system off
- When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
- When the radar sensor moves off position due to its surrounding area being subjected to a strong impact
- Due to greatly turning the steering wheel when an obstacle suddenly appears ahead

■ **Automatic cancelation of the pre-collision system**

When a malfunction occurs due to sensor contamination, etc. that results in the sensors being unable to detect obstacles, the pre-collision system will be automatically disabled. In this case, the system will not activate even if there is a collision possibility.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the system, or if the system is temporarily unusable**

The PCS warning light flashes and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P. 488, 501)

■ **Certification for the pre-collision system**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID : HYQDNMWR007

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions :
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user' s authority to operate the equipment.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator (antenna) and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

WARNING

■ **Limitations of the pre-collision system**

It is the driver's responsibility to drive safely. The driver should be aware of the surroundings and strive for safe driving.

Do not rely on the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations. This system does not avoid or reduce collisions in every situation.

Overly relying on the system and entrusting it with safety may cause an unexpected accident which could lead to death or serious injury.

Although the system is designed for the purpose to support in avoiding collisions or reducing the damage of a collision, the effect changes according to various conditions. (→P. 253)
Therefore, it does not always provide the same performance. Also, the pre-collision braking does not work depending on the operating conditions of the driver. When the driver has stepped on the brake pedal and is operating the steering wheel, the system judges that the driver is taking avoiding action and the automatic braking may not operate.

■ **Handling the radar sensor**

Observe the following to ensure the pre-collision system can function effectively.

Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
  Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may become inaccurate or malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- If the radar sensor needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

Cautions regarding the assist contents of the system

By means of alarms and brake control, the pre-collision system is intended to assist the driver in avoiding collisions through the process of LOOK-JUDGE-ACT. There are limits to the degree of assistance the system can provide, so please keep in mind the following important points.

- Assisting the driver in watching the road
  The pre-collision system is only able to detect obstacles directly in front of the vehicle, and only within a limited range. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for the driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver in making correct judgement
  When attempting to estimate the possibility of a collision, the only data available to the pre-collision system is that from obstacles it has detected directly in front of the vehicle. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of collision in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver in taking action
  The pre-collision system's braking assist feature is designed to help reduce the severity of a collision, and so only acts when the system has judged that a collision is unavoidable. This system by itself, without the proper operations of the driver, is not capable of automatically avoiding a collision or bringing the vehicle to a stop safely. For this reason, when encountering a dangerous situation the driver must take direct and immediate action in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

Hybrid vehicle driving tips

For economical and ecological driving, pay attention to the following points:

◆ Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (→P. 243)

◆ Use of Hybrid System Indicator

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the Hybrid System Indicator within Eco area. (→P. 98)

◆ Shift position operation

Shift the shift position to D when stopped at a traffic light, or driving in heavy traffic etc. Shift the shift position to P when parking. When using the N, there is no positive effect on fuel consumption. In the N, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. Also, when using the air conditioning system, etc., the hybrid battery (traction battery) power is consumed.

◆ Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

- Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.
- Avoid repeated acceleration. Repeated acceleration consumes hybrid battery (traction battery) power, resulting in poor fuel consumption. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.

◆ When braking

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and in a timely manner. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

◆ Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When driving in a traffic jam, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive gasoline consumption.

◆ Highway driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

◆ Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive gasoline consumption.
In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.
In winter: Because the gasoline engine will not automatically cut out until it and the interior of the vehicle are warm, it will consume fuel. Fuel consumption can be improved by avoiding overuse of the heater.

◆ Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy.
Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season.

◆ Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

◆ Warming up before driving

Since the gasoline engine starts up and cuts out automatically when cold, warming up the engine is unnecessary. Moreover, frequently driving short distances will cause the engine to repeatedly warm up, which can lead to excess fuel consumption.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine/power control unit coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and shift the shift position to P and block the wheel under the vehicle without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

▶ Side chain

① 0.12 in. (3.0 mm)

② 1.18 in. (30.0 mm)

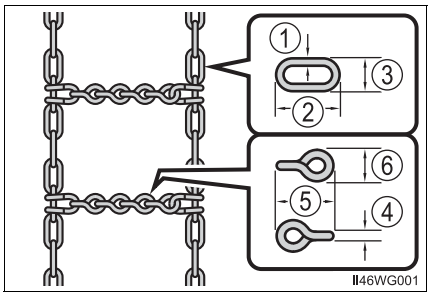
③ 0.39 in. (10.0 mm)

▶ Cross chain

④ 0.16 in. (4.0 mm)

⑤ 0.98 in. (25.0 mm)

⑥ 0.55 in. (14.0 mm)



Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ **Tire chain installation**

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 1/4 - 1/2 mile (0.5 - 1.0 km).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

WARNING

■**Driving with snow tires**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive in excess of 75 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■**Driving with tire chains**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 30 mph (50 km/h), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LDA (Lane departure alert).

■**When parking the vehicle**

When parking the vehicle without applying the parking brake, make sure to chock the wheels. If you do not chock the wheels, the vehicle may move unexpectedly, possibly resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

■**Repairing or replacing snow tires**

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

■**Fitting tire chains**

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Audio system types

▶ Entune Audio

→P. 267

▶ Entune Premium Audio with Navigation

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system’s speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

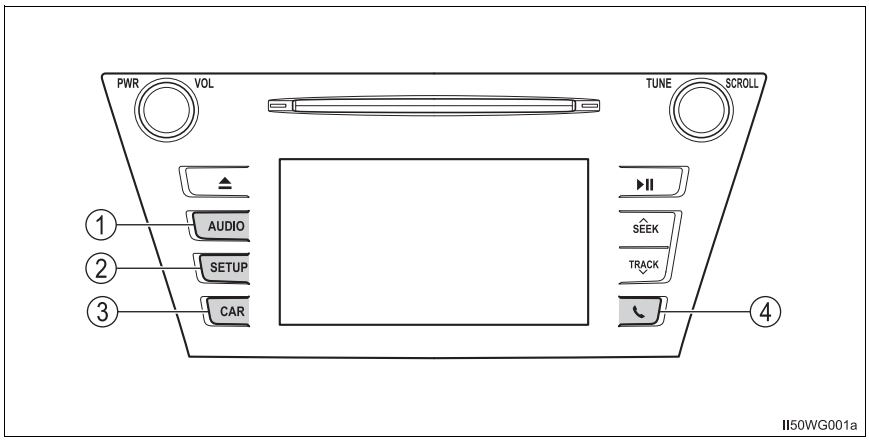
To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids on the audio system.

Audio system*

Operations such as listening to audio, using the hands-free phone, confirming vehicle information and changing audio system settings are started by using the following buttons.

Audio system operation buttons



① “AUDIO” button
Display the “Select Audio Source” screen or audio top screen. (→P. 283)

② “SETUP” button
Press this button to customize the function settings. (→P. 274)

③ “CAR” button
Press this button to access the vehicle information. (→P. 108)

④ button
Press this button to access the Bluetooth® hands-free system. (→P. 321)

*: If equipped

Operating the touch screen

By touching the screen with your finger, you can control the audio system, etc.

■ **Touch**

Quickly touch and release once.

● Changing and selecting various settings

■ **Drag***

Touch the screen with your finger, and move the screen to the desired position.

● Scrolling the lists

● Using scroll bar in lists

■ **Flick***

Touch the screen with your finger and quickly move the screen by flicking your finger.

● Scrolling the main screen page

● Returning to the menu screen from the sub-menu screen (screen one level below)

*: The above operations may not be performed on all screens.

■ **Capacitive touch switches**

The control panel uses capacitive touch sensors.

In the following cases, incorrect operation or non-response may occur.

● If the operating section is dirty or has liquid attached to it, incorrect operation or non-response may occur.

● If the operating section receives electromagnetic waves, incorrect operation or non-response may occur.

● If wearing gloves during operation, non-response may occur.

● If fingernails are used to operate the system, non-response may occur.

● If a touch pen is used to operate the system, non-response may occur.

● If the palm of your hand touches the operating section, incorrect operation may occur.

● If operations are performed quickly, non-response may occur.

■ **When using the touch screen**

- If the screen is cold, the display may be dark, or the system may seem to be operating slightly slower than normal.
- The screen may seem dark and hard to see when viewed through sunglasses. Change your angle of viewing, adjust the display on the “Display Settings” screen (→P. 279) or remove your sunglasses.
- Flick operations may not be performed smoothly in high altitudes.

⚠ NOTICE

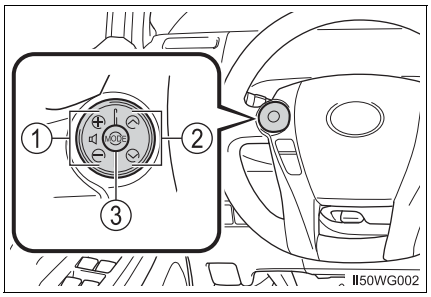
■ **To avoid damaging the touch screen**

- To prevent damaging the screen, lightly touch the screen buttons with your finger.
- Do not use objects other than your finger to touch the screen.
- Wipe off fingerprints using a glass cleaning cloth. Do not use chemical cleaners to clean the screen, as they may damage the touch screen.

Using the steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.



① Volume switch
- Press: Increases/decreases volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increases/decreases volume

② Cursor switch (Radio mode)
- Press: Selects a radio station
- Press and hold: Seeks up/down

Cursor switch (CD, MP3/WMA disc, Bluetooth®, iPod or USB mode)
- Press: Selects a track/file/song
- Press and hold: Fast up/down

③ “MODE” switch
- Press: Turns the power on, selects an audio source
- Press and hold: Turns the power off

■ **Canceling automatic selection of a radio station**

Press the “∧” or “∨” button again.

WARNING

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

AUX Port/USB Port

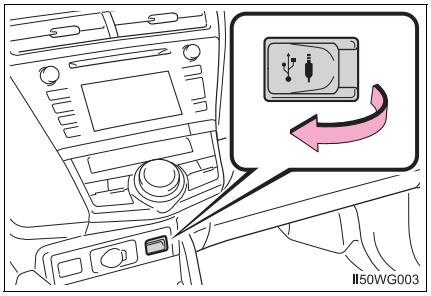
Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the AUX port/USB port as indicated below. Select “iPod”, “USB”, “AUX” or “A/V” on the audio source selection screen and the device can be operated via audio system.

Connecting the AUX port/USB port

■ iPod

Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.



■ USB memory

Open the cover and connect the USB memory device.

Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

■ Portable audio player

Open the cover and connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

WARNING

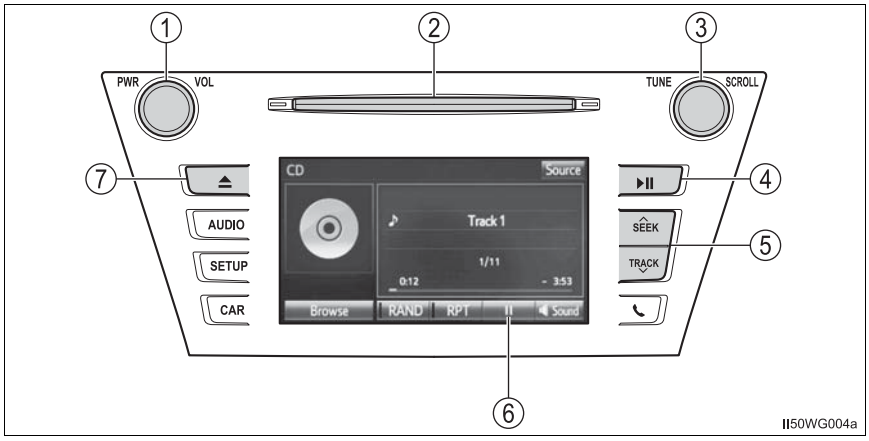
■While driving

Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

Basic audio operations

Basic audio operations and functions common to each mode are explained in this section.

Operating the audio system



① Press this knob to turn the audio system on and off, and turn it to adjust the volume.

② Insert a disc into the disc slot.

③ Turn this knob to select radio station bands, tracks and files. Also the knob can be used to select items in the list display.

④ Press to pause or resume playing music.

⑤ Press the "∧" or "∨" button to seek up or down for a radio station, or to access a desired track or file.

⑥ ❚❚ : Select to pause music.

▶ : Select to resume playing music.

⑦ Press this button to eject a disc.

Random playback

Select RAND to change on/off.

Repeat play

Select RPT to change on/off.

Certification

FCC Warning :
Any unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment would void the user's authority to operate this device.

CAUTION:

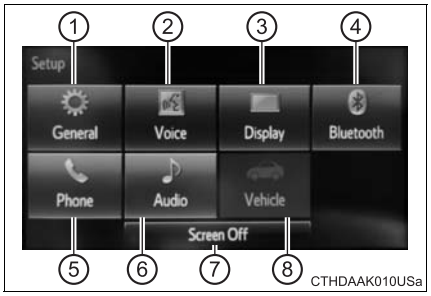
THIS PRODUCT IS A CLASS I LASER PRODUCT. USE OF CONTROLS OR ADJUSTMENTS OR PERFORMANCE OF PROCEDURES OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFIED HEREIN MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS RADIATION EXPOSURE. DO NOT OPEN COVERS AND DO NOT REPAIR BY YOURSELF. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED PERSONNEL.

Setup menu

You can adjust the audio system to your desired settings.

Display “Setup” screen

Press the “SETUP” button to display the “Setup” screen.



① Select to adjust the settings for operation sounds, screen animation, etc. (→P. 275)

② Select to set the voice settings. (→P. 282)

③ Select to adjust the settings for contrast and brightness of the screen. (→P. 279)

④ Select to adjust the settings for registering, removing, connecting and disconnecting Bluetooth® devices. (→P. 310)

⑤ Select to adjust the settings for contact, message, etc. (→P. 336)

⑥ Select to set audio settings. (→P. 277)

⑦ Select to turn the screen off.

⑧ Select to set the vehicle customization. (→P. 573)

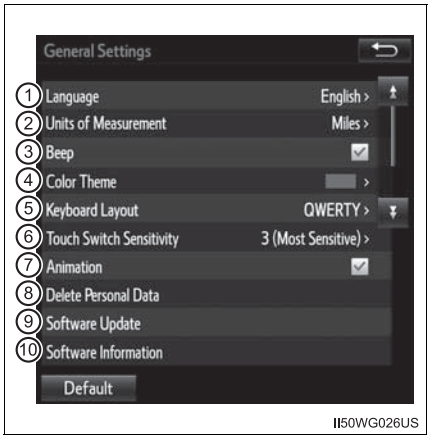
General settings

Settings are available for adjusting the operation sounds, screen animation, etc.

Screen for general settings

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “General” on the “Setup” screen.



① “English”, “Français” or “Español” can be selected.

② Select to change the unit of measure for distance. (If equipped)

③ On/off can be selected to sound beeps.

④ Select to change the screen color.

⑤ Select to change the keyboard layout.

⑥ Select to change the capacitive touch button sensor sensitivity.

⑦ The animation effect for the screen can be set to on/off.

⑧ Select to delete personal data. (→P. 276)

⑨ Select to update program versions. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

⑩ Select to display the software information. Notices related to third party software used in this product are enlisted. (This includes instructions for obtaining such software, where applicable.)

■ **To return to the default volume settings**

Select “Default”, and then “Yes”.

Delete personal data

1. Select “Delete Personal Data” on the “General Settings” screen.
2. Select “Delete”.
   Check carefully beforehand, as data cannot be retrieved once deleted.
3. A confirmation screen will be displayed. Select “Yes”.
   The following personal data will be deleted or changed to its default settings.
   - General settings
   - Audio settings
   - Phone settings

Audio settings

Settings are available for adjusting the radio operation, cover art, etc.

Screen for audio settings

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Audio” on the “Setup” screen.

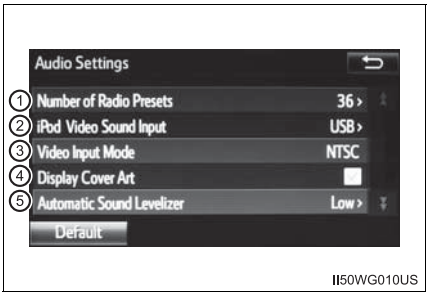
① Number of Radio Presets
Select the number of radio preset stations.

② Select input video sound.

③ Select video signal.

④ Display Cover Art on/off.

⑤ Automatic Sound Levelizer. (→P. 278)

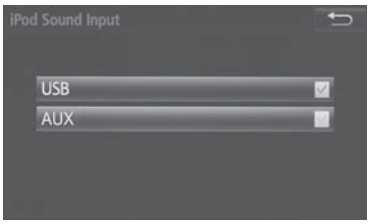


II50WG010US

iPod Video Sound Input

1 Select “iPod Video Sound Input” on the “Audio Settings” screen.

2 Select a screen button for the desired setting.

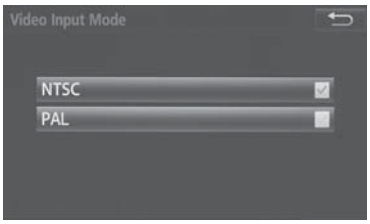


II50WG011US

Video Input Mode

1 Select “Video Input Mode” on the “Audio Settings” screen. (→P. 277)

2 Select a screen button for the desired setting.

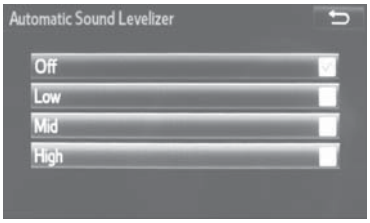


II50WG012US

Automatic Sound Leveliser (ASL)

1 Select “Automatic Sound Levelizer” on the “Audio Settings” screen.

2 Select a screen button for the desired setting.



II50WG027US

■ **About Automatic Sound Leveliser (ASL)**

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the vehicle speed.

Display settings

Settings are available for adjusting the brightness, contrast, color and tone of the screen.

Screen for display settings

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Display” on the “Setup” screen.

① Adjust screen contrast/brightness.

② Adjust screen contrast/brightness of the rear view monitor camera.

③ Adjust screen contrast/brightness/tone/color of the video.

④ Changes to day mode.

II50WG025US

Brightness, contrast, tone and color adjustment

The brightness, contrast, tone and color of the screen can be adjusted.

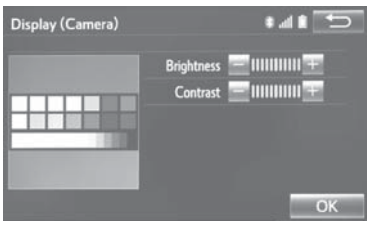
1 Select “General”, “Camera” or “Video”.

2 Select the desired item.

▶ General

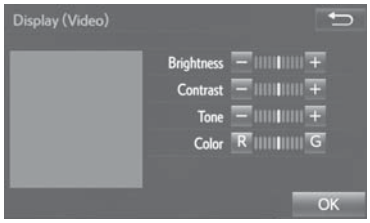
ME2016DIOMa

▶ Camera



II50WG016US

▶ Video



II50WG017US

	“-”	“+”
“Brightness”	Darker	Brighter
“Contrast”	Weaker	Stronger
“Tone”	Weaker	Stronger
	“R”	“G”
“Color”	Red	Green

“Tone” and “Color” can be adjusted on only the “Display (Video)” screen.

3 Select “OK”.

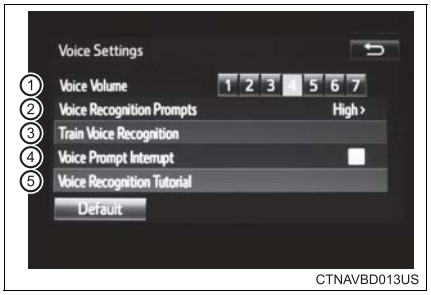
Day mode

When the headlights are turned on, the screen dims.
However, the screen can be switched to day mode by selecting “Day Mode”.

The screen will stay in day mode when the headlights are turned on until “Day Mode” is selected again.

Voice settings

This screen is used for guidance for voice command systems setting.



① Adjust the voice guidance volume setting.

② Set the voice recognition prompts “High”, “Low” or “Off”.

③ Set the train voice recognition. (→P. 356)

The user will be asked to say 10 sample phrases. This will help the voice command system adapt to the user’s accent.

④ Set the voice prompt interrupt on/off.

⑤ Voice recognition tutorial.

■ **To return to the default settings**

Select “Default”, and then “Yes”.

Selecting the audio source

Switching between audio sources such as radio and CD are explained in this section.

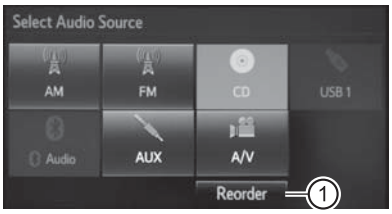
Changing audio source

1 Press the “AUDIO” button to display the audio source selection screen.

If the audio source selection screen is not displayed, press the “AUDIO” button again.

2 Select the desired audio source.

① Select the desired audio source then ⏪ or ⏩ to reorder.



II50WG005US

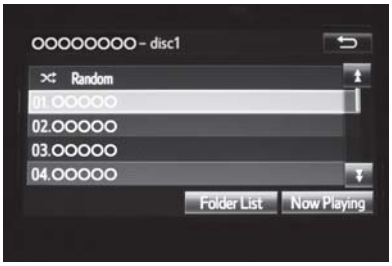
Using the steering wheel switches to change audio source

The audio source changes each time the “MODE” switch is pressed.

List screen operation

When a list screen is displayed, use the appropriate buttons to scroll through the list.

How to scroll



CTNAVBD019US

: Select to scroll to the next or previous page.

: If appears to the right of titles, the complete titles are too long for the display. Select this button to scroll the title.

Turn the “TUNE SCROLL” knob to move the cursor box to select a desired item from the list, and press the “TUNE SCROLL” knob to play it. The track that is being played is highlighted.

To return to the top screen, select “Now Playing” on the list screen.

Selecting, fast-forwarding and reversing tracks/files/songs

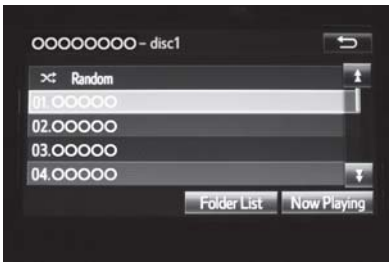
■ Selecting a track/file/song

Press the "∧" or "∨" button on "SEEK/TRACK" or turn the "TUNE SCROLL" knob to select the desired track/file/song number.

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold the "∧" or "∨" button on "SEEK/TRACK".

■ Selecting a track/file/song from the track/file/song list

1. Select "Browse" or cover art.
2. Select the desired play mode. (USB and iPod)
3. Select the desired track/file/song.



CTNAVBD019US

When an MP3/WMA/AAC disc or USB memory device is being used, the folder can be selected. When a Bluetooth® device or iPod is being used, the album can be selected.

According to the audio device, the following is displayed.

Audio source	List name
Audio CD	Track
MP3/WMA/AAC disc	Folder, File
Bluetooth®	Album, Track
USB	Artists, Albums, Songs, Genres, Composers
iPod	Artists, Albums, Songs, Genres, Composers, Audiobooks, Videos

Optimal use of the audio system

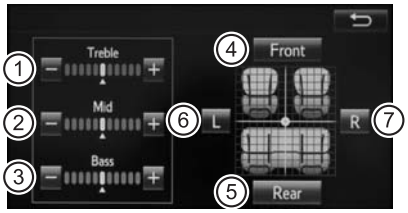
On the “Sound Settings” screen, sound quality (Treble/Mid/Bass), volume balance can be adjusted.

How to adjust the sound settings and sound quality

①②③ Select “-” or “+” to adjust the treble, mid or bass to a level between -5 and 5.

④⑤ Select “Front” or “Rear” to adjust the front/rear audio balance.

⑥⑦ Select “L” or “R” to adjust the left/right audio balance.



CTHDAAK017US

■ **The sound quality level is adjusted individually**

The treble, mid and bass levels can be adjusted for each audio mode separately.

Audio screen adjustment

Settings are available for selecting the screen size and adjusting display.

Screen size settings

The screen size can be selected for each type of media.

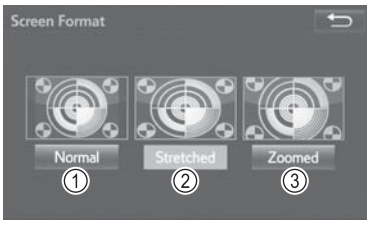
1 Select “Screen Format” on the iPod video or VTR control screen. (→P. 296, 307)

2 Select the desired item to be adjusted.

① Display a 4 : 3 screen, with both sides in black.

② Enlarge the image horizontally and vertically to full screen.

③ Enlarge the image by the same ratio horizontally and vertically.



II50WG024US

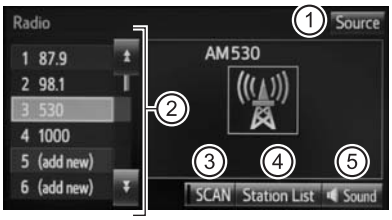
Radio operation

Select “AM” or “FM” on the audio source selection screen to begin listening to the radio.

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.

① Audio source selection screen appears
② Preset stations
③ Scanning for receivable station
④ Select to display a list of receivable stations
⑤ Setting the sound (→P. 286)



CTHDAAK018US

Selecting a station

Tune in to the desired station using one of the following methods.

■ **Seek tuning**

Press the “∧” or “∨” button on “SEEK/TRACK”.

The radio will begin seeking up or down for a station of the nearest frequency and will stop when a station is found.

■ **Manual tuning**

Turn the “TUNE SCROLL” knob.

■ **Preset stations**

Select the desired preset station.

Setting station presets

1. Search for desired stations by turning the “TUNE SCROLL” knob or pressing the “∧” or “∨” button on “SEEK/TRACK”.
2. Select “(add new)”.

   To change the preset station to a different one, select and hold the preset station.
3. Select “Yes”.
4. Select “OK” after setting the new preset station.

Refreshing the station list

Select “Refresh” on the “Station List” screen.

To cancel the refresh, select “Cancel Refresh”.

Reception sensitivity

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- The radio antenna is mounted on the roof. The antenna can be removed from the base by turning it.

CD player operation

Insert disc or select “CD” on the audio source selection screen with a disc inserted to begin listening to a CD.

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.

① Audio source selection screen appears

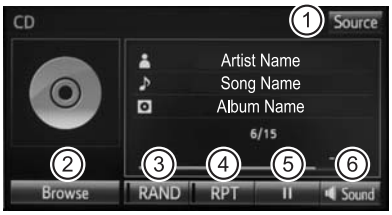
② Displaying the track/file list

③ Random playback (→P. 273)

④ Repeat play (→P. 273)

⑤ Pause
Select ▶ to resume play.

⑥ Setting the sound (→P. 286)



CTHDAAK019US

■ **Displaying the title and artist name**

If a CD-TEXT disc is inserted, the title of the disc and track will be displayed.

■ **Error messages**

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause	Correction procedures
“Check DISC”	• The disc is dirty or damaged. • The disc is inserted upside down. • The disc is not playable with the player.	• Clean the disc. • Insert the disc correctly. • Confirm the disc is playable with the player.
“Disc Error”	There is a malfunction within the system.	Eject the disc.
“No music files found.”	No playable data is included on the disc.	Eject the disc.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.

CDs with copy-protection features may not play correctly.

■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

■ **If a disc is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

Disc may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

■ MP3, WMA and AAC files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

MP3, WMA and AAC file and media/formats compatibility are limited.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (only compatible with Windows Media Audio Standard)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48-320 (kbps)

● AAC file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MPEG4/AAC-LC
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  16-320 (kbps)

Compatible channel modes: 1ch and 2ch

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible if the CD-R or CD-RW is not finalized. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  UDF (2.01 or lower)

  MP3, WMA and AAC files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels (including the root)
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● Discs containing multi-session recordings

As the audio system is compatible with multi session discs, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3, WMA and AAC files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

When a disc containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write any files to the disc other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.

Discs that contain a mixture of music data and MP3, WMA or AAC format data cannot be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they may be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3, WMA and AAC files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

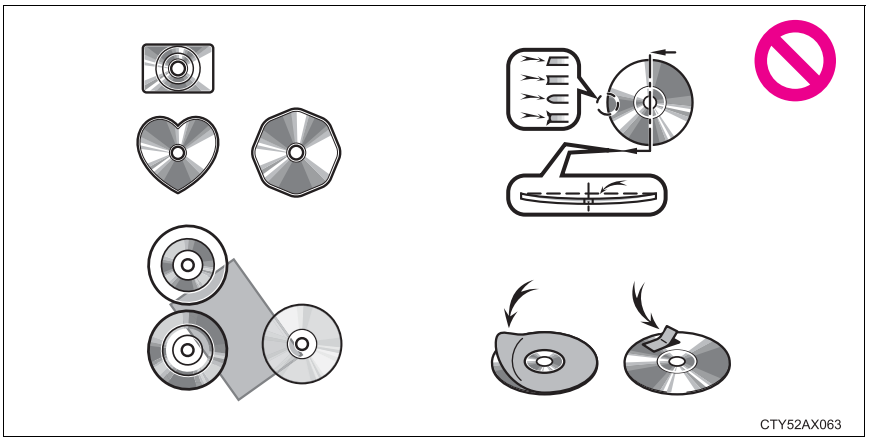
NOTICE

Discs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of CDs.

Also, do not use 3 in. (8 cm) CD adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.

Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD insert/eject function.



- Discs that have a diameter that is not 4.7 in. (12 cm).
- Low-quality or deformed discs.
- Discs with a transparent or translucent recording area.
- Discs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off.

Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in damage to the discs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than discs into the disc slot.
- Do not apply oil to the player.
- Store discs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the player.

Listening to an iPod

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Select “iPod” on the audio source selection screen.

Connecting an iPod

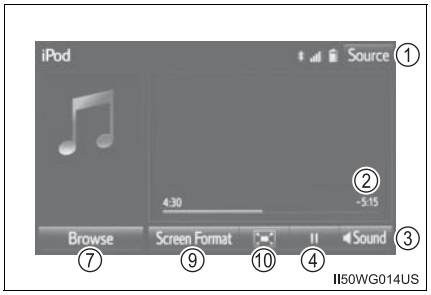
→P. 271

Control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.

▶ iPod audio

▶ iPod video



① Audio source selection screen appears

② Shows progress

③ Setting the sound (→P. 286)

④ Pause
Select ▶ to resume playback.

⑤ Repeat play*1 (→P. 297)

⑥ Shuffle play*1 (→P. 297)

⑦ Selecting the play mode (→P. 297)
To return to the top screen, select “Now Playing” on the list screen.

⑧ Displaying cover art*1
Displaying the track list*1
To return to the top screen, select “Now Playing” on the list screen.

⑨ Change the screen size*2 (→P. 287)

⑩ Displaying full screen video*2

*1: iPod audio only

*2: iPod video only

Selecting a play mode

1. Select “Browse” on the screen.
2. Select the desired play mode. Then select a song to begin using the selected play mode.

Shuffle play

Select to change on/off.

Repeat play

Select to change on/off.

■ **About iPod**

Made for iPod iPhone

- “Made for iPod” and “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

■ **iPod cover art**

- Depending on the iPod and songs in the iPod, iPod cover art may be displayed.
- This function can be changed to on/off. (→P. 277)
- It may take time to display iPod cover art, and the iPod may not be operated while the cover art display is in process.
- Only iPod cover art that is saved in JPEG format can be displayed.

■ **iPod functions**

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. If a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it may resolve the problem.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle’s audio system instead.
- When the battery level of an iPod is very low, the iPod may not operate. If so, charge the iPod before use.
- Compatible models (→P. 300)

■ **iPod problems**

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it. For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ **Error messages**

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
"Connection error. Please consult your Owner's Manual for instructions on how to connect the iPod."	This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.
"No music files found."	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
"No videos found."	This indicates that no video files are included in the iPod.
"There are no songs available for playback. Please add compatible files to your iPod."	This indicates that songs are not found in the iPod.
"Please check the iPod firmware version."	This indicates that the software version is not compatible. Please check the compatible models. (→P. 300)
"iPod authorization unsuccessful."	This indicates that the display audio system failed to authorize the iPod. Please check your iPod.

■ **Compatible models**

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPod touch (5th generation)*
- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (7th generation)*
- iPod nano (6th generation)*
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)*
- iPod nano (1st generation)*
- iPhone 5*
- iPhone 4S
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

*: iPod video not supported

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not connect an iPod or operate the controls.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the iPod or its terminals**

● Do not leave the iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.

● Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected.

● Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Listening to a USB memory device

Connecting a USB memory device enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Touch “USB” on the audio source selection screen.

Connecting a USB memory device

→P. 271

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.

CTNAVBD021US

① Audio source selection screen appears

② Displays cover art

③ Selecting the play mode (→P. 301)

④ Random playback (→P. 273)

⑤ Repeat play (→P. 273)

⑥ Pause
Select ▶ to resume playback.

⑦ Setting the sound (→P. 286)

Selecting a play mode

1 Select “Browse” on the screen.

2 Select the desired play mode. Then select a song to begin using the selected play mode.

■ **Displaying the now playing list**

Touch the cover art display.

■ **USB memory functions**

- Depending on the USB memory device that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory device still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

■ **Error messages for USB memory**

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“Connection error. Please consult your Owner’s Manual for instructions on how to connect the USB device.”	This indicates a problem with the USB memory device or its connection.
“There are no files available for playback. Please add compatible files to your USB device.”	This indicates that no MP3/WMA/AAC files are included on the USB memory device.

■ **USB memory**

- Compatible devices

  USB memory device that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback.
- Compatible device formats

  The following device format can be used:

  - USB communication format: USB2.0 HS (480Mbps) and FS (12 Mbps)
  - File system format: FAT16/32 (Windows)
  - Correspondence class: Mass storage class
    MP3, WMA and AAC files written to a device with any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

  Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

  - Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
  - Maximum number of folders in a device: 3000 (including the root)
  - Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
  - Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3, WMA and AAC files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format. Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format. This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

MP3, WMA and AAC file and media/formats compatibility are limited.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2.5)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  HIGH PROFILE 48-320 (kbps, VBR)

● AAC file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MPEG4/AAC-LC
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  16-320 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: 1 ch and 2 ch

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

- When a device containing MP3, WMA and AAC files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA and AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When a USB memory device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reconnected (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory device will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

⚠ WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not connect a USB memory device or operate the device controls.

NOTICE

■**To prevent damage to the USB memory device or its terminals**

- Do not leave the USB memory device in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory device while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Using the AUX

To use the AUX port, connect a portable player, press the "AUDIO" button, then select "AUX" or "A/V" to display the audio control screen.

Connecting a portable audio player

→P. 271

■ **Operating portable audio players connected to the audio system**

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio player itself.

■ **When using a portable audio player connected to the power outlet**

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio player.

WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not connect a portable audio player or operate the device controls.

VTR

Control screen

Connect a device to the AUX port. (→P. 271)

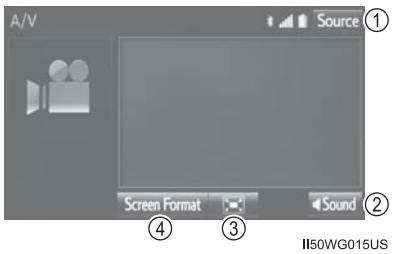
Press the “AUDIO” button to display the audio control screen. Select “Source” and select “A/V”.

① Audio source selection screen appears

② Setting the sound (→P. 286)

③ Displaying full screen VTR

④ Change the screen size (→P. 287)



II50WG015US

Preparations to use wireless communication

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

- **A portable audio player can be operated and listened to via audio system**
- **Hands-free phone calls can be made via a cellular phone**

In order to use wireless communication, register and connect a Bluetooth® device by performing the following procedures.

Device registration/connection flow

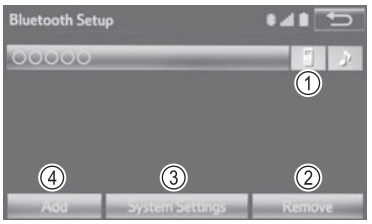
1. Register the Bluetooth® device to be used with audio system (→P. 311, 312, 313)

2. Connect the Bluetooth® device to be used (→P. 315)

To be used for audio	To be used for hands-free phone
3. Start Bluetooth® connection (→P. 315)	3. Start Bluetooth® connection (→P. 315)
4. Check connection status (→P. 319)	4. Check connection status (→P. 323)
5. Use Bluetooth® audio (→P. 319)	5. Use Bluetooth® phone (→P. 324)

Registering and connecting from the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen

To display the screen shown below, press the “SETUP” button and select “Bluetooth*” on the “Setup” screen.



II50WG018US

① Select to connect the device to be used with audio system. (→P. 315)

② Select to delete registered devices. (→P. 314)

③ Select to set detailed Bluetooth® system settings. (→P. 318)

④ Select to register a Bluetooth® device to be used with audio system. (→P. 313)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Registering a Bluetooth® audio player for the first time

To use the Bluetooth® Audio, it is necessary to register an audio player with the system.

Once the player has been registered, it is possible to use the Bluetooth® Audio.

For details about registering a Bluetooth® device (→P. 313)

1. Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your audio player on.
2. Press the “AUDIO” button.
3. Select “ Audio”.
4. Select “Select Device”.
5. Follow the steps in “How to register a Bluetooth® device” from step 2. (→P. 313)

Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time

To use the hands-free system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® phone with the system.

Once the phone has been registered, it is possible to use the hands-free system.

For details about registering a Bluetooth® device (→P. 313)

1. Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your cellular phone on.
2. Press the “ 📞 ” button.
3. Select “OK” to register a phone.
4. Follow the steps in “How to register a Bluetooth® device” from step 3. (→P. 313)

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Bluetooth® compatible phones (HFP) and portable audio players (AVP) can be registered simultaneously. You can register up to 5 Bluetooth® devices.

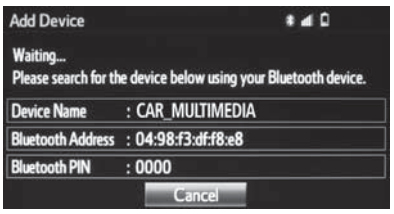
How to register a Bluetooth® device

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 310)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

2 Select “Add”.

3 When this screen is displayed, search for the device name displayed on this screen on the screen of your Bluetooth® device.



US3001BIIPOMa

For details about operating the Bluetooth® device, see the manual that comes with it.

To cancel the registration, select “Cancel”.

4 Register the Bluetooth® device using your Bluetooth® device.

A PIN-code is not required for SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices. Depending on the type of Bluetooth® device being connected, a message confirming registration may be displayed on the Bluetooth® device’s screen. Respond and operate the Bluetooth® device according to the confirmation message.

5 Check that this screen is displayed when registration is complete.

CTHDAAK050US

6 Select “OK” when the connection status changes from “Connecting...” to “Connected”.

If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

Registration can be performed from screens other than the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen.

■ **When registering from the “Bluetooth* Audio” screen**

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Audio” screen. (→P. 283)

2 Select “Select Device”.

3 Follow the steps in “How to register a Bluetooth® device” from step 2. (→P. 313)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Deleting a Bluetooth® device

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 310)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

2 Select “Remove”.

3 Select the desired device.

4 A confirmation message will be displayed, select “Yes” to delete the device.

5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

Connecting a Bluetooth® device

Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices (Phones [HFP] and audio players [AVP]) can be registered.

If more than 1 Bluetooth® device has been registered, select which device to connect to.

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Bluetooth*”.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

3 Select the device to be connected.

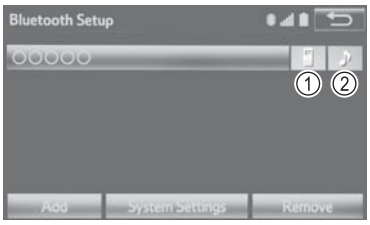
Supported profile icons will be displayed.

① Phone

② Audio player

The profile icon for a currently connected device will be displayed in color.

Selecting a profile icon which is not currently connected will switch the connection to the function.



II50WG019US

Auto connection

To turn auto connection mode on, set “Bluetooth* Power” to on. (→P. 318)

When you register a phone, auto connection will be activated. Always set it to this mode and leave the Bluetooth® phone in a place where a connection can be established.

When the audio system is turned to on, the system will search for a nearby cellular phone you have registered.

Next, the system automatically connects with the most recent of the phones connected to in the past. Then, the connection result is displayed.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Manual connection

When auto connection has failed or “Bluetooth* Power” is turned off, you must connect the Bluetooth® device manually.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

1 Follow the steps in “Connecting a Bluetooth® device” from step 1. (→P. 315)

Connecting a Bluetooth® audio player

▶ Registering an additional device

1 Select “Select Device” on the Bluetooth® audio control screen.

2 For more information: →P. 313

▶ Selecting a registered device

1 Select “Select Device” on the Bluetooth® audio control screen.

2 For more information: →P. 315

■ Reconnecting a Bluetooth® phone

If the system cannot connect due to poor signal strength, the system will automatically attempt to reconnect.

Displaying a Bluetooth® device details

You can confirm and change the registered device details.

Bluetooth® device registration status

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 310)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

2 Select the device.

3 Select “Device Info”.

4 Following screen is displayed:

① Change device Name

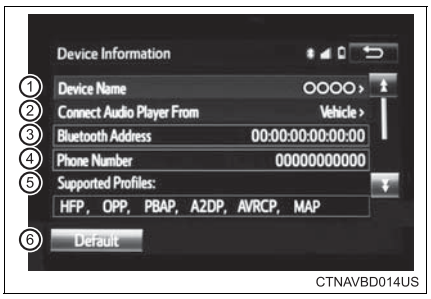
② Change connection method (→P. 317)

③ Bluetooth® Address

④ Display your telephone number
The number may not be displayed depending on the model of phone.

⑤ Compatibility profile of the device

⑥ Restore default settings



CTNAVBD014US

Changing connection method

1 Select “Connect Audio Player From”.

2 Select “Vehicle” or “Device”.

“Vehicle”: Connect the audio system to the portable audio player.
“Device”: Connect the portable audio player to the audio system

Detailed Bluetooth® system settings

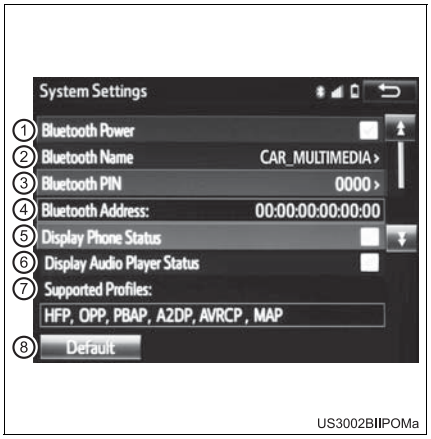
You can confirm and change the detailed Bluetooth® settings.

How to check and change detailed Bluetooth® settings

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 310)

2 Select “System Settings”.

3 The following screen is displayed:



① Bluetooth® Power on/off

You can change Bluetooth® function on/off.

② Change Bluetooth® Name

③ Change PIN-code (→P. 318)

④ Bluetooth® Address

⑤ Display Phone Status

Select to set the phone connection status display on/off.

⑥ Display Audio Player Status

Select to set the connection status display of the audio player on/off.

⑦ Compatibility profile of the system

⑧ Restore default settings

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Editing the Bluetooth* PIN

You can change the PIN-code that is used to register your Bluetooth® devices in the system.

1 Select “Bluetooth* PIN”.

2 Input a PIN-code, and select “OK”.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Listening to Bluetooth® Audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables the user to enjoy music played on a portable player from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

When a Bluetooth® device cannot be connected, check the connection status on the “Bluetooth* Audio” screen. If the device is not connected, either register or reconnect the device. (→P. 315)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

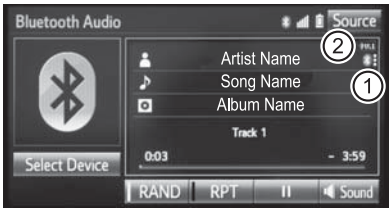
Status display

You can check such indicators as signal strength and battery charge on the screen.

① Connection status

② Battery charge

The battery charge indicator may not be displayed depending on the connected device.



US3004BIIPOM

Indicators	Conditions
Connection status	Good ←→ Not connected
Battery charge	Full ←→ Empty

The screen may look different from the illustrations shown in this manual.

Playing Bluetooth® audio

Select ▶ or ❚❚ to Play/Pause.

For details on “Bluetooth* Audio” screen operation methods, refer to Basic Audio Operations. (→P. 272)

For details on how to select a track or album, refer to selecting, fast-forwarding and reversing tracks/files/songs. (→P. 285)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Using a Bluetooth® Phone

The hands-free system is a function that allows you to use your cellular phone without touching it.

This system supports Bluetooth®. Bluetooth® is a wireless data system that allows the cellular phone to wirelessly connect to the hands-free system and make/receive calls.

Before making a phone call, check the connection status, battery charge, call area and signal strength. (→P. 323)

If a Bluetooth® device cannot be connected, check the connection status on the phone screen. If the device is not connected, either register or reconnect it. (→P. 315)

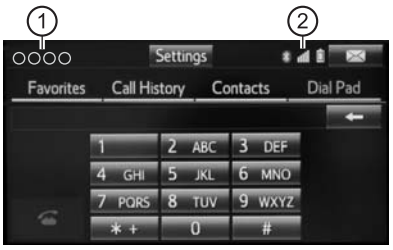
Phone screen

To display the screen shown below, press the switch on the steering wheel or the button.

Several functions are available to operate on each screen that is displayed by selecting the 4 tabs.

① Device name

② Bluetooth® connection status



CTHDAAK032USc

◆ Telephone switch

→P. 335

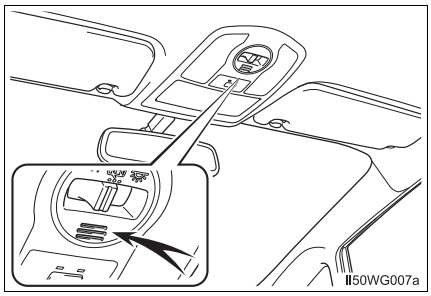
◆ Microphone

The vehicle's built in microphone is used when talking on the phone.

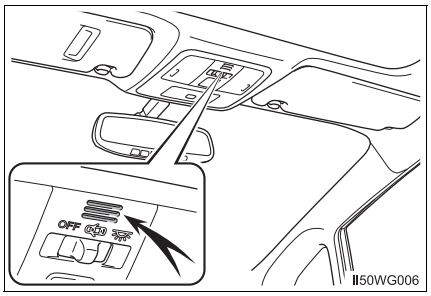
The person you are speaking to can be heard from the front speakers.

To use the hands-free system, you must register your Bluetooth® phone in the system. (→P. 313)

▶ Vehicles without panoramic roof



▶ Vehicles with panoramic roof



Status display

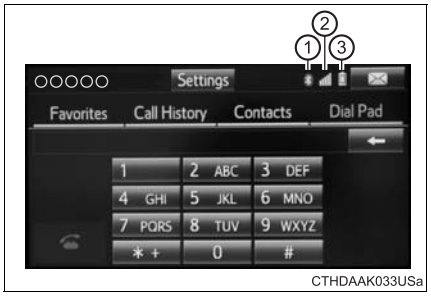
You can check indicators such as signal strength and battery charge on the phone screen.

① Connection status

② Signal strength

"Rm" is displayed when receiving in a roaming area. While roaming, display "Rm" top-left on the icon.

③ Battery charge



Indicators	Conditions
Connection status	Good ↔ Poor ↔ Not connected
Signal strength	Excellent ↔ Poor
Battery charge	Full ↔ Empty

Making a call

Once a Bluetooth® phone is registered, you can make a call using the following procedure:

Dialing

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 321)
2. Select the “Dial Pad” tab and enter a phone number.

   To delete the input phone number, select ⬅.
   For the first digit, you can enter “+” by selecting “*” for a while.
3. Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

Dialing from the contacts list

You can dial a number from the contact data imported from your cellular phone. The system has one contact list for each registered phone. Up to 2500 contacts may be stored for each contact list. (→P. 324)

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 321)
2. Select “Contacts” tab.
3. Choose the desired contact to call from the list.
4. Choose the number and then press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

When the contact is empty

You can transfer the phone numbers in a Bluetooth® phone to the system.
Operation methods differ between PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) compatible and PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones. If the cellular phone does not support either PBAP or OPP (Object Push Profile) service, you cannot transfer contacts.

1 Press the ☎ switch on the steering wheel.

If the phonebook is empty, a message will be displayed.

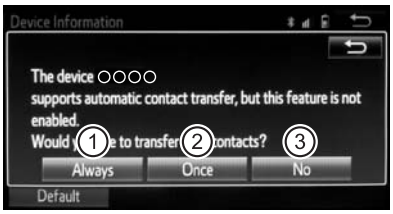
▶ For a PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phone and “Automatic Transfer” is off

2 Select the desired item.

① Select to transfer new contacts from a cellular phone, select “Always” and then enable “Automatic Transfer”.

② Select to transfer all the contacts from a connected cellular phone only once.

③ Select to cancel transferring.



CTHDAAK052USa

▶ For a PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® phone

2 Select the desired item.

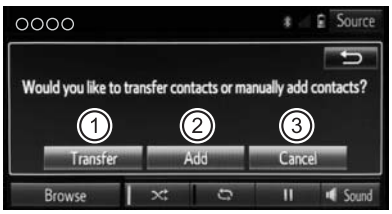
① Select to transfer the contacts from the connected cellular phone.

Follow the steps in “Update contacts from phone” from step 2. (→P. 338)

② Select to add a new contact manually.

Follow the steps in “Registering a new contact to the contact list” from step 2. (→P. 339)

③ Select to cancel transferring.



CTHDAAK065US

Calling using favorites list

You can make a call using numbers registered in the contact.

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 321)
2. Select “Favorites” tab.
3. Select the desired number to make a call.

Dialing from call history

You can make a call using the call history, which has the 3 functions below.

: calls which you missed
: calls which you received
: calls which you made

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 321)
2. Select “Call History” tab.
3. Select or the desired entry from the list.

▶ When is selected

4. Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

▶ When the desired contact is selected

4. Select the desired number.
5. Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

■ **Call history list**

- If you make a call to or receive a call from a number registered in the contact, the name is displayed in the call history.
- If you make multiple calls to the same number, only the last call made is displayed in the call history.

■ **International calls**

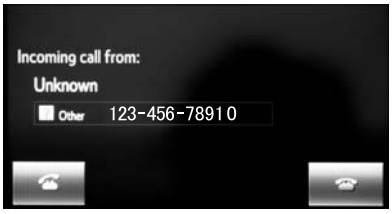
You may not be able to make international calls, depending on the mobile phone in use.

Receiving a call

When a call is received, the following screen is displayed together with a sound.

To answer the phone

Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .



CTHDAAK036US

To refuse a call

Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

To adjust the incoming call volume

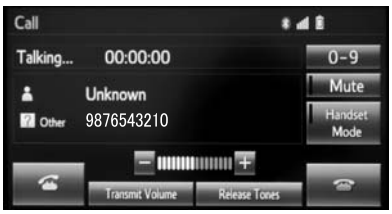
Turn the “PWR VOL” knob. You can also adjust the volume using the steering switches.

International calls

Received international calls may not be displayed correctly depending on the cellular phone in use.

Speaking on the phone

The following screen is displayed when speaking on the phone.



CTHDAAK037US

To adjust the call volume

Select “-” or “+”. You can also adjust the volume using the steering switches or the volume knob.

To prevent the other party from hearing your voice

Select “Mute”.

Inputting tones

When using phone services such as an answering service or a bank, you can store phone numbers and code numbers in the contact.

1 Select “0-9”.

2 Input the number.

■ **Release Tones**

“Release Tones” appear when a continuous tone signal(s) containing a (w) is registered in the contact list.

1 Select “Release Tones”.

■ **Release Tones**

- A continuous tone signal is a character string that consists of numbers and the characters p or w. (e.g.056133w0123p#1∗)
- When the “p” pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent after 2 seconds have elapsed. When the “w” pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent after a user operation is performed.
- Release tones can be used when automated operation of a phone based service such as an answering machine or bank phone service is desired. A phone number with continuous tone signals can be registered in the contact list.
- Tone data after a “w” pause tone can be operated on voice command during a call.

To transfer a call

Select “Handset Mode” to on from a hands-free call to a cellular phone call.
Select “Handset Mode” to off from a cellular phone call to a hands-free call.

Transmit volume setting

1. Select “Transmit Volume”.
2. Select the desired level for the transmit volume.
3. Select “OK”.

To hang up

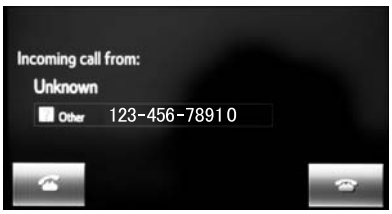
Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

Call waiting

When a call is interrupted by a third party while talking, an incoming call message will be displayed.

To talk with the other party:
- Press the switch on the steering wheel.
- Select .

To refuse the call:
- Press the switch on the steering wheel.
- Select .



CTHDAAK036US

Every time you press the switch on the steering wheel or select during call waiting, you will be switched to the other party.

■ **Transferring calls**
- If you transfer from the cellular phone to hands-free, the hands-free screen will be displayed, and you can operate the system using the screen.
- Transfer method and operation may vary according to the cellular phone used.
- For operation of the cellular phone in use, see the phone’s manual.

■ **Call waiting operation**
Call waiting operation may differ depending on your phone company and cellular phone.

Bluetooth® phone message function

Received messages can be forwarded from the connected Bluetooth® phone, enabling checking and replying using the audio system.

Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone connected, received messages may not be transferred to the message inbox.

If the phone does not support the message function, this function cannot be used.

Displaying message inbox screen

1 Press button.

2 Select .

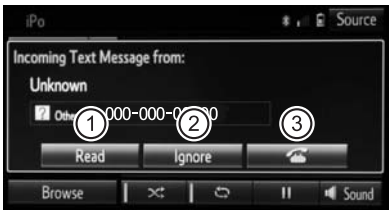
Receiving a message

When an e-mail/SMS/MMS is received, the incoming message screen pops up with sound and is ready to be operated on the screen.

① Select to check the message.

② Select to refuse the message.

③ Select to call the message sender.



CTHDAAK038USb

■ **Receiving a message**

- Depending on the cellular phone used for receiving messages, or its registration status with the audio system, some information may not be displayed.
- The pop up screen is separately available for incoming e-mail and SMS/MMS messages under the following conditions:

  E-mail:

  - “Incoming E-mail Display” is set to “Full Screen”. (→P. 344)
  - “E-mail Notification Popup” is set to on. (→P. 344)

  SMS/MMS:

  - “Incoming SMS/MMS Display” is set to “Full Screen”. (→P. 344)
  - “SMS/MMS Notification Popup” is set to on. (→P. 344)

Checking the messages

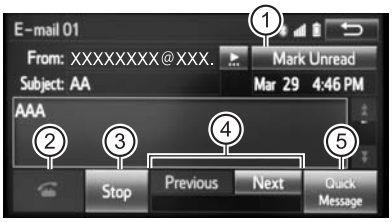
1 Display the message inbox screen. (→P. 331)

2 Select the desired message from the list.

3 Check that the message is displayed.

① E-mails: Select “Mark Unread” or “Mark Read” to mark mail unread or read on the message inbox screen.

This function is available when “Update Read Status on Phone” is set to on. (→P. 344)



CTHDAAK039US

② Select to make a call to the sender.

③ Select to have messages read out. To cancel this function, select “Stop”.

④ Select to display the previous or next message.

⑤ Select to reply the message.

■Check the messages

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.
- Messages are displayed in the appropriate connected Bluetooth® phone’s registered mail address folder.
  Select the tab of the desired folder to be displayed.
- Only received messages on the connected Bluetooth® phone can be displayed.
- The text of the message is not displayed while driving.
- When “Automatic Message Readout” is set to on, messages will be automatically read out. (→P. 344)
- Turn the “PWR VOL” knob, or use the volume switch on the steering wheel to adjust the message read out volume.
- The message read out function is available even while driving.

Replying to a message

1. Display the message inbox screen. (→P. 331)
2. Select the desired message from the list.
3. Select “Quick Message”.
4. Select the desired message.
5. Select “Send”.

   If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

■ Editing quick reply message

1. Select “Quick Message”.
2. Select corresponding to the desired message to edit.
3. Select “OK” when editing is completed.

Calling the message sender

Calls can be made to an e-mail/SMS/MMS message sender’s phone number.

1. Display the message inbox screen. (→P. 331)
2. Select the desired message.
3. Select .
4. Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

■ Calling from a number within a message

Calls can be made to a number identified in a message’s text area. This operation cannot be performed while driving.

1. Display the Message Inbox screen. (→P. 331)
2. Select the desired message.
3. Select the text area.
4. Select corresponding to the desired number.
5. Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

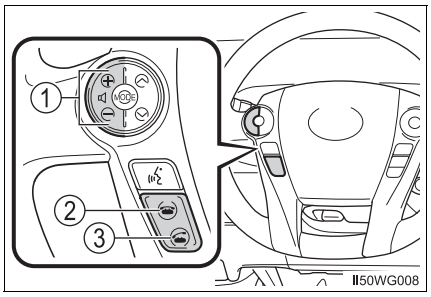
■ Calling from the incoming message screen

→P. 330

Using the steering wheel switches

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone.

Operating a telephone using the steering wheel switches



① Volume switch
- Increase/Decrease the volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increase/decrease the volume

② On hook switch
- End a call
- Refuse a call

③ Off hook switch
- Make a call
- Receive a call
- Display “Phone” screen

Bluetooth® phone settings

You can adjust the hands-free system to your desired settings.

“Phone/Message Settings” screen

To display the screen shown below, press the “SETUP” button, and select “Phone” on the “Setup” screen.

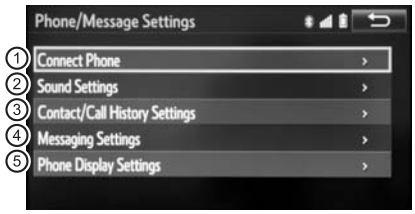
① Set the phone connection (→P. 313)

② Setting the sound (→P. 336)

③ Contact/Call History Settings (→P. 337)

④ Set the message settings (→P. 344)

⑤ Set the phone display (→P. 345)



CTHDAAK040US

Sound setting

1 Display the “Phone/Message Settings” screen. (→P. 336)

2 Select “Sound Settings” on the “Phone/Message Settings” screen.

① Set the desired ringtone.

② Adjust the ringtone volume.

③ Adjust the message readout volume.

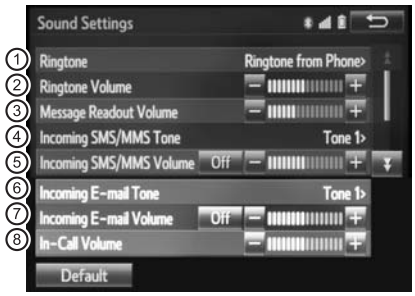
④ Set the desired incoming SMS/MMS tone.

⑤ Adjust the incoming SMS/MMS tone volume.

⑥ Set the incoming e-mail tone.

⑦ Adjust the incoming e-mail tone volume.

⑧ Adjust the default volume of the other party’s voice.



CTHDAAK041US

■ **To return to the default settings**

Select “Default”, and then “Yes”.

Contact/Call History Settings

The contact can be transferred from a Bluetooth® phone to the system. The contact also can be added, edited and deleted.

The call history can be deleted and contact and favorites can be changed.

1 Display the “Phone/Message Settings” screen. (→P. 336)

2 Select “Contact/Call History Settings”.

3 Select the desired item to be set.

① For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, select to set automatic contact/history transfer on/off. When set to on, the phone’s contact data and history are automatically transferred.

② Select to update contacts from the connected phone. (→P. 338)

③ Select to sort contacts by the first name or last name field.

④ Select to add contacts to the favorites list. (→P. 341)

⑤ Select to delete contacts from the favorites list. (→P. 343)

⑥ Select to clear contacts from the call history.*

⑦ Select to add new contacts to the contact list.* (→P. 339)

⑧ Select to edit contacts in the contact list.* (→P. 340)

⑨ Select to delete contacts from the contact list.* (→P. 341)

⑩ Select to reset all setup items.

*: For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones only, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off. (→P. 337)

Update contacts from phone

Operation methods differ between PBAP compatible and PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® phones.

If your cellular phone is neither PBAP nor OPP compatible, the contacts cannot be transferred.

■ For PBAP Compatible Bluetooth® Phones

1. Select “Update Contacts from Phone”.
2. Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

   This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of cellular phone.

   Depending on the type of cellular phone, OBEX authentication may be required when transferring contact data. Enter “1234” into the Bluetooth® phone.

   If another Bluetooth® device is connected when transferring contact data, depending on the phone, the connected Bluetooth® device may need to be disconnected.

   Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.

■ For PBAP Incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® Phones

1. Select “Update Contacts from Phone”.
2. Transfer the contact data to the system using a Bluetooth® phone.

   This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of cellular phone.

   Depending on the type of cellular phone, OBEX authentication may be required when transferring contact data. Enter “1234” into the Bluetooth® phone.

   To cancel this function, select “Cancel”.
3. Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

■ **Updating the contacts in a different way (From the "Call History" screen)**

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when "Automatic Transfer" is set to off. (→P. 337)

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 321)
2. Select the "Call History" tab and select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.
3. Select "Update Contact".
4. Select the desired contact.
5. Select a phone type for the phone number.

Registering a new contact to the contact list

New contact data can be registered. Up to 4 numbers per person can be registered. For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when "Automatic Transfer" is set to off. (→P. 337)

1. Select "New Contact".
2. Enter the name and select "OK".
3. Enter the phone number and select "OK".
4. Select the phone type for the phone number.
5. To add another number to this contact, select "Yes".

■ **Registering a new contact in a different way (From the "Call History" screen)**

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 321)
2. Select the "Call History" tab and select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.
3. Select "Add to Contacts".
4. Follow the steps in "Registering a new contact to the contact list" from step 3. (→P. 339)

Editing the contact data

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off. (→P. 337)

1 Select “Edit Contacts”.

2 Select the desired contact.

3 Select corresponding to the desired name or number.

▶ For editing the name

4 Follow the steps in “Registering a new contact to the contact list” from step 2. (→P. 339)

▶ For editing the number

4 Follow the steps in “Registering a new contact to the contact list” from step 3. (→P. 339)

■ Editing the contacts in a different way (From the “Contact Details” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 321)

2 Select the “Contacts”, “Call History” tab or the “Favorites” tab and select the desired contact.

3 Select “Edit Contacts”.

“E-mail Addresses”: Select to display all registered e-mail addresses for the contact.

4 Follow the steps in “Editing the contact data” from step 4. (→P. 340)

Deleting the contact data

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off. (→P. 337)

1. Select “Delete Contacts”.
2. Select the desired contact and select “Delete”.
3. Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

■ Deleting the contact in a different way (From the “Contact Details” screen)

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 321)
2. Select the “Contacts”, “Call History” tab or the “Favorites” tab and select the desired contact.
3. Select “Edit Contacts”.
4. Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

Favorites list setting

Up to 15 contacts (maximum of 4 numbers per contact) can be registered in the favorites list.

■ Registering the contacts in the favorites list

1. Select “Add Favorite”.
2. Select the desired contact to add to the favorites list.

   Dimmed contacts are already stored as a favorite.
3. Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶ When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favorites list

1 When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favorites list, a registered contact needs to be replaced.
Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears to replace a contact.

2 Select the contact to be replaced.

3 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶ Registering contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contacts” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 321)

2 Select the “Contacts” tab.

3 Select ☆ at the beginning of the desired contact list name to be registered in the favorites list.

When selected, ☆ is changed to ★ , and the contact is registered in the favorites list.

▶ Registering contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contact Details” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 321)

2 Select the “Contacts” tab or the “Call History” tab and select the desired contact.

3 Select “Add Favorite”.

4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

■ **Deleting the contacts in the favorites list**

1 Select “Remove Favorite”.

2 Select the desired contacts and select “Remove”.

3 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶ Deleting contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contacts” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 321)

2 Select the “Contacts” tab.

3 Select ★ at the beginning of the contact list name to be deleted from the favorites list.

When selected, ★ is changed to ☆, and the data is deleted from the list.

▶ Deleting contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contact Details” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 321)

2 Select the “Contacts”, “Call History” tab or the “Favorites” tab and select the desired contact to delete.

3 Select “Remove Favorite”.

4 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

Message Settings

1 Display the “Phone/Message Settings” screen. (→P. 336)

2 Select “Messaging Settings”.

3 Select the desired item to be set.

CTNAVBD017US

① Set automatic message transfer on/off.

② Set automatic message readout on/off.

③ Set the SMS/MMS notification popup on/off.

④ Set the e-mail notification popup on/off.

⑤ Set adding the vehicle signature to outgoing messages on/off.

⑥ Set updating message read status on phone on/off.

⑦ Change the incoming SMS/MMS display.

“Full Screen”: When an SMS/MMS message is received, the incoming SMS/MMS display screen is displayed and can be operated on the screen.

“Drop-Down”: When an SMS/MMS message is received, a message is displayed on the upper side of the screen.

⑧ Change the incoming e-mail display.

“Full Screen”: When an e-mail is received, the incoming e-mail display screen is the displayed and can be operated on the screen.

“Drop-Down”: When an e-mail is received, a message is displayed on the upper side of the screen.

⑨ Set display of messaging account names on the inbox tab on/off.

When set to on, messaging account names used on the cellular phone will be displayed.

■ To return to the default settings

Select “Default”, and then “Yes”.

■ **Displaying the "Messaging Settings" screen in a different way**

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 321)

2 Select ✉.

3 Select "Settings".

4 Select "Message Settings".

Phone Display Settings

1 Display the "Phone/Message Settings" screen. (→P. 336)

2 Select "Phone Display Settings".

3 Select the desired item to be set.

① Change the incoming call display.

"Full Screen": When a call is received, the hands-free screen is displayed and can be operated on the screen.

"Drop-Down": A message is displayed on the upper side of the screen.

② Set display of the contact/history transfer completion message on/off.

■ **To return to the default settings**

Select "Default", and then "Yes".

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If there is a problem with the hands-free system or a Bluetooth® device, first check the table below.

▶ When using the hands-free system with a Bluetooth® device

The hands-free system or Bluetooth® device does not work.
The connected device may not be a compatible Bluetooth® cellular phone. → **For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on this system, check with your Toyota dealer or the following website: http://www.toyota.com/entune/**
The Bluetooth version of the connected cellular phone may be older than the specified version. → **Use a cellular phone with Bluetooth version 2.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 3.0 with EDR or higher). (→P. 352)**

▶ When registering/connecting a cellular phone

A cellular phone cannot be registered.
An incorrect passcode was entered on the cellular phone. → **Enter the correct passcode on the cellular phone.**
The registration operation has not been completed on the cellular phone side. → **Complete the registration operation on the cellular phone (approve registration on the phone).**
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone. → **Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P. 314)**
A Bluetooth® connection cannot be made.
Another Bluetooth® device is already connected. → **Manually connect the cellular phone you wish to use to this system. (→P. 316)**
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.**
Automatic Bluetooth® connection on this system is set to off. → **Set automatic Bluetooth® connection on this system to on when the audio system is turned to on. (→P. 315)**
“Please check your device settings.” message is displayed.
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.**
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone. → **Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P. 314)**

▶ When making/receiving a call

A call cannot be made/received.
Your vehicle is in a “Out of cellular service area. Please try again later.” area. → **Move to where “Out of cellular service area. Please try again later.” no longer appears on the display.**

▶ When using the phonebook

Phonebook data cannot be transferred manually/automatically.
The profile version of the connected cellular phone may not be compatible with transferring phonebook data. → **For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on this system, check with your Toyota dealer or the following website: http://www.toyota.com/entune/**
Automatic phonebook transfer function on this system is set to off. → **Set automatic phonebook transfer function on this system to on. (→P. 337)**
Passcode has not been entered on the cellular phone. → **Enter the passcode on the cellular phone if requested (default passcode: 1234).**
Transfer operation on the cellular phone has not completed. → **Complete transfer operation on the cellular phone (approve transfer operation on the phone).**
Phonebook data cannot be edited.
Automatic phonebook transfer function on this system is set to on. → **Set automatic phonebook transfer function on this system to off. (→P. 337)**

▶ When using the Bluetooth® message function

Messages cannot be viewed.
Message transfer is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable message transfer on the cellular phone (approve message transfer on the phone).**
Automatic transfer function on this system is set to off. → **Set automatic transfer function on this system to on. (→P. 344)**
New message notifications are not displayed.
Notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system is set to off. → **Set notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system to on. (→P. 344)**
Automatic message transfer function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable automatic transfer function on the cellular phone.**

▶ In other situations

Even though all conceivable measures have been taken, the symptom status does not change.
The cellular phone is not close enough to this system. → **Bring the cellular phone closer to this system.**
The cellular phone is the most likely cause of the symptom. → **Turn the cellular phone off, remove and reinstall the battery pack, and then restart the cellular phone.** → **Enable the cellular phone's Bluetooth® connection.** → **Stop the cellular phone's security software and close all applications.** → **Before using an application installed on the cellular phone, carefully check its source and how its operation might affect this system.**

Bluetooth®

■ **When using the Bluetooth® audio system**

- In the following conditions, the system may not function.
  - If the portable audio player is turned off
  - If the portable audio player is not connected
  - If the portable audio player's battery is low
- There may be a delay if a cellular phone connection is made during Bluetooth® audio play.
- Depending on the type of portable audio player that is connected to the system, operation may differ slightly and certain functions may not be available.

■ **When using the hands-free system**

- The audio system is muted when making a call.
- If both parties speak at the same time, it may be difficult to hear.
- If the received call volume is overly loud, an echo may be heard.
  If the Bluetooth® phone is too close to the system, quality of the sound may deteriorate and connection status may deteriorate.
- In the following circumstances, it may be difficult to hear the other party:
  - When driving on unpaved roads
  - When driving at high speeds
  - If a window is open
  - If the air conditioning is blowing directly on the microphone
  - If there is interference from the network of the cellular phone

■ **Conditions under which the system will not operate**

- If using a cellular phone that does not support Bluetooth®
- If the cellular phone is turned off
- If you are outside of cellular phone service coverage
- If the cellular phone is not connected
- If the cellular phone's battery is low
- When outgoing calls are controlled, due to heavy traffic on telephone lines, etc.
- When the cellular phone itself cannot be used
- When transferring contact data from the cellular phone

■ **Bluetooth® antenna**

The antenna is built into the display.
If the Bluetooth® device is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or is touching or covered by metal objects, the connection status may deteriorate.

■ **Battery charge/signal status**

- This display may not correspond exactly with the portable audio player or cellular phone itself.
- This system does not have a charging function.
- The portable audio player or cellular phone battery will be depleted quickly when the device is connected to Bluetooth®.

■ **When using the Bluetooth® audio and hands-free system at the same time**

The following problems may occur.

- The Bluetooth® audio connection may be interrupted.
- Noise may be heard during Bluetooth® audio playback.

■ **About the contact in this system**

The following data is stored for every registered cellular phone. When another phone is connecting, you cannot read the registered data.

- Contact data
- Call history
- Favorite
- Message

When removing a Bluetooth® phone from the system, the above-mentioned data is also deleted.

■ **About Bluetooth®**

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Panasonic Corporation is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

■ **Compatible models**

The Bluetooth® audio system supports portable audio players with the following specifications.

● Bluetooth® specifications:
Ver. 2.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 3.0+EDR or higher)

● Profiles:

- A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2 or higher)
  This is a profile to transmit stereo audio or high quality sound to the audio system.
- AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.4 or higher)
  This is a profile to allow remote control the A/V equipment.

However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable audio player connected.

The hands-free system supports cellular phones with the following specifications.

● Bluetooth® specification:
Ver. 2.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 3.0+EDR or higher)

● Profiles:

- HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.6 or higher)
  This is a profile to allow hands-free phone calls using a cellular phone or head set. It has outgoing and incoming call functions.
- OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)
  This is a profile to transfer contact data. When a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone has both PBAP and OPP, OPP cannot be used.
- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.1)
  This is a profile to transfer contact data.
- MAP (Message Access Profile) Ver.1.0 or higher
  This is a profile to using phone message.

If the cellular phone does not support HFP, you cannot register it with the hands-free system. OPP, PBAP or MAP services must be selected individually.

■ **Certifications for the Bluetooth®**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID : ACJ932YEAP01A727

NOTE:
<§15.19(a)(3)> This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
<§15.21> Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

CAUTION:
<§2.1091> Radio frequency radiation exposure information:
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.
This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20cm between the radiator and your body.
This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

NOTE:
This radio transmitter (identify the device by certification number, or model number if Category II) has been approved by Industry Canada to operate with the antenna types listed below with the maximum permissible gain and required antenna impedance for each antenna type indicated. Antenna types not included in this list, having a gain greater than the maximum gain indicated for that type, are strictly prohibited for use with this device.

Le présent émetteur radio (identifier le dispositif par son numéro de certification ou son numéro de modèle s'il fait partie du matériel de catégorie I) a été approuv é par Industrie Canada pour fonctionner avec les types d'antenne énumérés ci-dessous et ayant un gain admissible maximal et l'impédance requise pour chaque type d'antenne. Les types d'antenne non inclus dans cette liste, ou dont le gain est supérieur au gain maximal indiqué, sont strictement interdits pour l'exploitation de l'émetteur.

■ **Reconnecting the portable audio player**

If the portable audio player is disconnected due to poor reception, the system automatically reconnects the portable audio player.

If you have switched off the portable audio player yourself, follow the instructions below to reconnect:

- Select the portable audio player again
- Enter the portable audio player

■ **When you sell your car**

Be sure to delete your personal data. (→P. 276)

WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not operate the portable audio player, cellular phone or connect a device to the Bluetooth® system.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

■ **When leaving the vehicle**

Do not leave your portable audio player or cellular phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the portable audio player or cellular phone.

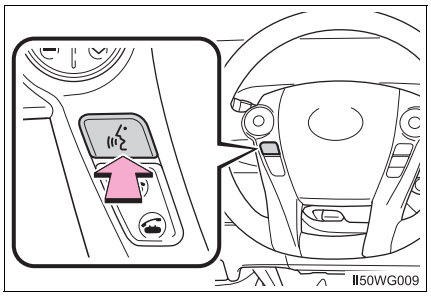
Voice command system

The voice command system enables the hands-free system to be operated using voice commands.

Using the voice command system

1 Press the talk switch.

To cancel the voice command system, press and hold the talk switch.



2 After a beep sounds, say the desired command.

On the list screen, you can select the desired command.

■ **Increasing the voice recognition performance**

In order to improve voice recognition performance, select “Train Voice Recognition” on the “Voice Settings” screen. (→P. 282)

■ **Microphone**

→P. 322

■ **When using the microphone**

- It is unnecessary to speak directly into the microphone when giving a command.
- When “Voice Prompt Interrupt” set to on, it is not necessary to wait for the confirmation beep before speaking a command. (→P. 282)
- Voice commands may not be recognized if:
  - Spoken too quickly.
  - Spoken at a low or high volume.
  - The windows are open.
  - Passengers are talking while voice commands are spoken.
  - The air conditioning speed is set high.
  - The air conditioning vents are turned towards the microphone.
- In the following conditions, the system may not recognize the command properly and using voice commands may not be possible:
  - The command is incorrect or unclear. Note that certain words, accents or speech patterns may be difficult for the system to recognize.
  - There is excessive background noise, such as wind noise.
  - The ability to dial a contact using voice commands may take some time after the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, especially when the phone has many contacts.

Casual speech recognization

Due to natural language speech recognition technology, this system enables recognition of a command when spoken naturally. However, the system cannot recognize every variation of each command.

In some situations, it is possible to omit the command for the procedure and directly state the desired operation.

Not all voice commands are displayed in the short cut menu.

This function is available in English, Spanish and French.

■ Expression examples for each function

Command	Expression examples
“Call <name> <type>”	Get me <Robert Brown>. Call <contacts> <phonetypes>.
“Dial <number>”	Call <3334445555>.

Command list

Some recognizable voice commands and their actions are shown below as examples.

▶ Basic

Command	Action
“Help”	Prompts voice guidance to offer examples of commands or operation methods
“Go Back”	Returns to the previous screen

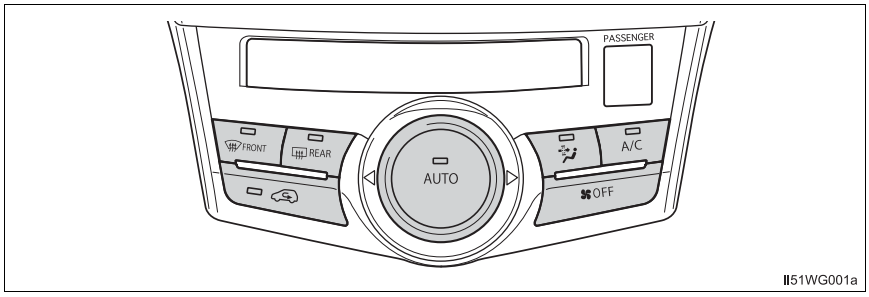
▶ Phone

Command	Action
“Redial”	Places a call to the phone number of the latest outgoing call
“Call Back”	Places a call to the phone number of latest incoming call
“Show Recent Calls”	Displays the call history screen
“Dial <phone number>”	Places a call to the said phone number
“Call <contacts> <phonetypes>”	Place a call to the said phone type of the contact from the phone book

Automatic air conditioning system

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Control panel



■ Switching functions and changing settings

1 Move left and right to select the function.

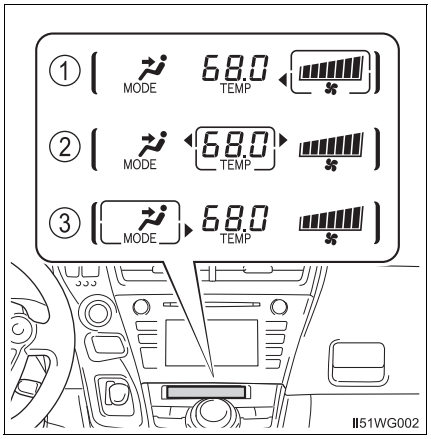
The function currently being set up will be surrounded by a frame.

The arrows displayed at the sides of the frame indicate the directions in which the frame can be moved.

① Fan speed

② Temperature setting

③ Airflow mode



2 Turn to adjust/select the setting.

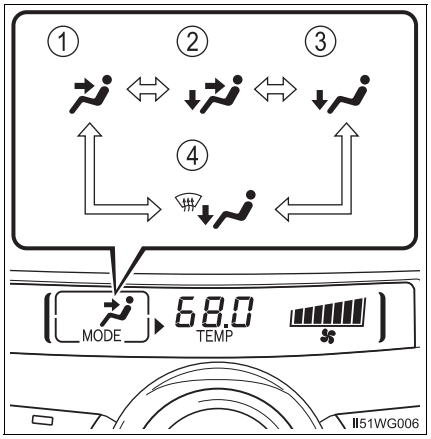
■ **Changing the airflow mode**

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Air flows to the feet.

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.



Using the automatic air conditioning system

1 Press AUTO *.

The air conditioning system begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

To switch the air conditioning (cooler/dehumidifier functions) ON or OFF, press A/C. (ON and OFF are switched between each time the button is pressed.)

*: When AUTO is pressed, the current temperature setting display (68.0 TEMP) will be automatically selected.

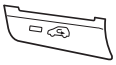
2 Turn AUTO to the clockwise to raise the temperature, or counter-clockwise to lower.

■ **Automatic mode indicator**

If the fan speed setting or airflow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated are maintained.

Other functions

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .

The mode switches between recirculated air mode and outside air mode each time the button is pressed.

The indicator on turns on when the recirculated air mode is selected.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press .

Set to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press again when the windshield is defogged.

■ Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press .

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

■ Micro dust and pollen filter

Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

Press .

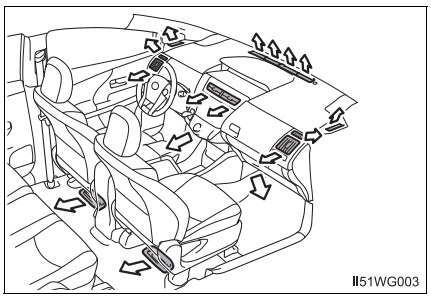
In order to prevent the windshield from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the dehumidification function may operate.

The pollens are filtered out even if the micro dust and pollen filter is turned off.

Air outlets

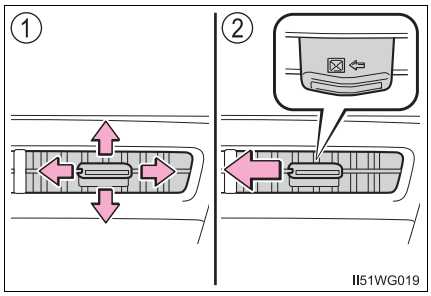
■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



■ Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

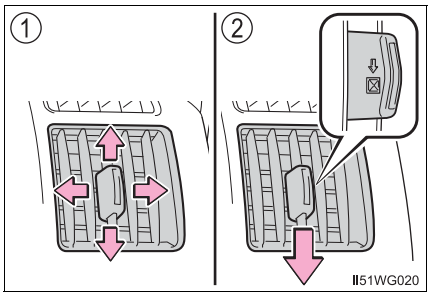
▶ Center



① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Move the knob in the direction of the printed arrow until a click is heard to close the vent.

▶ Side



① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Move the knob in the direction of the printed arrow until a click is heard to close the vent.

■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.
Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the “AUTO” button is pressed.

■ **When the outside temperature exceeds 75°F (24°C) and the air conditioning system is on**

- In order to reduce the air conditioning power consumption, the air conditioning system may switch to recirculated air mode automatically.
  This may also reduce fuel consumption.
- Recirculated air mode is selected as a default mode when the power switch is turned to ON mode.
- It is possible to switch to outside air mode at any time by pressing .

■ **After pressing**

The selection frame will automatically move to the fan speed display.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

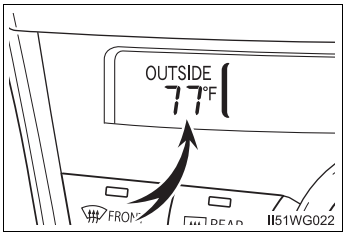
- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Pressing “A/C” button on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn “A/C” button off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **Outside temperature display**

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.



- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 16 mph [25 km/h])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

■ **When the outside temperature is low**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when “A/C” button is pressed.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

- In the Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency
  - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
  - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations
  - Adjust the fan speed
  - Turn off Eco drive mode
  - Customize the air conditioning control of Eco drive mode. (→P. 579)

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 455

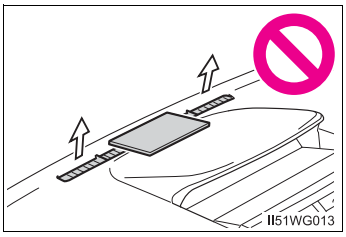
■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. A/C auto switching operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 573)

WARNING

■To prevent the windshield from fogging up

- Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



■To prevent burns

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.

NOTICE

■To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

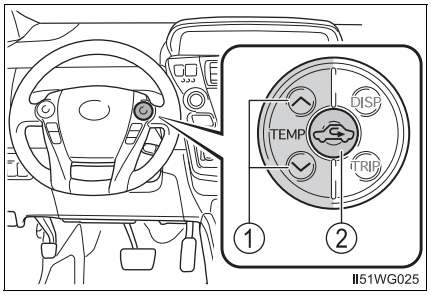
Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Using the steering wheel climate remote control switches*

Some air conditioning features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

① Temperature control

② Outside air or recirculated air mode



Adjusting the temperature setting

Press "∧" on to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

Changing the outside air or recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode each time the switch is pressed.

■ **When changing the temperature setting using the steering switches**

The temperature will change, however the position of the selection frame on the air conditioning display will remain the same.

WARNING

■ **To reduce the risk of an accident**

Exercise care when operating the air conditioning switches on the steering wheel.

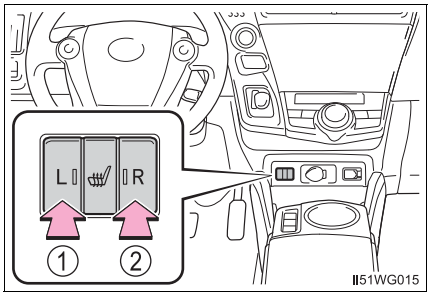
*: If equipped

Seat heaters*

① Heats the left front seat

② Heats the right front seat

The indicator light comes on.



- The seat heaters can be used when the power switch is in ON mode.
- When not in use, turn off the switch. The indicator light goes off.

WARNING

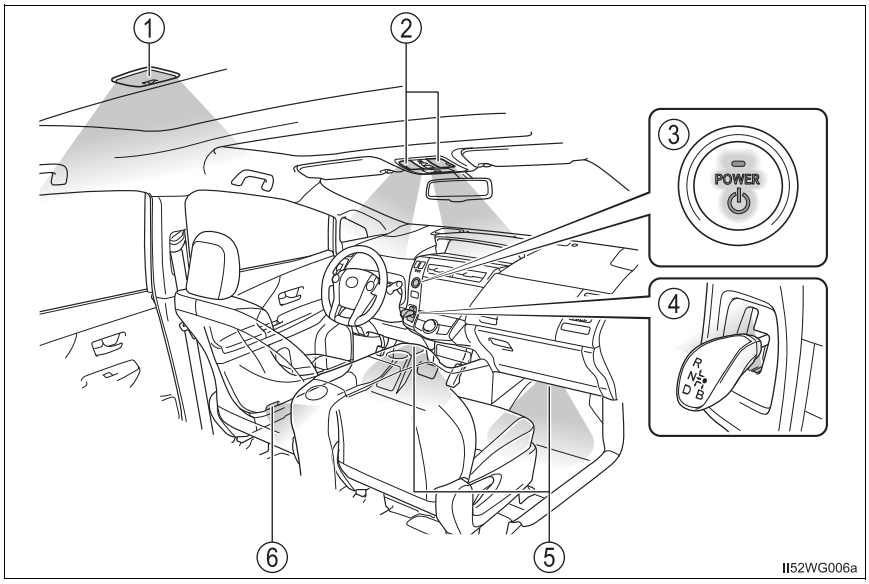
- Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the seats when the heater is on:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Observe the following precautions to prevent minor burns or overheating:
  - Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
  - Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

NOTICE

- Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not use the functions when the hybrid system is off.

*: If equipped

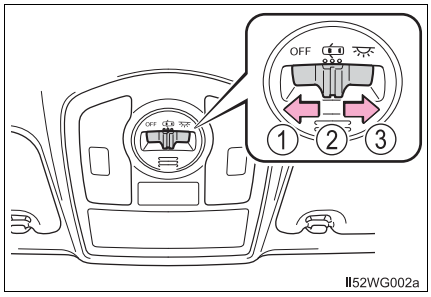
Interior lights list



① Rear interior light (→P. 373)
② Front personal/interior lights (→P. 372)
③ Power switch lighting
④ Shift lever lighting
⑤ Footwell lights (if equipped)
⑥ Front door courtesy lights

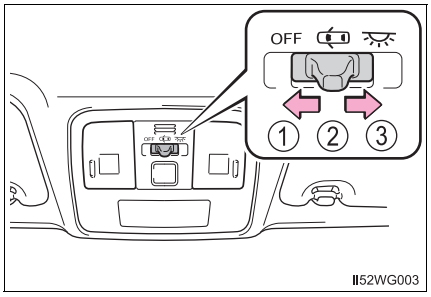
Front interior light

▶ Vehicles without panoramic roof



① Turns the lights off
② Turns the door position on
③ Turns the lights on

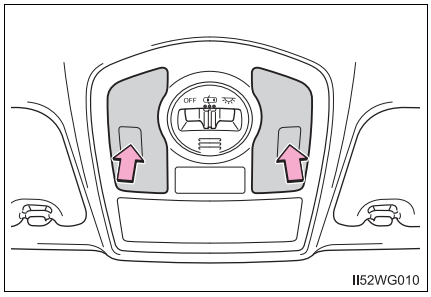
▶ Vehicles with panoramic roof



① Turns the lights off
② Turns the door position on
③ Turns the lights on

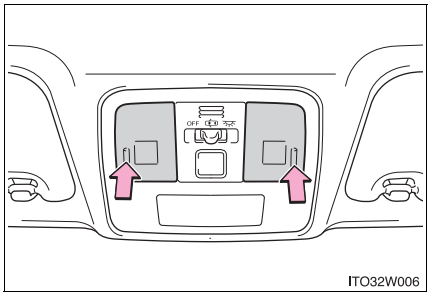
Front personal lights

▶ Vehicles without panoramic roof



Turns the lights on/off

▶ Vehicles with panoramic roof



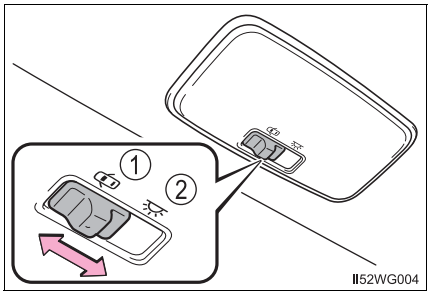
Turns the lights on/off

Rear interior light

① Turns the door position on

When the personal/interior light main switch is in the off position, the rear interior light will not turn on even if the door is opened with the rear interior light switch in door position.

② Turns the light on

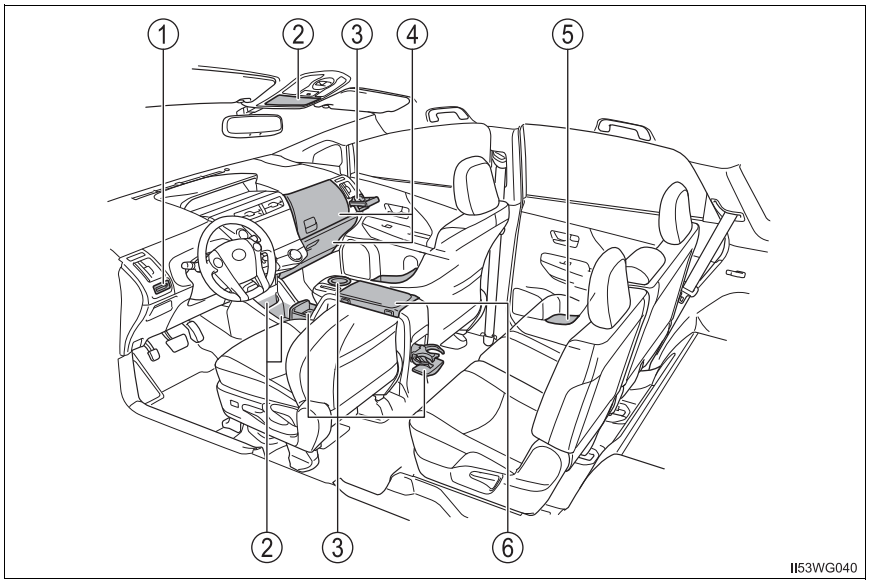


- Illuminated entry system: The lights automatically turn on/off according to power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.
- If the interior lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.
- Settings (e.g. the time elapsed before the lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 573)

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

List of storage features



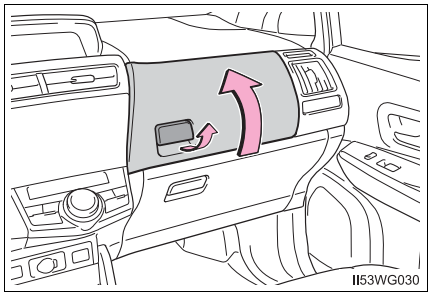
① Card holder (→P. 378)
② Auxiliary boxes (→P. 378)
③ Cup holders (→P. 376)
④ Glove boxes (→P. 375)
⑤ Bottle holders/door pockets (→P. 376)
⑥ Console box (→P. 375)

WARNING

- Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:
  - Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
  - Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.
- When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep the lids closed.
  In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

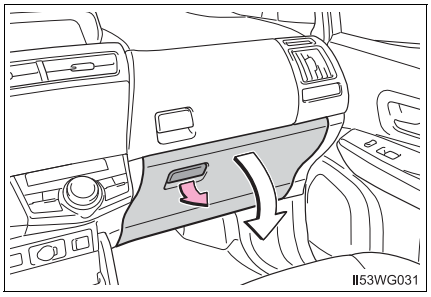
Glove boxes

▶ Upper glove box



Pull up the lever.

▶ Lower glove box

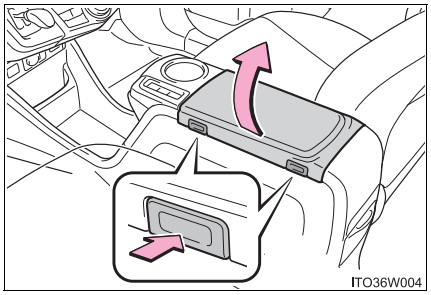


Pull up the lever.

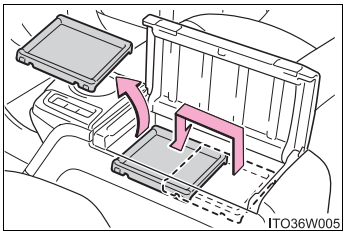
Console box

Push the button to open the lid.

The lid can be opened by pushing either the front or rear button.



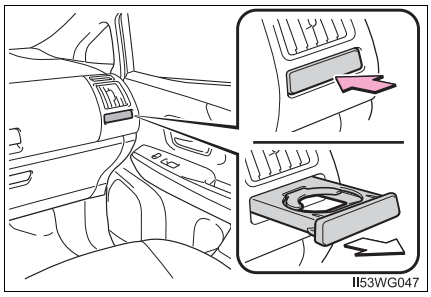
- If the lower glove box is opened when the parking lights are illuminated, the light illuminates.
- The tray slides forward/backward and can be removed.



Cup holders/bottle holders/door pockets

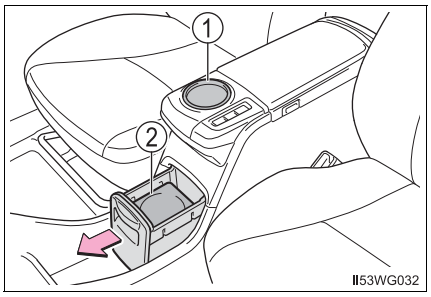
■ Cup holders

▶ Front passenger's side



Push the lid.

▶ Center console (front)

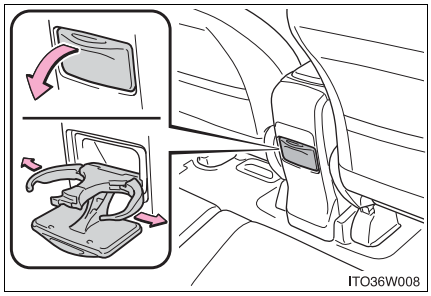


① Type A

② Type B

Pull out the lid.

▶ Center console (rear)

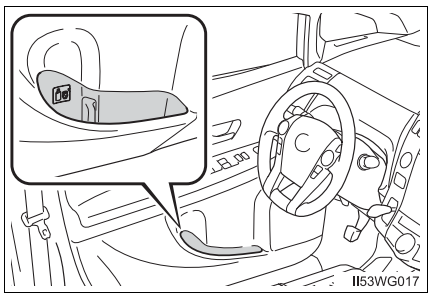


Open the lid and adjust the holder.

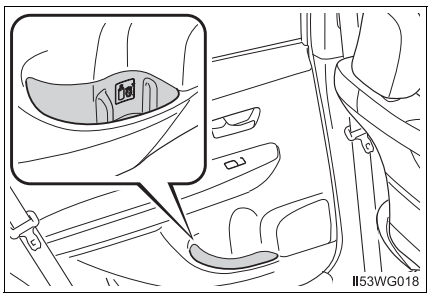
When closing, stow the holder before closing the lid.

■ Bottle holders/door pockets

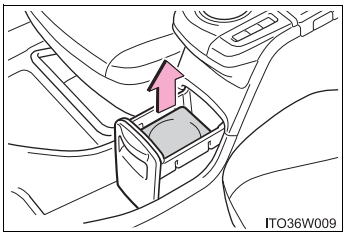
▶ Front doors



▶ Rear doors



- The type B cup holder on the center console (front side): The cup holder can be used store small objects if the inner tray is removed.



- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

WARNING

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

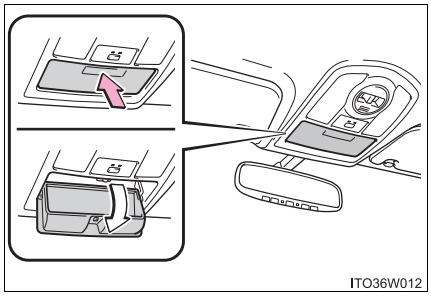
NOTICE

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles or glass and paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders.

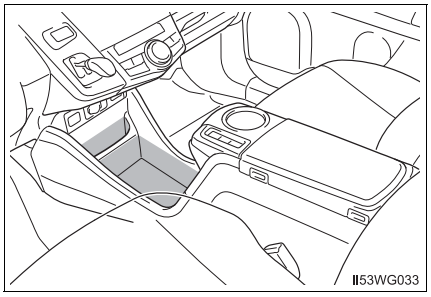
The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Auxiliary boxes

▶ Type A (if equipped)



▶ Type B



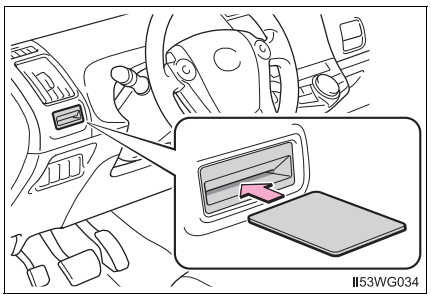
Press in the lid.

The overhead console is useful for temporarily storing small items.

WARNING

Do not store items heavier than 0.44 lb. (200 g).
Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident. (type A)

Card holder

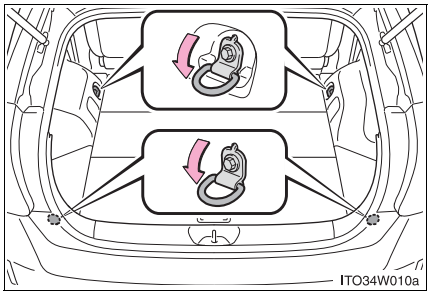


Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks

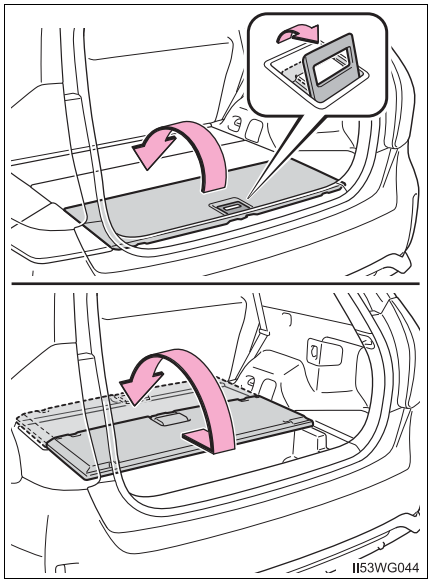
Raise the hook to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



Auxiliary boxes

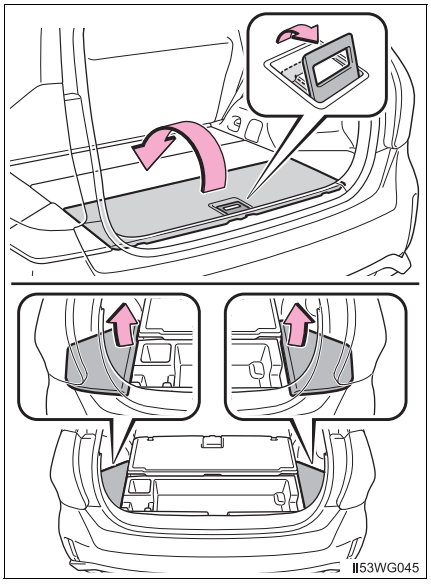
▶ Center



Pull the lever upward to lift the deck board.

When using the auxiliary box on the front of the vehicle, fold and pick up the deck board and move it toward the front of the vehicle.

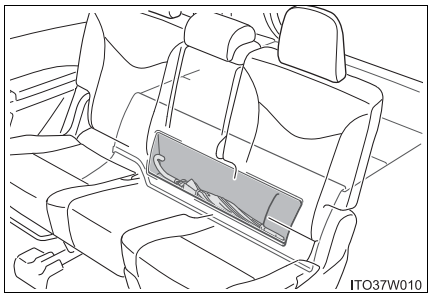
▶ Side



Lift the center deck board and then lift the side deck boards.

Lift the side deck board from the front side of the vehicle to prevent hitting the cargo hook.

▶ Behind the rear seats

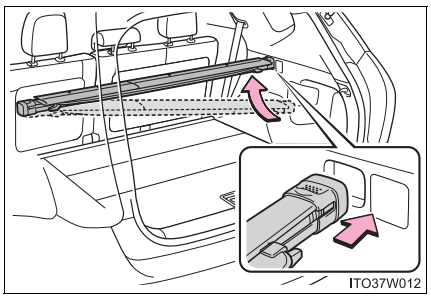


Umbrellas (less than 30 in. [77 cm] long) can be stored.

Luggage cover

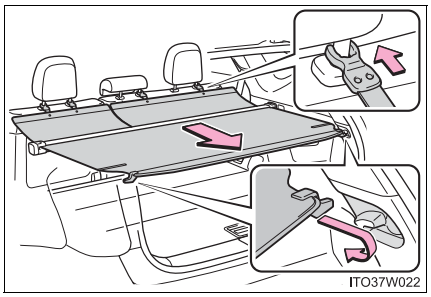
■ Installing the luggage cover

Set the holder of one side into the installation position, then install both holders from below with the cover in its contracted state.



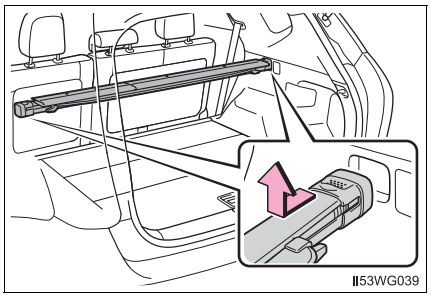
■ Using the luggage cover

Pull out the luggage cover and secure it to the hook brackets. Attach the hooks to the head restraints.



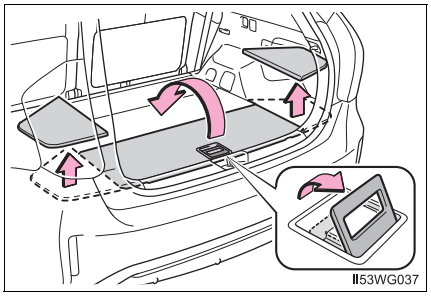
■ Removing the luggage cover

Retract the cover and release both ends, then lift it out.

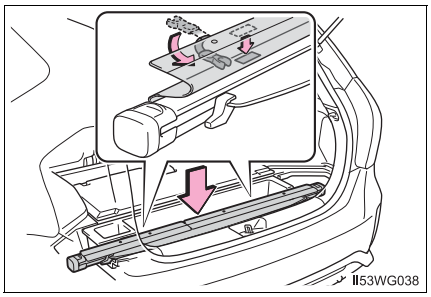


■ **Stowing the luggage cover**

1 Lift the center deck board and remove the side deck boards.



2 Fold inwards together with the head restraint installation hooks and secure. Then, stow in the auxiliary boxes.



⚠ WARNING

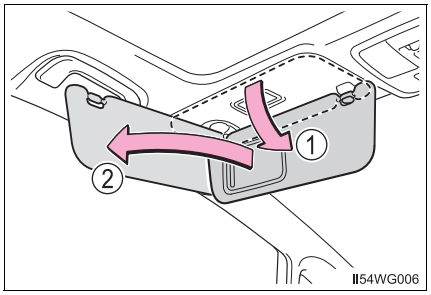
- To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their stowed positions when not in use.
- If the deck boards are removed, return them to their original positions before driving. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the deck boards or the items stored in the auxiliary box.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

Other interior features

Sun visors

① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

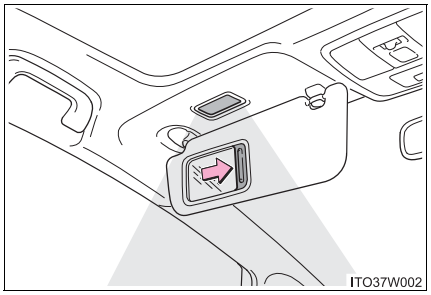
② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.



Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



If the vanity light remain on when the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the hybrid system is off.

Clock

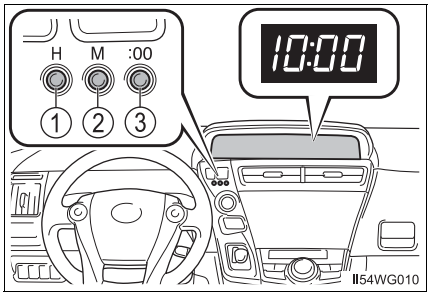
The clock can be adjusted by pressing the buttons.

① Adjusts the hours

② Adjusts the minutes

③ Rounds to the nearest hour*

*: e.g. 1:00 to 1:29→1:00
1:30 to 1:59→2:00

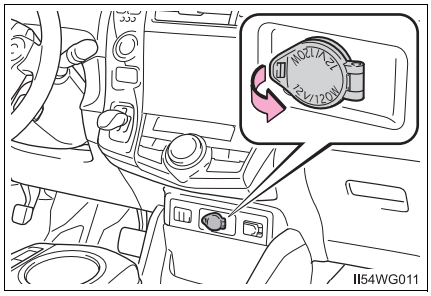


- The clock is displayed when the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.
- Even after the power switch has been turned off, the time will continue to be displayed for approximately 30 seconds or until a door is locked.

Power outlet

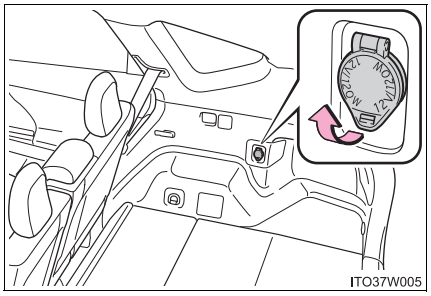
Please use as a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 V DC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

▶ Front



Open the cover.

▶ Rear



Open the cover.

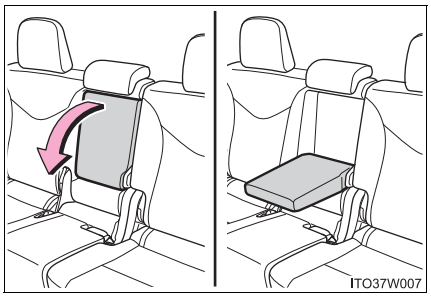
The power outlet can be used when the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
  Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.
- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Armrest (if equipped for rear seats)

Pull the armrest down for use.

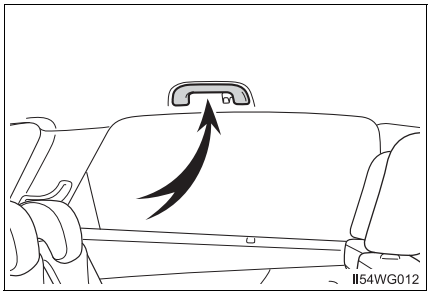


NOTICE

To prevent damage to the armrest, do not place too much strain on the armrest.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the assist grip, do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

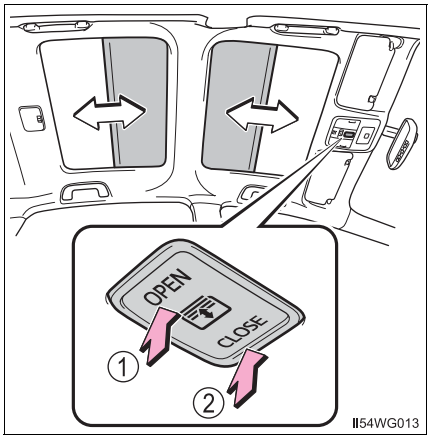
Panoramic roof shades (if equipped)

Use the overhead switches to open/close the panoramic roof shades.

① Open*

② Close*

*: To stop partway, press the switch lightly.



■ **The panoramic roof shades can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Jam protection function**

- If an object is detected between a panoramic roof shade and the frame while closing, travel is stopped and the panoramic roof shades open slightly.
- When the jam protection function has operated, even if the “CLOSE” side of the switch is pressed again, the shades will not move in the close direction until the reverse operation has stopped completely.
- Depending on the driving conditions and the surroundings, the panoramic roof shades may collide with something and operate in reverse.

■ **Door lock linked automatic close function**

Operates when the power switch is turned off and the doors are locked from inside or outside the vehicle using the wireless remote control, or are locked from outside the vehicle using the smart key system or mechanical key.

■ **If the panoramic roof shades do not close normally**

Perform the following operations.

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

2 With the panoramic roof shades stopped, push and hold the “CLOSE” side of the switch for 10 seconds or more (until the panoramic roof shades have closed completely).

If the panoramic roof shades continue to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

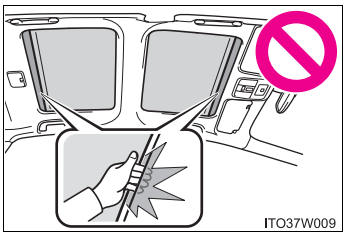
■ **Customization**

The door lock linked automatic close function can be disabled.
(Customizable features: →P. 573)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When closing the panoramic roof shades**



- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where they could be caught when the panoramic roof shades are being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the panoramic roof shades.
  Closing the panoramic roof shades on someone can cause death or serious injury.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the panoramic roof shades fully close.

■ **To prevent burns or injuries**

Do not touch the gaps between the underside of the roof and the panoramic roof shades.

Your hand may get caught and you could injure yourself. Also, if the vehicle is left in direct sunlight for a long time, the underside of the roof could become very hot and could cause burns.

NOTICE

The panoramic roof is made of resin. Follow these precautions to prevent damage to the roof.

- When cleaning the roof, use a mild soap and a soft cloth or sponge to remove dirt, then wash clean with plenty of water. (→P. 407)
- When loading luggage onto the roof, make sure to use a roof rack designed for this vehicle. (→P. 168)

Garage door opener*

The garage door opener can be programmed to operate garage doors, gates, entry doors, door locks, home lighting systems, security systems, and other devices.

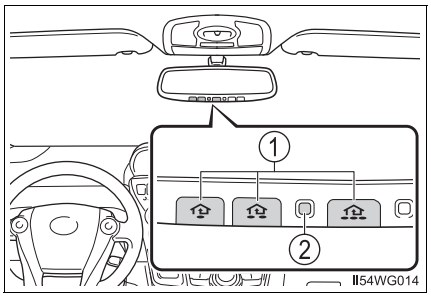
The garage door opener (HomeLink® Universal Transceiver) is manufactured under license from HomeLink®.

Programming the HomeLink® (for U.S.A. owners)

The HomeLink® compatible transceiver in your vehicle has 3 buttons which can be programmed to operate 3 different devices. Refer to the programming method below appropriate for the device.

① Buttons

② Indicator light

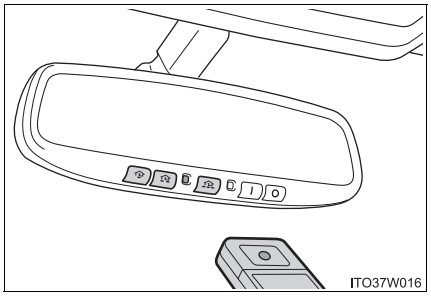


*: If equipped

■ Programming HomeLink®

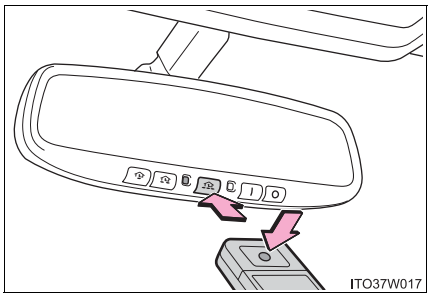
1 Point the remote control transmitter for the device 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) from the HomeLink® buttons.

Keep the HomeLink® indicator light in view while programming.

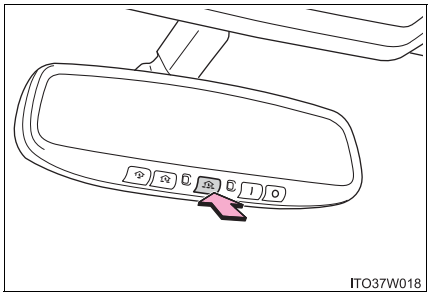


2 Press and hold one of the HomeLink® buttons and the transmitter button. When the HomeLink® indicator light changes from a slow to a rapid flash, you can release both buttons.

If the HomeLink® indicator light comes on but does not flash, or flashes rapidly for 2 seconds and remains lit, the HomeLink® button is already programmed. Use the other buttons or follow the “Reprogramming a HomeLink® button” instructions. (→P. 394)



3 Test the HomeLink® operation by pressing the newly programmed button.



If a HomeLink® button has been programmed for a garage door, check to see if the garage door opens and closes. If the garage door does not operate, see if your garage transmitter is of the rolling code type. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button. The remote control transmitter is of the rolling code type if the HomeLink® indicator light flashes rapidly for 2 seconds and then remains lit. If your transmitter is the rolling code type, proceed to the heading “Programming a rolling code system”.

4 Repeat the steps above to program another device for any of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

■ **Programming a rolling code system (for U.S.A. owners)**

If your device is rolling code equipped, follow the steps under the heading “Programming HomeLink®” before proceeding with the steps listed below.

1 Locate the training button on the ceiling mounted garage door opener motor. The exact location and color of the button may vary by brand of garage door opener motor.

Refer to the operation manual supplied with the garage door opener for the location of the training button.

2 Press the training button.

Following this step, you have 30 seconds in which to initiate step 3 below.

3 Press and hold the vehicle’s programmed HomeLink® button for 2 seconds and release it. Repeat this step once again. The garage door may open.

If the garage door opens, the programming process is complete. If the door does not open, press and hold the button a third time, and release after 2 seconds. This third press and release will complete the programming process by opening the garage door.

The ceiling mounted garage door opener motor should now recognize the HomeLink® signal and operate the garage door.

4 Repeat the steps above to program another rolling code system for any of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

■ **Programming an entry gate (for U.S.A. owners)/Programming a devices in the Canadian market**

1. Place the remote control transmitter 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) away from the HomeLink® buttons.

   Keep the HomeLink® indicator light in view while programming.

2. Press and hold the selected HomeLink® button.
3. Repeatedly press and release (cycle) the remote control transmitter for 2 seconds each until step 4 is completed.
4. When the HomeLink® indicator light starts to flash rapidly, release the buttons.
5. Test the HomeLink® operation by pressing the newly programmed button. Check to see if the gate/device operates correctly.
6. Repeat the steps above to program another device for any of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

■ **Programming other devices**

To program other devices such as home security systems, home door locks and lighting, contact your Toyota dealer for assistance.

■ **Reprogramming a button**

The individual HomeLink® buttons cannot be erased but can be reprogrammed. To reprogram a button, follow the “Reprogramming a HomeLink® button” instructions.

Operating HomeLink®

Press the appropriate HomeLink® button. The HomeLink® indicator light should come on.

The HomeLink® compatible transceiver in your vehicle continues to send a signal for up to 20 seconds as long as the button is pressed.

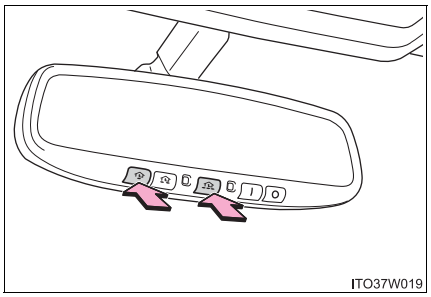
Reprogramming a HomeLink® button

Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button. After 20 seconds, the HomeLink® indicator light will start flashing slowly. Keep pressing the HomeLink® button and press and hold the transmitter button until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from a slow to a rapid flash. Release the buttons.

Erasing the entire HomeLink® memory (all three programs)

Press and hold the 2 outside buttons for 10 seconds until the indicator light flashes.

If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the programs stored in the HomeLink® memory.



Before programming

- Install a new battery in the remote control transmitter.
- The battery side of the remote control transmitter must be pointed away from the HomeLink® button.

Certification for the garage door opener

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: NZLOBIHL4

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

When support is necessary

Visit on the web at www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515.

WARNING

■ **When programming a garage door or other remote control device**

The garage door or other device may operate, so ensure people and objects are out of danger to prevent potential harm.

■ **Conforming to federal safety standards**

Do not use the HomeLink® compatible transceiver with any garage door opener or device that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards.
This includes any garage door that cannot detect an interfering object. A door or device without these features increases the risk of death or serious injury.

Safety Connect*

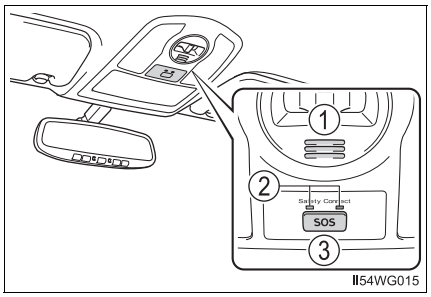
Safety Connect is a subscription-based telematics service that uses Global Positioning System (GPS) data and embedded cellular technology to provide safety and security features to subscribers. Safety Connect is supported by Toyota's designated response center, which operates 24 hours per day, 7 days per week.

Safety Connect service is available by subscription on select, telematics hardware-equipped vehicles.

By using the Safety Connect service, you are agreeing to be bound by the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and its Terms and Conditions, as in effect and amended from time to time, a current copy of which is available at Toyota.com. All use of the Safety Connect service is subject to such then-applicable Terms and Conditions.

System components

① Microphone
② LED light indicators
③ "SOS" button



*: If equipped

Services

Subscribers have the following Safety Connect services available:

- Automatic Collision Notification*
  Helps drivers receive necessary response from emergency service providers. (→P. 399)

*: U.S. Patent No. 7,508,298 B2

- Stolen Vehicle Location
  Helps drivers in the event of vehicle theft. (→P. 399)
- Emergency Assistance Button (SOS)
  Connects drivers to response-center support. (→P. 399)
- Enhanced Roadside Assistance
  Provides drivers various on-road assistance. (→P. 400)

Subscription

After you have signed the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and are enrolled, you can begin receiving services.

A variety of subscription terms is available for purchase. Contact your Toyota dealer, call 1-800-25-TOYOTA (1-800-255-3987) or push the “SOS” button in your vehicle for further subscription details.

■ **Safety Connect Services Information**

- Phone calls using the vehicles Bluetooth® technology will not be possible during Safety Connect.
- Safety Connect is available beginning Fall 2009 on select Toyota models. Contact with the Safety Connect response center is dependent upon the telematics device being in operative condition, cellular connection availability, and GPS satellite signal reception, which can limit the ability to reach the response center or receive emergency service support. Enrollment and Telematics Subscription Service Agreement required. A variety of subscription terms is available; charges vary by subscription term selected.
- Automatic Collision Notification, Emergency Assistance, Stolen Vehicle Location, and Enhanced Roadside Assistance will function in the United States, including Hawaii and Alaska, and in Canada. No Safety Connect services will function outside of the United States in countries other than Canada.
- Safety Connect services are not subject to section 255 of the Telecommunications Act and the device is not TTY compatible.

■ **Languages**

The Safety Connect response center will offer support in multiple languages. The Safety Connect system will offer voice prompts in English and Spanish. Please indicate your language of choice when enrolling.

■ **When contacting the response center**

You may be unable to contact the response center if the network is busy.

Safety Connect LED light Indicators

When the power switch is turned to ON mode, the red indicator light comes on for 2 seconds then turns off. Afterward, the green indicator light comes on, indicating that the service is active.

The following indicator light patterns indicate specific system usage conditions:

- Green indicator light on = Active service
- Green indicator light flashing = Safety Connect call in process
- Red indicator light (except at vehicle start-up) = System malfunction (contact your Toyota dealer)
- No indicator light (off) = Safety Connect service not active

Safety Connect services

■ Automatic Collision Notification

In case of either airbag deployment or severe rear-end collision, the system is designed to automatically call the response center. The responding agent receives the vehicle's location and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the level of emergency. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency, contacts the nearest emergency services provider to describe the situation, and requests that assistance be sent to the location.

■ Stolen Vehicle Location

If your vehicle is stolen, Safety Connect can work with local authorities to assist them in locating and recovering the vehicle.
After filing a police report, call the Safety Connect response center at 1-800-25-TOYOTA (1-800-255-3987) and follow the prompts for Safety Connect to initiate this service.

In addition to assisting law enforcement with recovery of a stolen vehicle, Safety-Connect-equipped vehicle location data may, under certain circumstances, be shared with third parties to locate your vehicle. Further information is available at Toyota.com.

■ Emergency Assistance Button ("SOS")

In the event of an emergency on the road, push the "SOS" button to reach the Safety Connect response center. The answering agent will determine your vehicle's location, assess the emergency, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

If you accidentally press the "SOS" button, tell the response-center agent that you are not experiencing an emergency.

■ **Enhanced Roadside Assistance**

Enhanced Roadside Assistance adds GPS data to the already included warranty-based Toyota roadside service.
Subscribers can press the “SOS” button to reach a Safety Connect response-center agent, who can help with a wide range of needs, such as: towing, flat tire, fuel delivery, etc. For a description of the Roadside Assistance services and their limitations, please see the Safety Connect Terms and Conditions, which are available at Toyota.com.

Safety information for Safety Connect

Important! Read this information before using Safety Connect.

■ **Exposure to radio frequency signals**

The Safety Connect system installed in your vehicle is a low-power radio transmitter and receiver. It receives and also sends out radio frequency (RF) signals.

In August 1996, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) adopted RF exposure guidelines with safety levels for mobile wireless phones. Those guidelines are consistent with the safety standards previously set by the following U.S. and international standards bodies.

- ANSI (American National Standards Institute) C95.1 [1992]
- NCRP (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurement) Report 86 [1986]
- ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection) [1996]

Those standards were based on comprehensive and periodic evaluations of the relevant scientific literature. Over 120 scientists, engineers, and physicians from universities, and government health agencies and industries reviewed the available body of research to develop the ANSI Standard (C95.1).

The design of Safety Connect complies with the FCC guidelines in addition to those standards.

■ **Certification for the Safety Connect**

FCC ID: O6Y-CDMRF101

FCC ID: XOECDMRF101B

FCC ID: N7NGTM2

FCC WARNING:
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles).

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ **Automatic car washes**

- Fold the mirrors and remove the antenna before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to re-install the antenna and extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Roof antenna and rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ **High pressure car washes**

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ **Note for a smart key system**

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may unlock and lock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 6 ft. (2 m) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)

■ **Aluminum wheels**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ **Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

WARNING

■ **When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

NOTICE

■**To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■**Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
  Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■**Antenna installation and removal precautions**

- Before driving, ensure that the antenna is installed.
- When the antenna is removed, such as before entering an automatic car wash, make sure to store it in a suitable place so as not to lose it. Also, before driving, make sure to reinstall the antenna in its original position.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the panoramic roof (if equipped)

Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the surface of the panoramic roof may be damaged, or the deterioration of the coating may be accelerated.

- Before washing the vehicle, remove any dust, sand or other foreign matter using water.
- Do not use harsh brushes, scrubbing brushes or sharp objects to wash the roof. Use only soft cloths or sponges.
- Use a mild soap when removing dirt, and avoid the use of oil-based products (such as glass coating or car wax), alcohol-based products (such as glass cleaner), or abrasive cleansers.
  After cleaning, wash away any remaining soap with water.
- If there is iron oxide on the vehicle, wash it away with water while wiping gently without scrubbing.
- Do not attach suction cups or sticky objects, such as stickers.
  Promptly remove the information label attached to the panoramic roof after confirming the content.
- If snow has accumulated on the roof, remove it while being careful to avoid scratching the roof.
  If there is frost or ice on the roof, avoid the use of scrapers or de-icer.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

WARNING

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor, in the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent, and in the luggage compartment.
  Doing so may cause the hybrid battery (traction battery), electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 42)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■**Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■**Preventing damage to leather surfaces**

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■**Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■**When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with LDA [Lane Departure Alert] and Automatic High Beam)**

Be careful not to touch the camera sensor (→P. 225).
If the camera is accidentally scratched or hit, LDA and Automatic High Beam may not operate properly or may cause a malfunction.

■**Cleaning the inside of the rear window**

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. It is the owner's responsibility to perform regular checks. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

General maintenance

General maintenance should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done by yourself or by a Toyota dealer.

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

Do-it-yourself maintenance

You can perform some maintenance procedures by yourself.
Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance may affect warranty coverage.

The use of Toyota repair manuals is recommended.

For details about warranty coverage, refer to the separate "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

■ **Repair and replacement**

It is recommended that genuine Toyota parts be used for repairs to ensure performance of each system. If non-Toyota parts are used in replacement or if a repair shop other than a Toyota dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.

■ **Resetting the maintenance required reminder light/message indicating maintenance is required (U.S.A. only)**

After the required maintenance is preformed according to the maintenance schedule, please reset the reminder light/message.
To reset the reminder light/message, follow the procedures described below:

1. Switch the display to the trip meter “A” (→P. 91) when the hybrid system is operating.
2. Turn the power switch off.
3. While pressing the MPH or km/h button (→P. 93), turn the power switch to ON mode (do not start the hybrid system because otherwise the reset mode will be canceled). Continue to press and hold the button until the trip meter displays “000000” and the indicator stops flashing to indicate that the reset is complete.

■ **Allow inspection and repairs to be performed by a Toyota dealer**

- Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They are well informed about the operation of all systems on your vehicle.
- Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it.

⚠ WARNING

■ **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

■ **Handling of the 12-volt battery**

- Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. Work in a well ventilated area.
- Oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately.
- 12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 437)

General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the intervals specified in the "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement/Scheduled Maintenance Guide". It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Toyota dealer or qualified service shop for advice.

Engine compartment

Items	Check points
Brake fluid	Is the brake fluid at the correct level? (→P. 432)
Engine/power control unit coolant	Is the engine/power control unit coolant at the correct level? (→P. 429)
Engine oil	Is the engine oil at the correct level? (→P. 425)
Exhaust system	There should not be any fumes or strange sounds.
Radiator/condenser	The radiator and condenser should be free from foreign objects. (→P. 431)
Washer fluid	Is there sufficient washer fluid? (→P. 435)

Luggage compartment

Items	Check points
12-volt battery	Check the connections. (→P. 437)

Vehicle interior

Items	Check points
Accelerator pedal	• The accelerator pedal should move smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching).
Hybrid transmission “Park” mechanism	• When parked on a slope and the shift position is in P, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Brake pedal	• Does the brake pedal move smoothly? • Does the brake pedal have appropriate clearance from the floor? (→P. 556) • Does the brake pedal have the correct amount of free play? (→P. 556)
Brakes	• The vehicle should not pull to one side when the brakes are applied. • The brakes should work effectively. • The brake pedal should not feel spongy. • The brake pedal should not get too close to the floor when the brakes are applied.
Head restraints	• Do the head restraints move smoothly and lock securely?
Indicators/buzzers	• Do the indicators and buzzers function properly?
Lights	• Do all the lights come on?
Parking brake	• Does the parking brake pedal move smoothly? • When parked on a slope and the parking brake is on, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Seat belts	• Do the seat belts operate smoothly? • The seat belts should not be damaged.
Seats	• Do the seat controls operate properly?
Steering wheel	• Does the steering wheel rotate smoothly? • Does the steering wheel have the correct amount of free play? • There should not be any strange sounds coming from the steering wheel.

Vehicle exterior

Items	Check points
Doors	• Do the doors operate smoothly?
Engine hood	• Does the engine hood lock system work properly?
Fluid leaks	• There should not be any signs of fluid leakage after the vehicle has been parked.
Tires	• Is the tire inflation pressure correct? • The tires should not be damaged or excessively worn. • Have the tires been rotated according to the maintenance schedule? • The wheel nuts should not be loose.
Windshield wipers/ rear window wiper	• The wiper blades should not show any signs of cracking, splitting, wear, contamination or deformation. • The wiper blades should clear the windshield/ rear window without streaking or skipping.

WARNING

If the hybrid system is operating

Turn the hybrid system off and ensure that there is adequate ventilation before performing maintenance checks.

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs

Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On Board Diagnostics) checks. The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system.

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on

The OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system. Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and may need to be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer to service the vehicle.

Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test in the following situations:

- When the 12-volt battery is disconnected or discharged

  Readiness codes that are set during ordinary driving are erased. Also, depending on your driving habits, the readiness codes may not be completely set.
- When the fuel tank cap is loose

  The malfunction indicator lamp comes on indicating a temporary malfunction and your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

When the malfunction indicator lamp still remains on after several driving trips

The error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless the vehicle is driven 40 or more times.

If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test

Contact your Toyota dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
12-volt battery condition (→P. 437)	• Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Brake fluid level (→P. 432)	• FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding brake fluid)
Engine/power control unit coolant level (→P. 429)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology For the U.S.A.: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. For Canada: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 425)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 461)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 464)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator and condenser (→P. 431)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 450)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source

Items	Parts and tools
Washer fluid (→P. 435)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■When working on the engine compartment

- Make sure that the indicator on the power switch and the “READY” indicator are both off.
- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, power control unit, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable.

■When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille

Be sure the power switch is off.
With the power switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 431)

■Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■If you remove the air cleaner filter

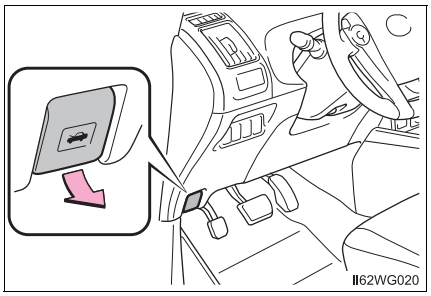
Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

Hood

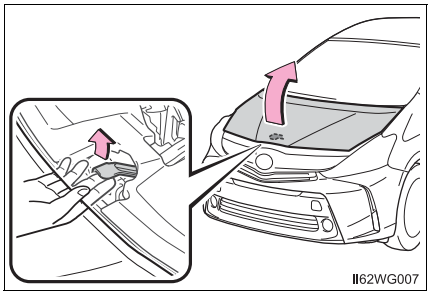
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.

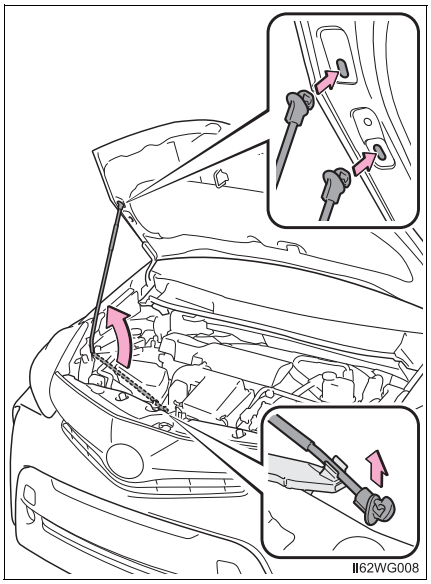


2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.

Use the upper slots to open the hood normally, or use the lower slots when the hood needs to be opened wide.



WARNING

■**Pre-driving check**

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■**After installing the support rod into the slot**

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

NOTICE

■**When closing the hood**

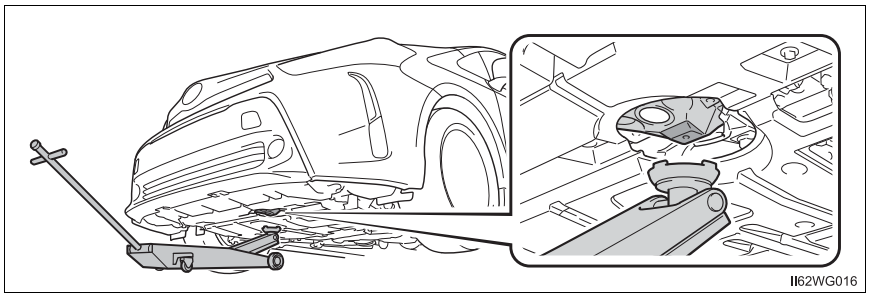
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood without returning the support rod properly could cause the hood to bend.

Positioning a floor jack

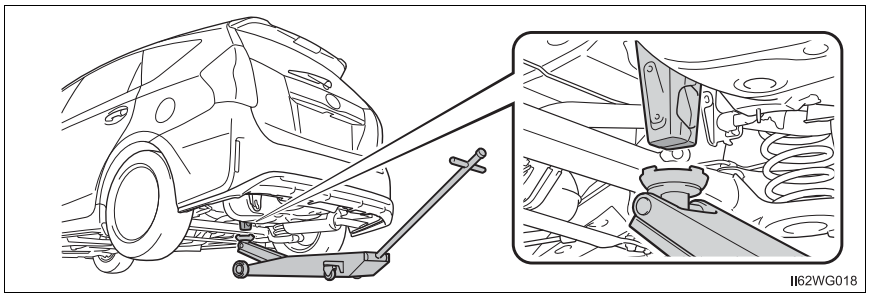
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

◆ Front

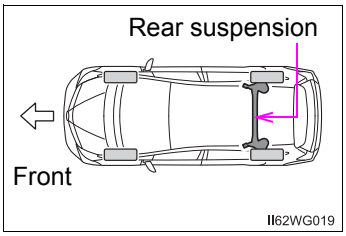


◆ Rear

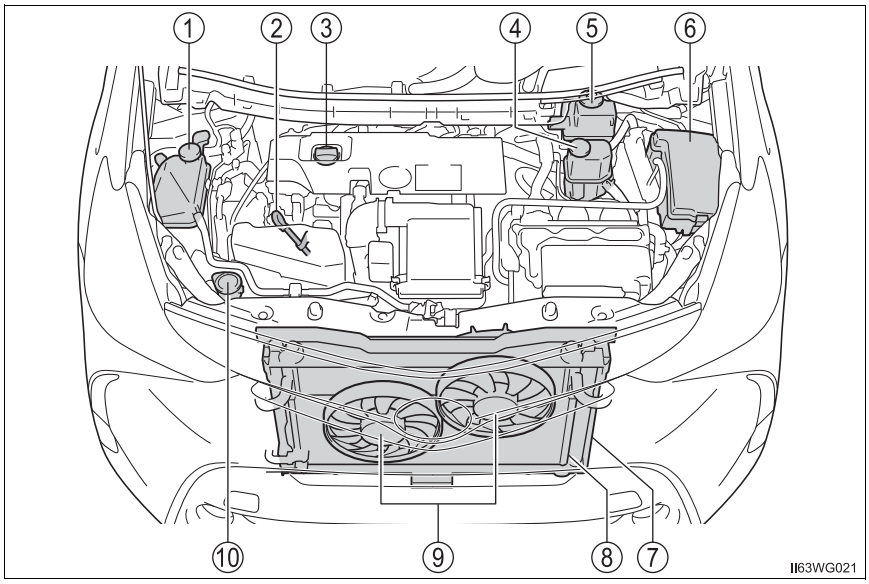


WARNING

When raising the vehicle, do not set the floor jack under the rear suspension.



Engine compartment

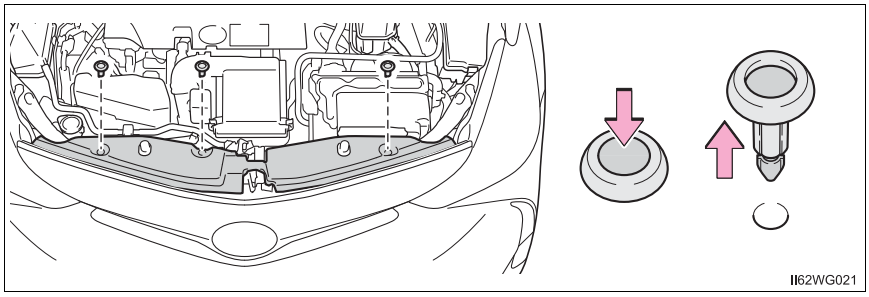


① Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 429)
② Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 425)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 427)
④ Power control unit coolant reservoir (→P. 429)
⑤ Brake fluid reservoir (→P. 432)
⑥ Fuse box (→P. 461)
⑦ Radiator (→P. 431)
⑧ Condenser (→P. 431)
⑨ Electric cooling fans
⑩ Washer fluid tank (→P. 435)

■ **12-volt battery**
→P. 437

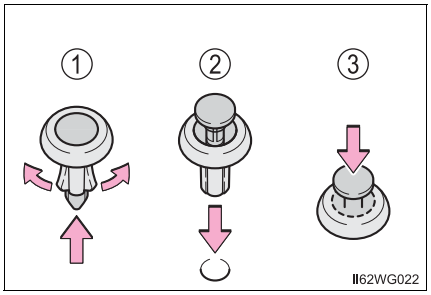
Engine compartment cover

■ Removing the engine compartment cover



■ Installing the clips

① Push up center portion
② Insert
③ Press



NOTICE

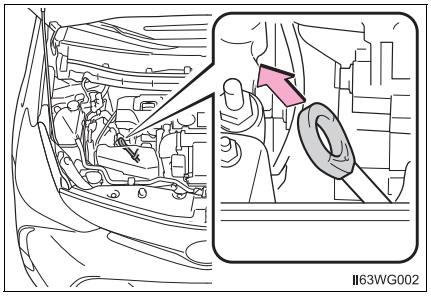
■ After installing an engine compartment cover
Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

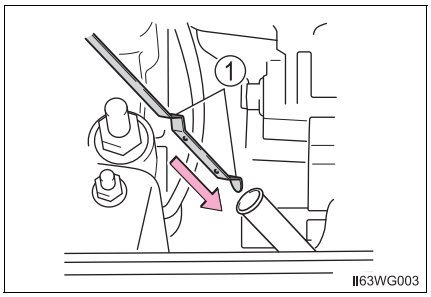
■ Checking the engine oil

1. Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
2. Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



3. Wipe the dipstick clean.
4. Flat dipstick: Reinsert the dipstick fully.

   Non-flat dipstick: Reinsert the dipstick fully with its protruding areas (① in the illustration) pointing towards engine.



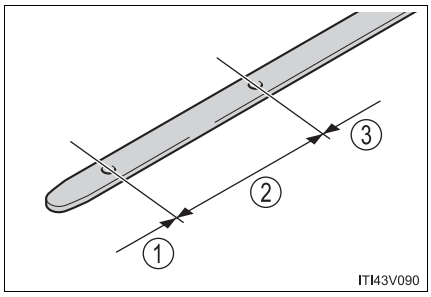
5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low

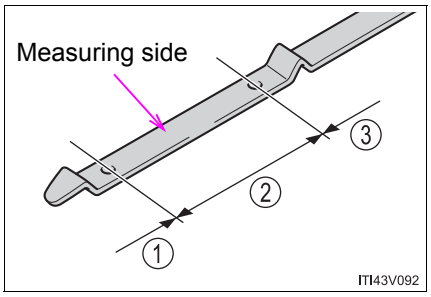
② Normal

③ Excessive

▶ Flat dipstick



▶ Non-flat dipstick

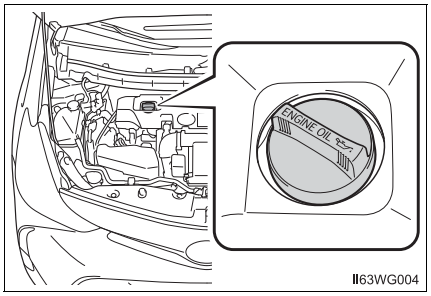


The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 554
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.6 qt. (1.5 L, 1.3 Imp.qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

1. Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.
2. Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.
3. Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

WARNING

■**Used engine oil**

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■**To prevent serious engine damage**

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■**When replacing the engine oil**

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the full (“FULL” or “F”) and low (“LOW” or “L”) lines on the reservoir when the hybrid system is cold.

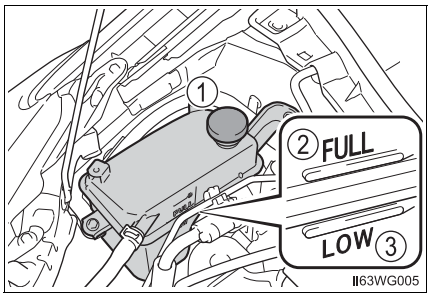
■ Engine coolant reservoir

① Reservoir cap

② “FULL” line

③ “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P. 541)



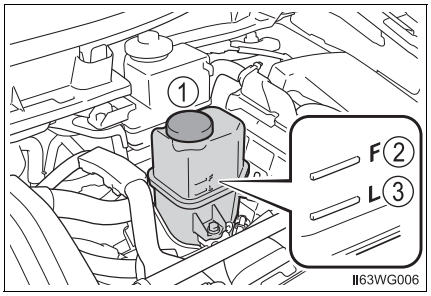
■ Power control unit coolant reservoir

① Reservoir cap

② “F” line

③ “L” line

If the level is on or below the “L” line, add coolant up to the “F” line. (→P. 541)



Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

U.S.A.:
“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -31°F [-35°C])

Canada:
“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -44°F [-42°C])

For more details about coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

When the hybrid system is hot

Do not remove the engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **When the hybrid system is hot**

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

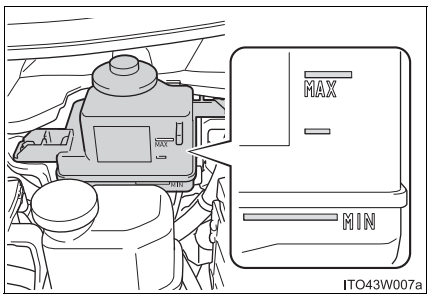
■ **When the electric cooling fans are operating**

Do not touch the engine compartment.
With the power switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the power switch is off when working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille.

Brake fluid

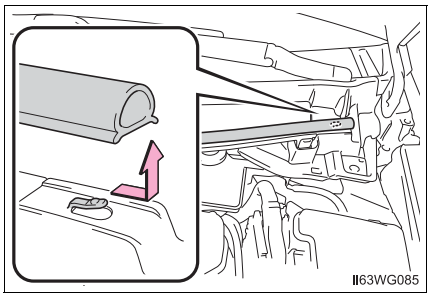
■ Checking fluid level

The brake fluid level should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the tank.

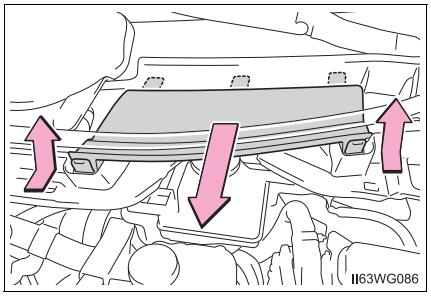


■ Adding fluid

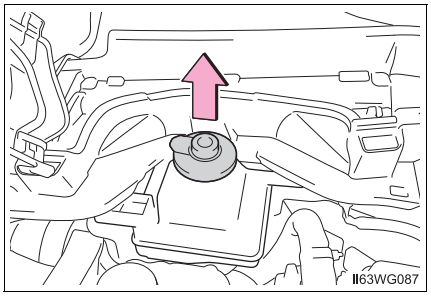
1 Slide and lift up the rubber strip to partly remove it as shown.



2 Disconnect the claws and remove the service cover.



3 Remove the reservoir cap.



4 Add brake fluid slowly while checking the fluid level.

Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary item.

Fluid type	FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid
Items	Clean funnel

■ **Brake fluid can absorb moisture from the air**

Excess moisture in the brake fluid can cause a dangerous loss of braking efficiency. Use only newly opened brake fluid.

WARNING

When filling the reservoir

Take care as brake fluid can harm your hands and eyes and damage painted surfaces.
If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

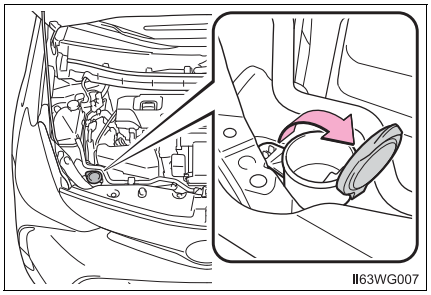
NOTICE

If the brake fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear out or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, there may be a serious problem.

Washer fluid

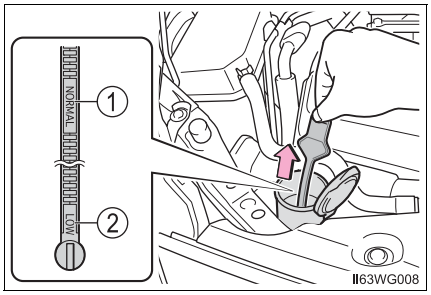
1 Open the lid.



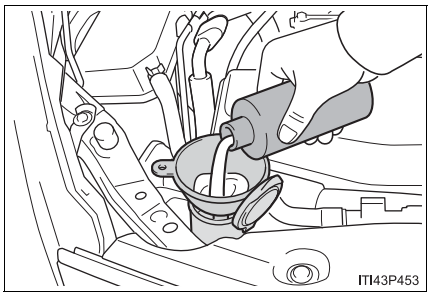
2 Check the washer fluid level on the level gauge.

① “NORMAL”

② “LOW”



3 If the washer fluid level is at “LOW”, add washer fluid.



WARNING

When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the hybrid system is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

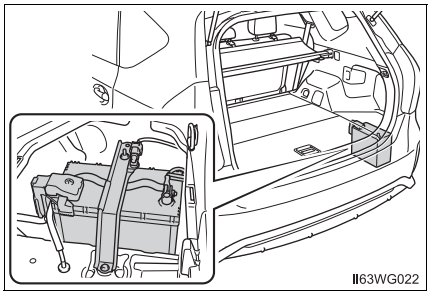
Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

12-volt battery

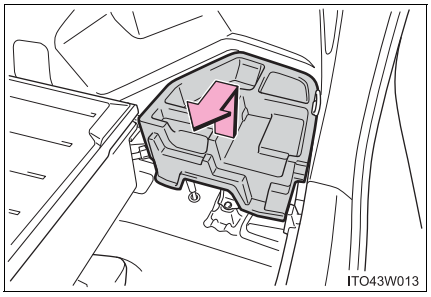
Location

The 12-volt battery is located in the right-hand side of luggage compartment.



Removing the 12-volt battery maintenance cover

1. Open the center and right side deck boards. (→P. 380)
2. Remove the center auxiliary box. (→P. 521)
3. Remove the right side auxiliary box.

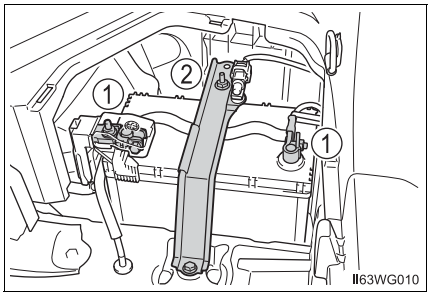


Exterior

Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals

② Hold-down clamp



■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery**

- Unlocking the doors using the smart key system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the hybrid system with the power switch in ACCESSORY mode. The hybrid system may not start with the power switch turned off. However, the hybrid system will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The power switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the power switch mode to the status it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the power before disconnect the 12-volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the power switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.
- Restart the hybrid system, depress the brake pedal, and confirm that it is possible to shift into each shift position.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at all methods above, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **Chemicals in the 12-volt battery**

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

■ **Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery**

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ **How to recharge the 12-volt battery**

Only perform a slow charge (4.2 A or less). The 12-volt battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

■ **Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ **When replacing the 12-volt battery**

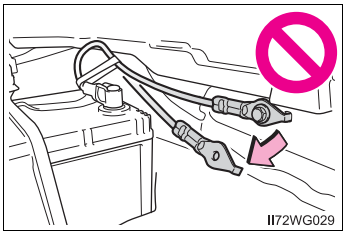
Use a 12-volt battery designed for this vehicle. Failure to do so may cause gas (hydrogen) to enter the passenger compartment, causing a fire or explosion.

For replacement of the 12-volt battery, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When disconnecting the 12-volt battery

Do not disconnect the negative (-) terminal on the body side as shown. The disconnected negative (-) terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short and result in death or serious injury.



NOTICE

When recharging the 12-volt battery

Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the hybrid system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

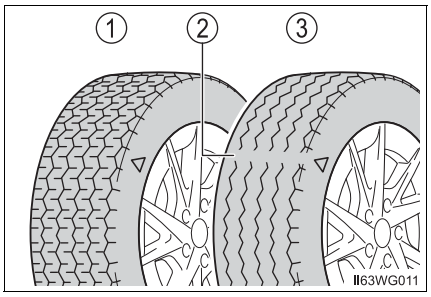
① New tread

② Treadwear indicator

③ Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the “TWI” or “Δ” marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.

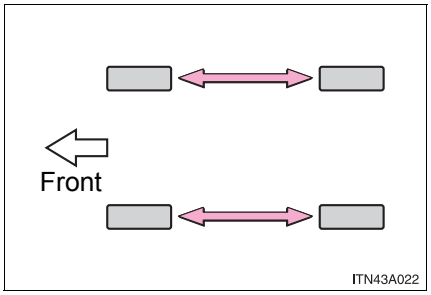


Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out at the same interval as tire inspection.

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.



Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P. 493)

The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter.

◆ Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 443)

◆ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

■ **The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:**

- When rotating front and rear tires which have different tire inflation pressures
- When changing the tire size

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ **How to initialize the tire pressure warning system**

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the power switch off.

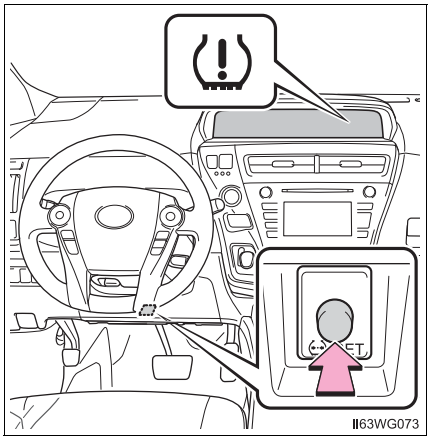
Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 557)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

4 Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.



5 Wait for a few minutes with the power switch in ON mode and then turn the power switch off.

◆ **Registering ID codes**

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by your Toyota dealer.

■ **When to replace your vehicle's tires**

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage.
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage.

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

■ **Replacing tires and wheels**

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

■ **Tire life**

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

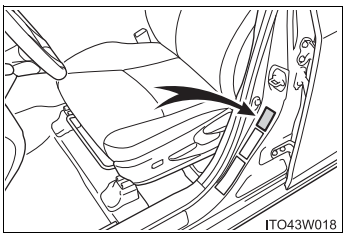
■ **Routine tire inflation pressure checks**

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ **Maximum load of tire**

Check that the maximum load of the replacement tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.

For the GAWR, see the Certification Label. For the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire. (→P. 562)



■ **Tire types**

● Summer tires

Summer tires are high-speed performance tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, the use of snow tires is recommended. When installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

● All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions as well as for use year-round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

● Snow tires

For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. (→P. 261)

■ **If the tread on snow tires wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm)**

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly**

● In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
- When a replacement tire is used, the system may not operate correctly due to the structure of the replacement tire.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
- Tire chains etc. are equipped.
- An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
- If wheel without the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.

● Performance may be affected in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

● When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.

● When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ **The initialization operation**

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the power switch off during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the power switch has been turned to ON mode for the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

■ **When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed**

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After carrying out the initialization procedure, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on after driving for 20 minutes.

■ **Certification for the tire pressure warning system**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A., Guam, Saipan and Puerto Rico

FCC ID: PAXPMV107J

FCC ID: HYQ13BDE

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
Operation is subject to the following two conditions; (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

WARNING

■**When inspecting or replacing tires**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

■**When initializing the tire pressure warning system**

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

NOTICE

■**Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■**To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 442)

■**Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

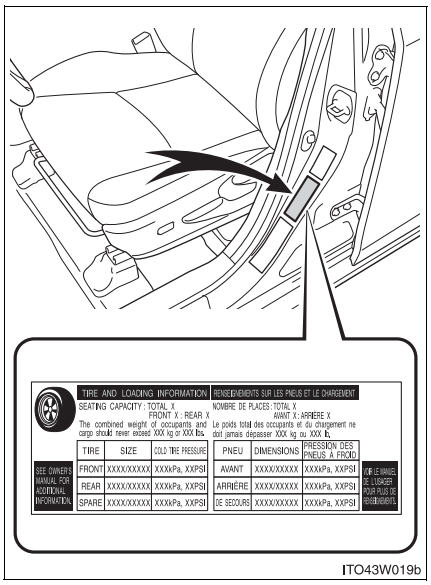
■**If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure

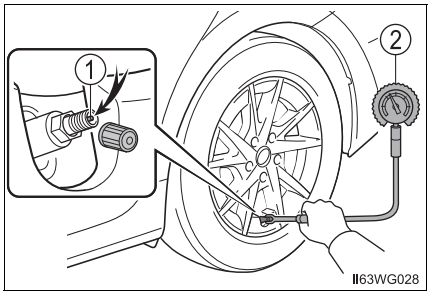
The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size are displayed on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 557)



Inspection and adjustment procedure

① Tire valve

② Tire pressure gauge



1 Remove the tire valve cap.

2 Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge onto the tire valve.

3 Read the pressure using the gauge gradations.

4 If the tire inflation pressure is not at the recommended level, adjust the pressure.
If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to deflate.

5 After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.

6 Put the tire valve cap back on.

■Tire inflation pressure check interval

You should check tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month.
Do not forget to check the spare.

■Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1 mile or 1.5 km, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.
Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

■When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 442)

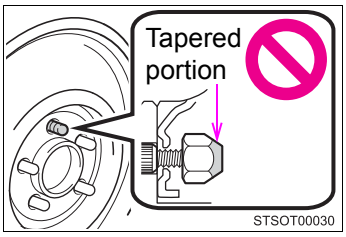
WARNING

■**When replacing wheels**

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

■**When installing the wheel nuts**

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

■**Use of defective wheels prohibited**

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.
Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

■**Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

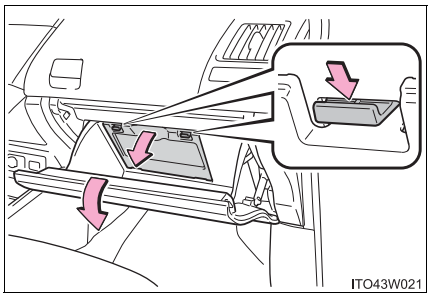
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

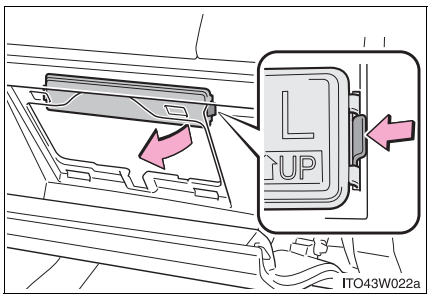
Removal method

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the lower glove box and remove the filter exchange cover.

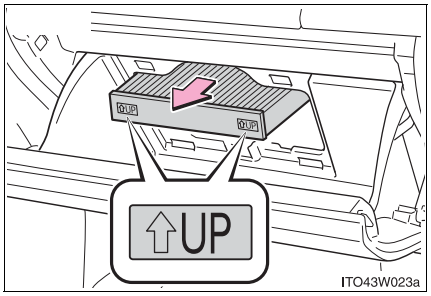


3 Remove the filter cover.



4 Slide and pull out the filter. Replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Checking interval**

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.)

■ **If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically**

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

■ **When using the air conditioning system**

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

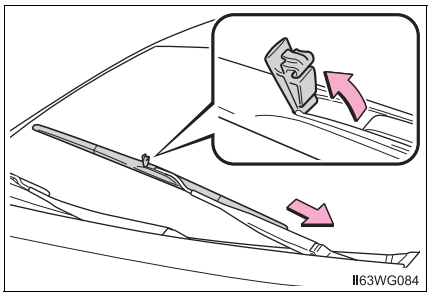
Wiper rubber replacement

Replacing procedure

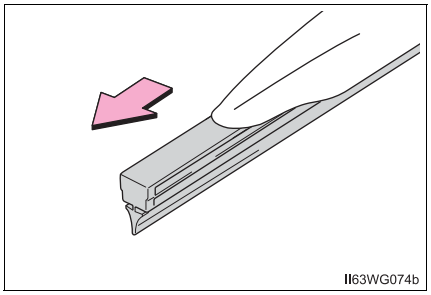
■ Front

1 Remove the stopper, lift the wiper arm slightly upward, and then slide the wiper blade to remove it.

Slowly lower the wiper arm until it contacts the windshield.

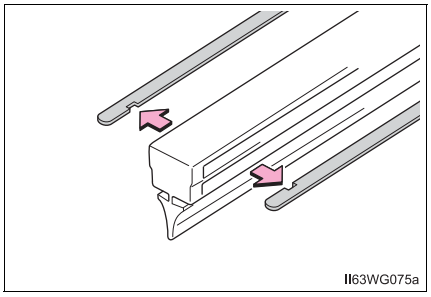


2 Slide off the wiper rubber.



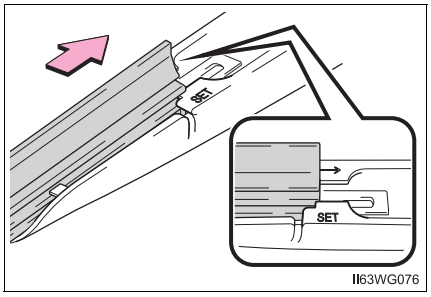
3 Install the 2 metal plates from the removed wiper rubber to the replacement wiper rubber.

Install the metal plates so that the cutouts are facing inward.



4 When installing, insert the wiper rubber in the direction opposite that used during the removal procedure until the wiper rubber becomes locked and stops moving.

Check the direction the wiper rubber is facing before installing.

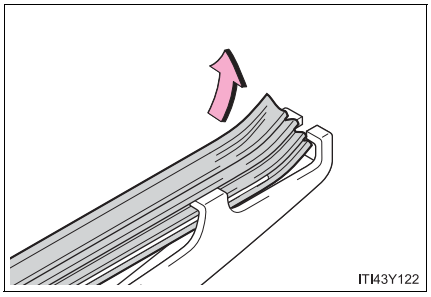


After installing the wiper rubber, install the wiper blade to the wiper arm and secure the stopper.

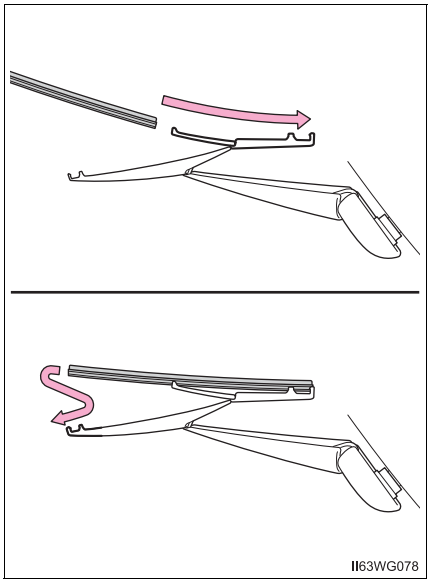
■ Rear

1 With the wiper extended, remove the wiper rubber.

Install the 2 metal plates from the removed wiper rubber to the replacement wiper rubber so that the cutouts are facing inward.



2 When installing, insert the wiper rubber as shown in the illustration.



Electronic key battery

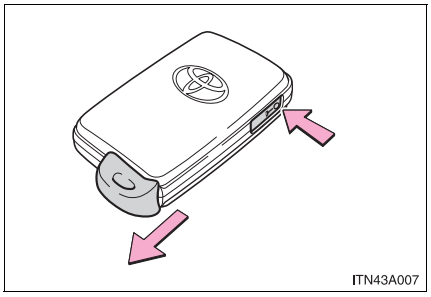
Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR1632

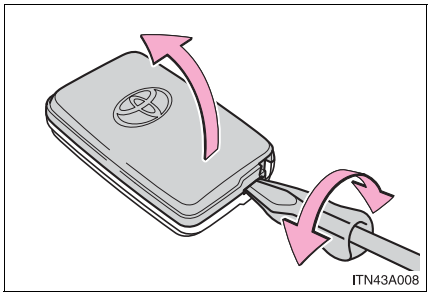
Replacing the battery

1 Take out the mechanical key.



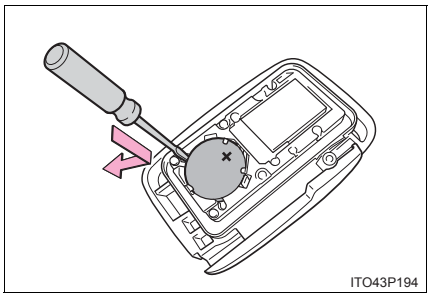
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



3 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Use a CR1632 lithium battery**

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart key system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

WARNING

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

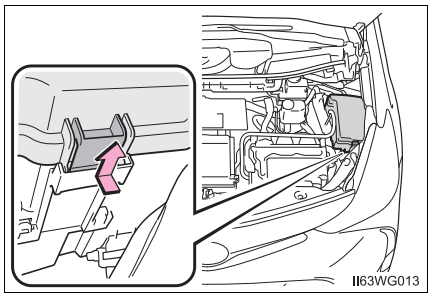
Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

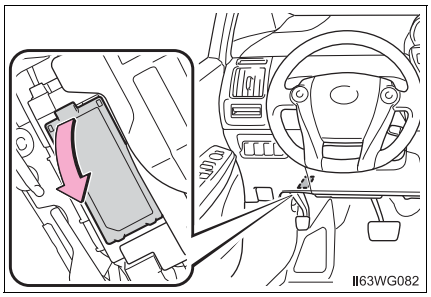
▶ Engine compartment



Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

When closing, first hook the lid onto the two rear tabs.

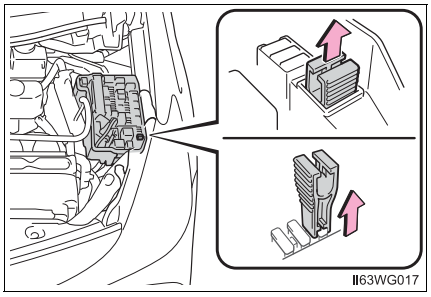
▶ Left side instrument panel



Remove the lid.

3 Remove the fuse.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



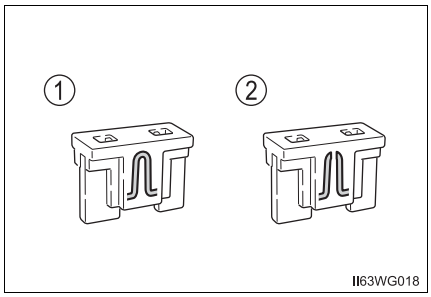
4 Check if the fuse is blown.

① Normal fuse

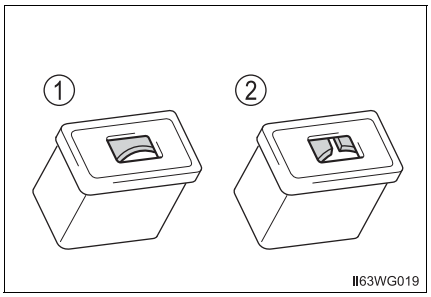
② Blown fuse

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

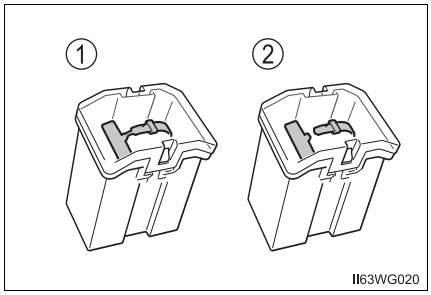
▶ Type A



▶ Type B



▶ Type C



■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 464)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota products designed for this vehicle.
Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, nongenuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

WARNING

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

■ **Fuse box near the power control unit**

Never check or replace the fuses as there are high voltage parts and wiring near the fuse box.
Doing so may cause electric shock, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Toyota dealer.

For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact your Toyota dealer.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 558)

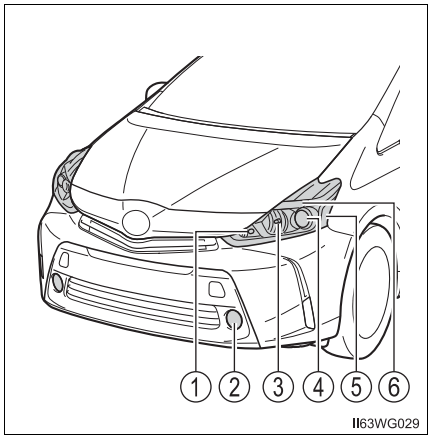
Removing the engine compartment cover

→P. 424

Bulb locations

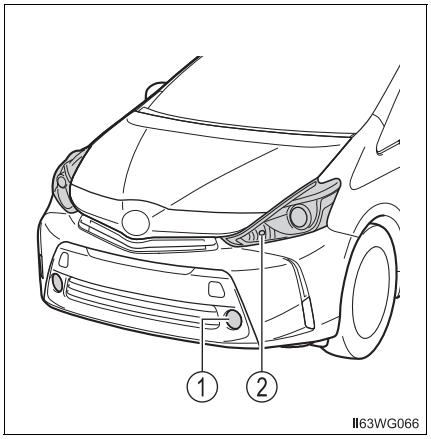
■ Front

▶ Vehicles with halogen headlights



① Front turn signal light
② Fog light
③ Headlight high beam/daytime running lights
④ Headlight low beam
⑤ Front side marker light
⑥ Parking light

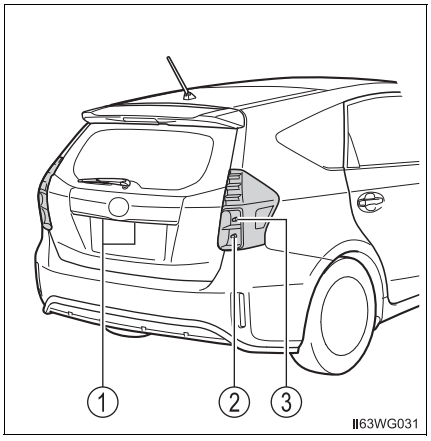
▶ Vehicles with LED headlights



① Fog light
② Front turn signal light

■ Rear

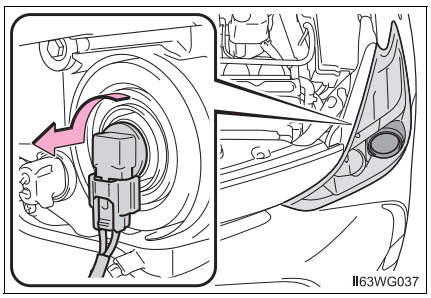
① License plate lights
② Back-up light
③ Rear turn signal light



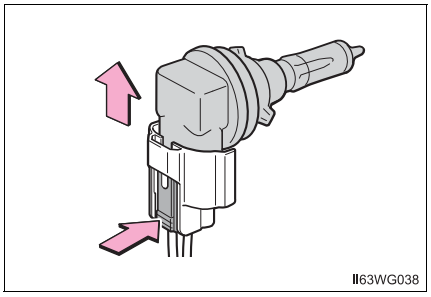
Replacing light bulbs

■ Headlight low beams (halogen headlights)

1 Unplug the bulb base counterclockwise.

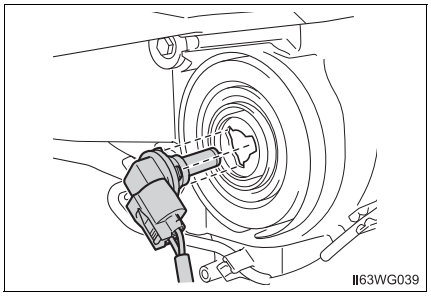


2 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



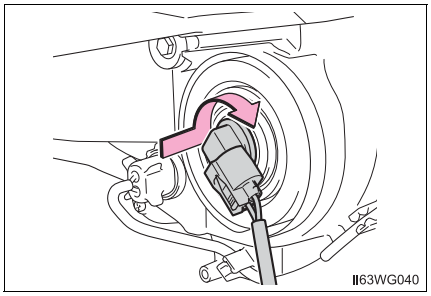
3 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.



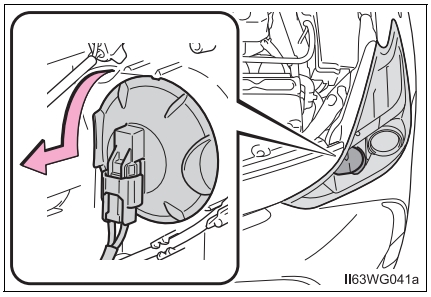
4 Turn and secure the bulb base.

Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlight low beams on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

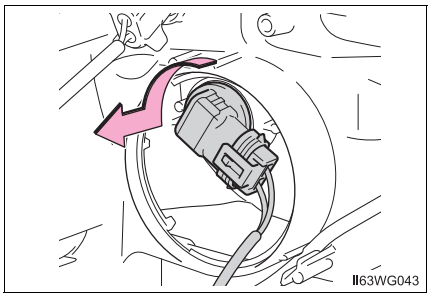


■ **Headlight high beams/daytime running lights (halogen headlights)**

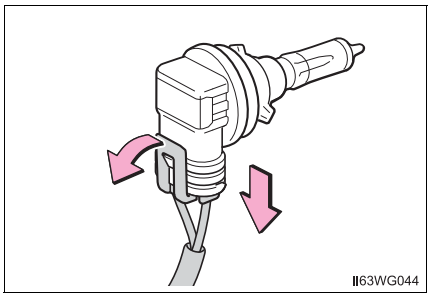
1 Turn the cover counterclockwise and remove it.



2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

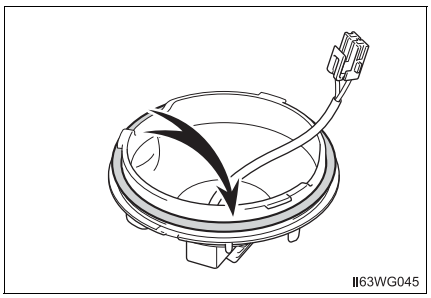


3 Unplug the connector while pulling the lock release.

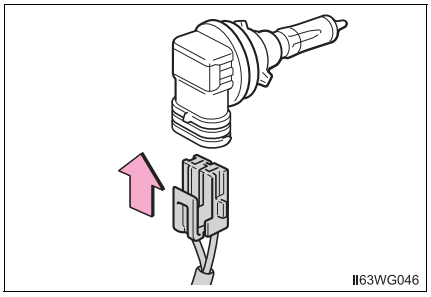


4 Confirm whether the O-ring of the cover has not come off.

If the O-ring come off, attached to the proper position.



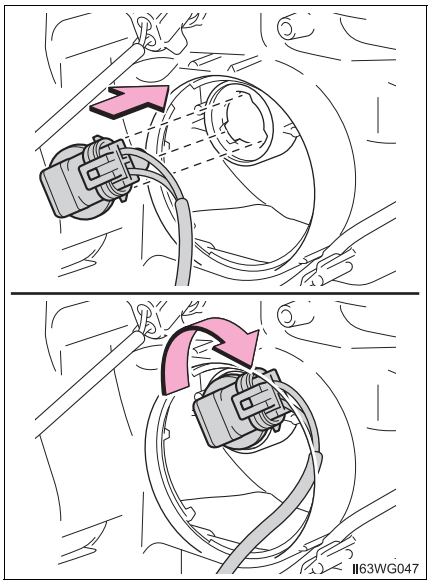
5 Replace the light bulb, and set the connector.



6 Install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert. Turn the bulb base clockwise to set.

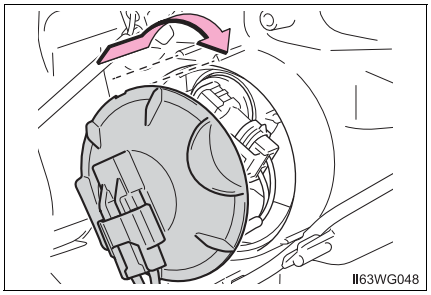
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlight high beams on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



7 Install the cover and turn it clockwise.

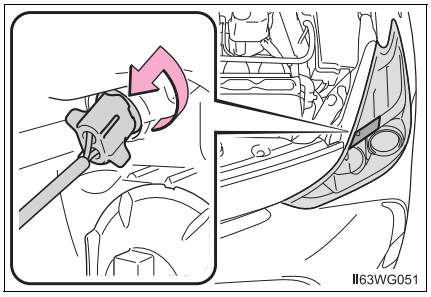
Align the ▲ of the cover to the positioning mark of the light unit and insert and turn it.

There is the positioning mark on the outer side of the light unit.

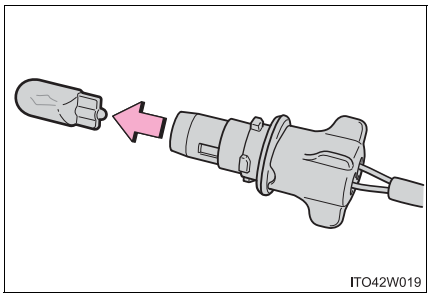


■ **Parking lights (halogen headlights)**

1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



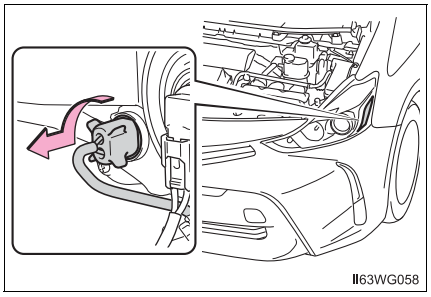
2 Remove the light bulb.



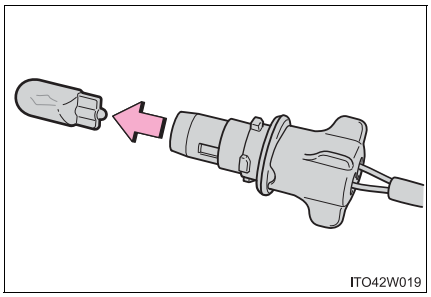
3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Front side marker lights (halogen headlights)**

1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



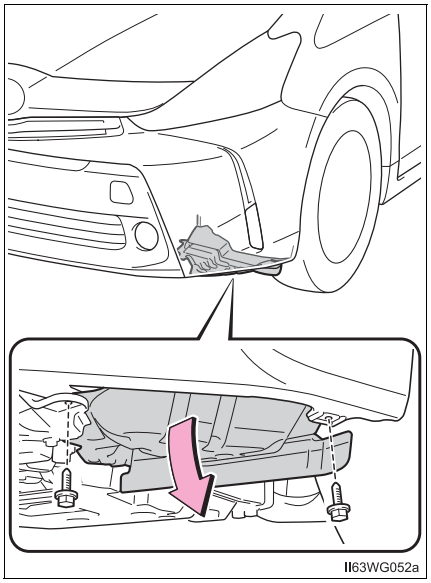
2 Remove the light bulb.



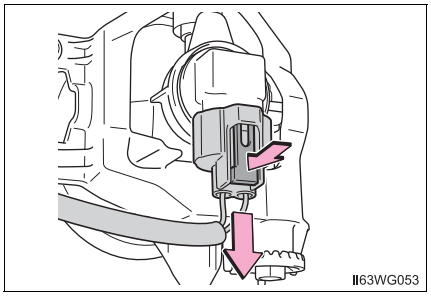
3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Halogen fog light (if equipped)

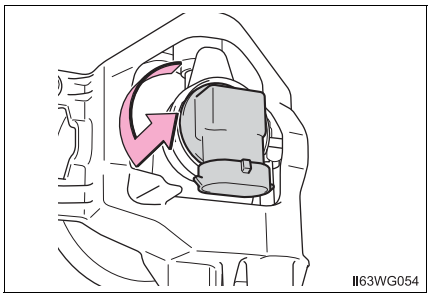
1 Remove the fender liner bolts and pull down the fender liner.



2 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

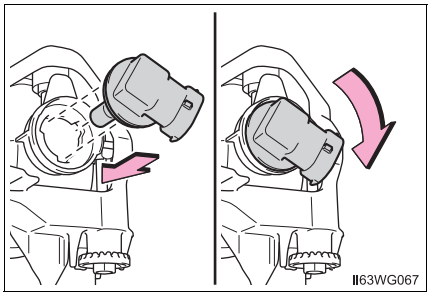


3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



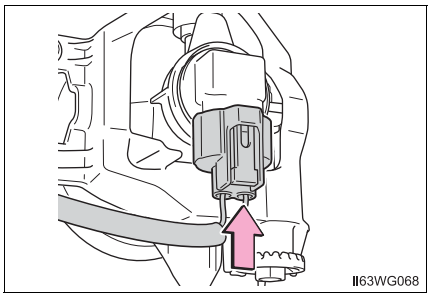
4 Set the new light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert. Turn it clockwise to set.

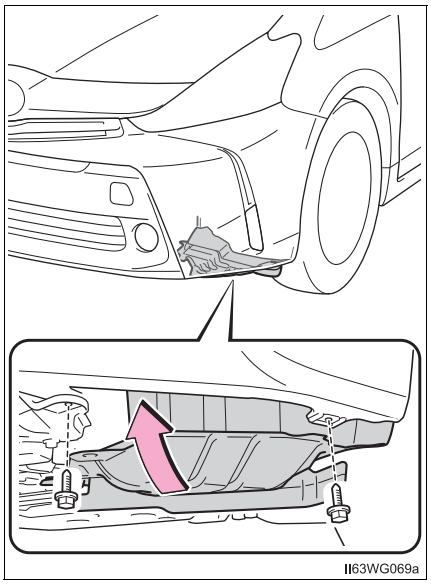


5 Set the connector.

After installing the connector, shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the fog lights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



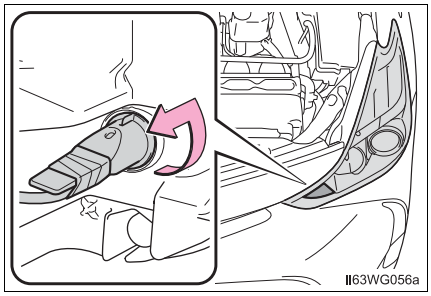
6 Reinstall the fender liner bolts.



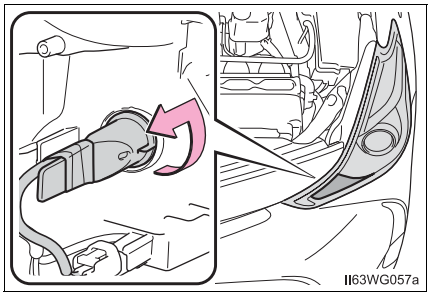
■ **Front turn signal lights**

1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

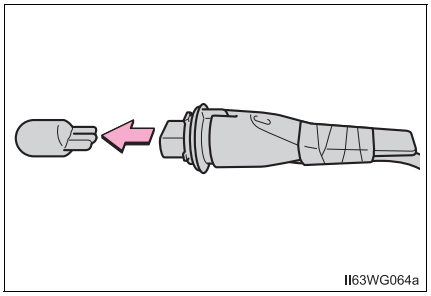
▶ Vehicles with halogen headlights



▶ Vehicles with LED headlights



2 Remove the light bulb.

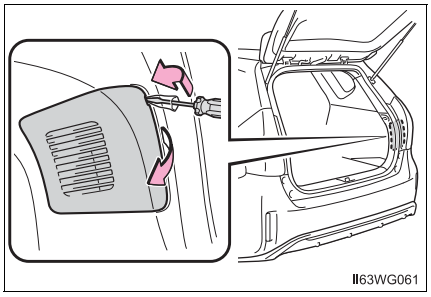


3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Rear turn signal lights and back-up lights

1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

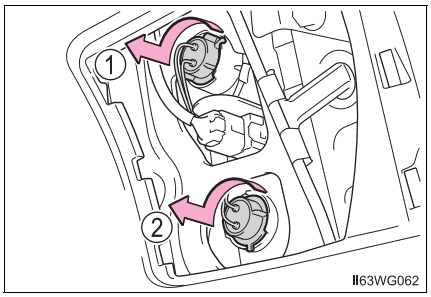
To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

① Rear turn signal light

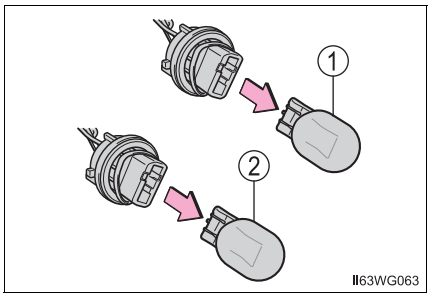
② Back-up light



3 Remove the light bulb.

① Rear turn signal light

② Back-up light

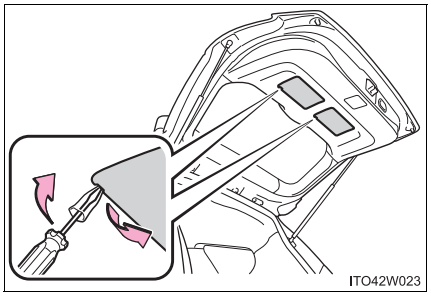


4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

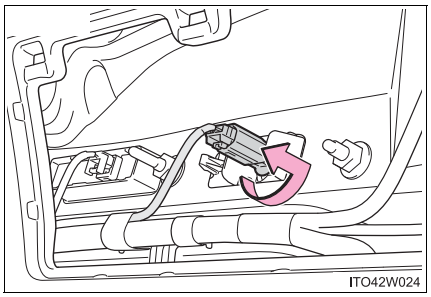
License plate lights

1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

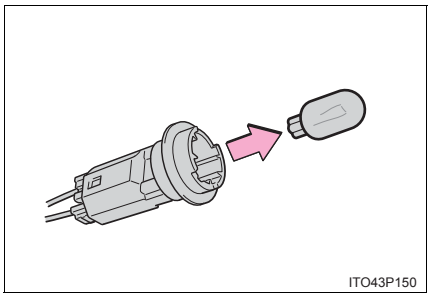
To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Replacing the following bulbs**

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

- LED headlights
- Front side marker lights (LED headlights)
- Parking lights (LED headlights)
- Daytime running lights (LED headlights)
- Stop/tail lights
- Rear side marker lights
- High mounted stoplight

■ **LED lights**

The LED headlights, front side marker lights, parking lights, daytime running lights, stop lights, tail lights, rear side marker lights and high mounted stoplight consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

→P. 463

WARNING

■**Replacing light bulbs**

- Be sure to stop the hybrid system and turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts.
  Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.

■**To prevent damage or fire**

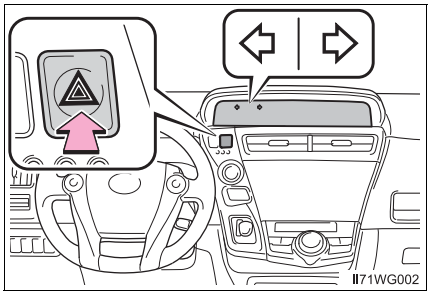
- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



■ **Emergency flashers**

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the hybrid system is not operating (while the “READY” indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift position to N.

▶ If the shift position is shifted to N

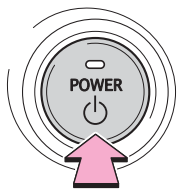
3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the hybrid system.

▶ If the shift position cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 To stop the hybrid system, press and hold the power switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



Press and hold for 2 seconds or more, or press briefly for 3 times or more ITI52P281

5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

■ **If the hybrid system has to be turned off while driving**

Power assist for the steering wheel will be lost, making the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the hybrid system.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or flat bed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

Situations when it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle

In the following situations, it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle using cables or chains, as the front wheels may be locked due to the parking lock. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service.

- There is a malfunction in the shift control system. (→P. 490, 503)
- There is a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P. 82)
- There is a malfunction in the smart key system. (→P. 534)
- The 12-volt battery is discharged. (→P. 536)

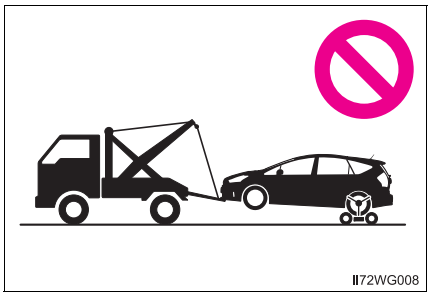
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your hybrid transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The hybrid system warning light turns on or the hybrid system warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

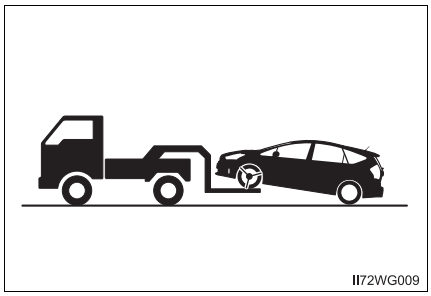
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



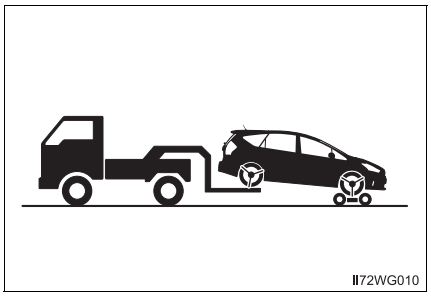
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front



Release the parking brake.

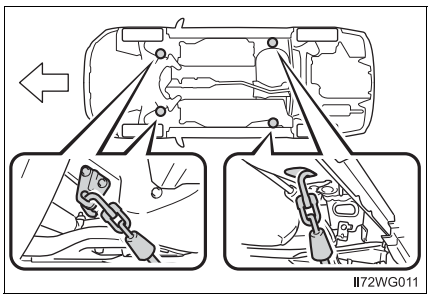
▶ From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

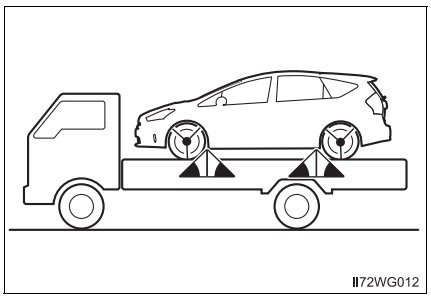
Using a flat bed truck

If your Toyota is transported by a flat bed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



Emergency towing

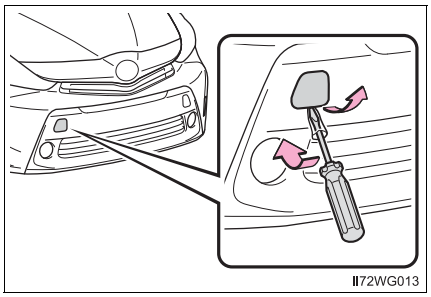
If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at low speeds.
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

Emergency towing procedure

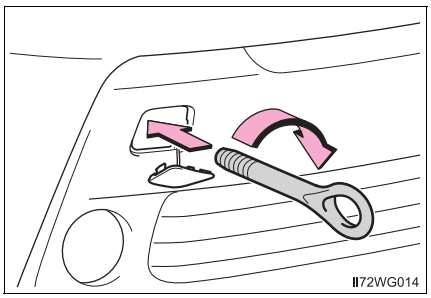
1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P. 519)

2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

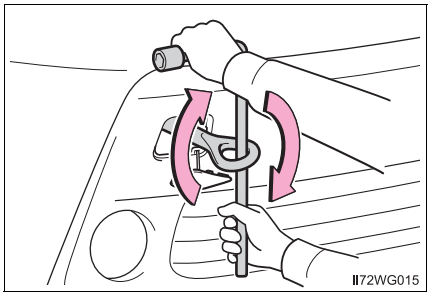
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.



5 Securely attach a cable or chain to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the hybrid system.

If the hybrid system does not start, turn the power switch to ON mode.

7 Shift the shift position to N and release the parking brake.

■ **While towing**

If the hybrid system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ **Wheel nut wrench**

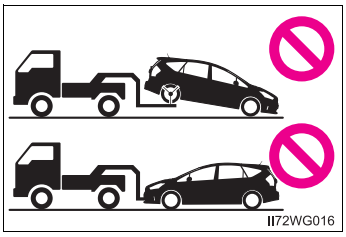
Wheel nut wrench is installed in luggage compartment. (→P. 519)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When towing the vehicle**

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



■ **While towing**

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelet, cables or chains. The towing eyelet, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the power switch off.
  This may lead to an accident as the front wheels will be locked by the parking lock.

■ **Installing towing eyelet to the vehicle**

Make sure that towing eyelet is installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelet may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■**To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck**

When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■**To prevent body damage when towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- High coolant temperature warning light flashes or comes on

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the hybrid system

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
BRAKE (U.S.A.) (Canada)	**Brake system warning light and warning buzzer (red indicator)*1** Indicates that: • The brake fluid level is low; or • The brake system is malfunctioning → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.** This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally.
	Brake system warning light (yellow indicator) Indicates a malfunction in: • The regenerative brake system; or • The electronically controlled brake system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
(If equipped)	**Low engine oil pressure warning light** Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
(If equipped)	**Hybrid system warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates a malfunction in the hybrid system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
CHECK (U.S.A.) (Canada)	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The hybrid system; • The electronic engine control system; or • The electronic throttle control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; • The front passenger occupant classification system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
ABS (U.S.A.) (Canada)	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the EPS system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
OFF (Flashes) (If equipped)	**PCS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the pre-collision system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** The warning light will operate as follows, even when the system is not malfunctioning: • The light will come on when the TRAC and VSC are turned off. (→P. 247) • The light will come on when the pre-collision system is turned off. (→P. 252) • The light will flash when the system cannot temporarily be used.

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	Slip indicator light Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC system; • The TRAC system; or • The hill-start assist control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** The light will flash when the above systems and/or ABS are operating.
(If equipped)	**Parking lock system warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates a malfunction in the shift control system • In this situation, there is a possibility that the parking lock mechanism will not work. When parking, park the vehicle on a flat surface and apply the parking brake securely. • The power switch may not be turned off. If this happens, applying the parking brake will enable the switch to be turned off. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
P LOCK MALFUNCTION WHEN PARKING, PARK IN FLAT PLACE AND APPLY PARKING BRAKE SECURELY (If equipped)	**Parking lock system warning message (warning buzzer)** Indicates a malfunction in the shift control system when the vehicle is stopped • In this situation, there is a possibility that the parking lock mechanism will not work. When parking, park the vehicle on a flat surface and apply the parking brake securely. • The power switch may not be turned off. If this happens, applying the parking brake will enable the switch to be turned off. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
(If equipped)	**LED headlight warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the LED headlights The LED headlights will not normally illuminate when there is a malfunction, however they may be able to illuminate depending on the nature of the problem. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
(Flashes) (If equipped)	**P position request indicator light (warning buzzer)** The amount of charge remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery) has fallen because the shift position has been left in N for a long time → **Because recharging is not possible when the shift position is in N, shift the shift position to P when parking the vehicle for a long time.** • The driver's door has been opened while the shift position is in N, D or B • An attempt has been made to start the hybrid system while the shift position is in anything other than P → **Shift the shift position to P.**
(If equipped)	**Hybrid system overheat warning light (warning buzzer)** The hybrid system has overheated This light may come on when driving under severe operating conditions, and the output of the hybrid system may temporarily decrease in order to protect the system. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill or driving up a steep hill in reverse.) → **Stop and check. (→P. 541)**
(If equipped)	**Cruise control indicator (yellow indicator)** Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
(Only outer frame flashes) (If equipped)	**Low hybrid battery (traction battery) warning light (warning buzzer)** Hybrid battery (traction battery) level becomes low because the shift position is in N for long time → **Because recharging is not possible when the shift position is in N, shift the shift position to P when parking the vehicle for a long time.**
	High coolant temperature warning light Changes from a flashing to a solid light when the engine coolant temperature increases → **Stop and check. (→P. 541)**
(If equipped)	**Automatic headlight leveling system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*2 Indicates that a door is not fully closed → **Check that all the doors are closed.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	Low fuel level warning light Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 1.6 gal. (6.0 L, 1.3 Imp.gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
	Seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*3 Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.**
(If equipped)	**Master warning light** A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → **P. 501**
MAINT REQD (U. S. A) (If equipped)	**Maintenance required reminder light** Indicates that maintenance is required according to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule.*1 Illuminates for about 3 seconds and then flashes for about 15 seconds approximately 4500 miles (7200 km) after the reminder light has been reset. → **If necessary, perform maintenance.** Comes on and remains on if the distance driven exceeds 5000 miles (8000 km) after the reminder light has been reset. (The indicator will not work properly unless the reminder light has been reset.) → **Perform the necessary maintenance. Please reset the reminder light after the maintenance is performed. (→P. 412)**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	Tire pressure warning light When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as • Natural causes (→P. 495) • Flat tire (→P. 518) → **Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level.** **The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.** When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system (→P. 495) → **Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.**

*1: Brake system warning buzzer:
When there is a possible problem that could affect braking performance, the warning light will come on and a warning buzzer will sound.

Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:
A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) or more.

*2: Open door warning buzzer:
The open door warning buzzer sounds to alert one or more of the doors is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 3 mph [5 km/h]).

*3: Seat belt buzzer:

The seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and/or front passenger that their seat belts are not fastened. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the buzzer will sound for 6 seconds once the power switch is turned to ON mode. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h), the buzzer will sound once. If the seat belt is still unfastened after 30 seconds, the buzzer will sound intermittently for 10 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 more seconds.

Other warning light

Carrying out the corresponding action turns the warning light off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
(if equipped)	**Go to service warning light** Indicates that maintenance of the hybrid battery (traction battery) cooling component is required The filter may be clogged, the air intake vent may be blocked or there may be a gap in the duct. → **Have maintenance performed on the hybrid battery (traction battery) cooling component at your Toyota dealer.**

■ SRS warning light

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front impact sensors, side impact sensors (front), side impact sensors (front door), side impact sensors (rear), driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors), "AIR BAG ON" indicator light, "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light, front passenger's seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, airbags, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (→P. 41)

■ Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient of the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

First check the following:

- Is the fuel tank empty?
  If it is, fill the fuel tank immediately.
- Is the fuel tank cap loose?
  If it is, tighten it securely.

The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several driving trips.
If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off even after several trips, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level. Pushing the tire pressure warning reset switch will not turn off the tire pressure warning light.

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ **When a tire is replaced with a spare tire**

The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.

■ **If the tire pressure warning system is not functioning**

→P. 446

■ **If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute**

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the power switch is turned to ON mode, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

WARNING

■**If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■**When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

■**If the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■**If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur**

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

WARNING

■ **Maintenance of the tires**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

■**To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly**

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

Follow the correction procedures. (vehicles without multi-information display)

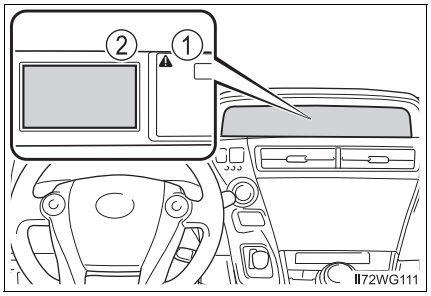
After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turn off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—		The electronic key is not detected when an attempt is made to start the hybrid system.	Start the hybrid system with the electronic key present.
			The power switch has been pressed while the electronic key was not detected inside the vehicle.	Confirm the location of the electronic key. (→P. 130)
				If the warning light does not extinguish even though the electronic key is within operating range, touch the electronic key to the power switch while depressing the brake pedal (→P. 534) Transmission between the electronic key and the vehicle is being blocked, or the battery in the electronic key has been depleted.
Once	—		Driving has been started without the correct electronic key inside the vehicle.	Confirm the location of the electronic key.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Details	Correction procedure
Once	3 times		The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the power switch was in a mode other than off.	Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
			The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while the shift position P was selected without turning off the power switch.	Turn the power switch off or bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
—	Continuous		An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the power switch off.	Turn the power switch off and lock the doors again.
Continuous	Continuous		The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the power switch.	• Shift the shift position to P. • Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.

If a warning message is displayed

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:



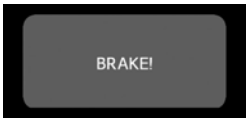
① Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

② Multi-information display

If any of the warning lights come on again after the following actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

Warning message and warning buzzer list

Warning message	Details/Actions
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that: • There is a high possibility of a frontal collision; or • The pre-collision braking function is operating A buzzer also sounds. → **Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.**
(If equipped)	Indicates that your vehicle is nearing the vehicle ahead (in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) A buzzer also sounds. → **Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.**
(If equipped)	Indicates that the (when LDA control is operating) Lane Departure Alert When the vehicle deviates from its lane, the line on the side the vehicle deviates from flashes amber. A buzzer also sounds. → **After checking the safety of the surroundings, operate the steering wheel and return the vehicle to within the lane.**
(Flashes)	Indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed while the shift position is in N A buzzer also sounds. → **Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift position to D or R.**
(Flashes)	Indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed to stop the vehicle on an upward slope etc. A buzzer also sounds. If this continues, the hybrid system may overheat. → **Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
HYBRID BATTERY LOW HYBRID SYSTEM STOPPED SHIFT TO P AND RESTART (Flashes)	Indicates that the hybrid battery (traction battery) power has dropped because a long period of time has elapsed after shifting the shift position to N A buzzer also sounds. → **Restart the hybrid system when starting the vehicle.**
P LOCK MALFUNCTION WHEN PARKING, PARK IN FLAT PLACE AND APPLY PARKING BRAKE SECURELY	Indicates a malfunction in the shift control system In this situation, there is a possibility that the parking lock mechanism will not work. When parking, park the vehicle on a flat surface and apply the parking brake securely. Also, it may not be possible to turn the power switch off. If this happens, applying the parking brake will enable the switch to be turned off. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
HYBRID SYSTEM MALFUNCTION STOP IN A SAFE PLACE SEE OWNER'S MANUAL	Indicates a malfunction in the hybrid system A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
HYBRID BATTERY LOW SHIFT OUT OF N TO RECHARGE (Flashes)	Indicates that the hybrid battery (traction battery) is low A buzzer also sounds. → **When stopping the vehicle for a long period of time, shift the shift position to P. The battery cannot be charged with the shift position in N.**
CLEAN RADAR SENSOR (If equipped)	Indicates that the radar cruise control sensor is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
CRUISE CONTROL NOT AVAILABLE (If equipped)	Indicates that the dynamic radar cruise control system is unable to judge vehicle-to-vehicle distance A buzzer also sounds. → **If the windshield wipers are on, turn them off or set them to either intermittent or slow mode.**
CHECK CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in: • The cruise control system; or • The dynamic radar cruise control system Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
LANE DEPARTURE ALERT MALFUNCTION VISIT YOUR DEALER (If equipped)	Indicates that the LDA malfunction A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
LANE DEPARTURE ALERT UNAVAILABLE CAMERA OVERHEATED (If equipped)	Indicates that the LDA temporarily stops (temperature of white camera sensor is higher than operation range) A buzzer also sounds. → **Restart the LDA after driving for a while**
PRE-COLLISION SYSTEM MALFUNCTION VISIT YOUR DEALER OFF (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the pre-collision system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
LOW ENGINE OIL PRESSURE	Indicates an engine oil pressure malfunction A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately contact your Toyota dealer.**
HYBRID SYSTEM OVERHEAT	Indicates that the hybrid system has overheated This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions, and the output of the hybrid system may temporarily decrease in order to protect the system. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill or driving up a steep hill in reverse.) A buzzer also sounds. → **Stop and check. (→P. 541)**
HEADLIGHT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION VISIT YOUR DEALER (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Automatic High Beam A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
AUX BATTERY LOW SEE OWNER'S MANUAL (Flashes)	Indicates that the insufficient 12-volt battery charge → **A few seconds* after the message disappears: Maintain the hybrid system operation state for approximately 15 minutes or more to recharge the 12-volt battery.** → **If the message does not disappear: Start the hybrid system by following the "If the 12-volt battery is discharged" procedure (→P. 536).** *: This is displayed for about 6 seconds.

Warning message	Details/Actions
MAINTENANCE REQUIRED SOON (U.S.A. only)	Indicates that all maintenance according to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule* should be performed soon. Comes on approximately 4500 miles (7200 km) after the message has been reset. → **If necessary, perform maintenance.**
MAINTENANCE REQUIRED (U.S.A. only)	Indicates that all maintenance is required to correspond to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule*. Comes on approximately 5000 miles (8000 km) after the message has been reset. (The indicator will not work properly unless the message has been reset.) → **Perform the necessary maintenance. Please reset the message after the maintenance is performed. (→P. 412)**
TO ACTIVATE AUTO HIGH BEAM, SWITCH HEADLIGHTS TO HIGH BEAM (If equipped)	The Automatic High Beam switch was pressed with the low beam headlights turned on. → **Turn the high beam headlights on before pressing the Automatic High Beam switch.**
VSC TURNED OFF PRE-COLLISION BRAKE SYSTEM UNAVAILABLE OFF OFF (If equipped)	Indicates that, since the VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system was turned off, the pre-collision brake system operation is stopped → **Turn the VSC on. (→P. 247)**
PRE-COLLISION SYSTEM UNAVAILABLE OFF (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the pre-collision system is not currently functional → **Check the grille cover and the sensor and clean them if they are dirty.**

*: Refer to the separate “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement” for the maintenance interval applicable to your vehicle.

Warning message	Details/Actions
HAVE TRACTION BATTERY INSPECTED	Hybrid battery (traction battery) inspection or replacement time. → **Have the hybrid battery (traction battery) inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
VEHICLE WILL SOON NOT BE ABLE TO BE STARTED HAVE HYBRID BATTERY INSPECTED	Hybrid system restarting will soon be disabled. → **If you continue to use the vehicle in this state, you will soon become unable to restart the hybrid system. Have the hybrid battery (traction battery) inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
VEHICLE SHOULD NOT BE STARTED UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES UNTIL HYBRID BATTERY IS INSPECTED	Indicates that restarting of the hybrid system is not possible. → **Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.**
INSUFFICIENT AUX BATTERY CHARGE SHIFT IS UNAVAILABLE SEE OWNER'S MANUAL (Flashes)	An attempt was made to change the shift position when the 12-volt battery voltage was low. A buzzer also sounds. → **Charge or replace the 12-volt battery.**
SHIFTING TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE. WAIT A MOMENT AND TRY AGAIN. (Flashes)	The shift lever and P position switch were repeatedly operated in quick succession. A buzzer also sounds. → **Wait approximately 20 seconds and change the shift position.**
CANNOT SHIFT TO B. SHIFT TO D ONCE TO SHIFT TO B (Flashes)	An attempt was made to change the shift position to B when the shift position was P or N. A buzzer also sounds. → **Change the shift position to D, and then change the shift position to B.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
CANNOT SHIFT TO D OR R. SHIFT AFTER HYBRID SYSTEM STARTS (Flashes)	An attempt was made to change the shift position to R, D or B with the power switch on (READY indicator turned off). A buzzer also sounds. → **After starting the hybrid system, change the shift position to R, D or B*.** *: When changing the shift position to B, first change the shift position to D, and then change the shift position to B.
SHIFTING UNAVAILABLE. PRESS BRAKE PEDAL BEFORE SHIFTING (Flashes)	An attempt was made to change the shift position from P with the brake pedal released. A buzzer also sounds. → **When changing the shift position from P, depress the brake pedal.**
SWITCHED TO N SHIFT TO D ONCE TO SHIFT TO B (Flashes)	An attempt was made to change the shift position to B when the shift position was R. A buzzer also sounds. The shift position automatically changed to N. → **Change the shift position to D, and then change the shift position to B.**
SWITCHED TO N TO SHIFT TO D, STOP CAR FIRST (Flashes)	An attempt was made to change the shift position to D while the vehicle was driven in reverse. A buzzer also sounds. The shift position automatically changed to N. → **Stop the vehicle, and then change the shift position.**
SWITCHED TO N TO SHIFT TO R, STOP CAR FIRST (Flashes)	An attempt was made to change the shift position to R while the vehicle was moving forward. A buzzer also sounds. The shift position automatically changed to N. → **Stop the vehicle, and then change the shift position.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
SWITCHED TO N. TO SHIFT TO P, STOP CAR AND PRESS P SWITCH. (Flashes)	Indicates that the P position switch is pressed while the vehicle is running. A buzzer also sounds. The shift position automatically changed to N. → **To shift the shift position to P, stop the vehicle completely and press the P position switch.** → **To continue driving, shift the shift position to D or R.**
INSUFFICIENT AUX BATTERY CHARGE WHEN PARKING, APPLY PARKING BRAKE SECURELY THEN SEE OWNER'S MANUAL	Insufficient 12-volt battery charge A buzzer also sounds. → **Recharge or replace the 12-volt battery.** • The hybrid system may not be able to start. • The parking lock mechanism may not function. When parking, choose a level location and apply the parking brake securely. • The power switch may not be able to be turned off. In this case, the power switch may be turned off by applying the parking brake. • After charging the 12-volt battery, the message may continue to be displayed until the shift position is changed from P.
SHIFT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION WHEN PARKING, APPLY PARKING BRAKE SECURELY THEN SEE OWNER'S MANUAL	Shift control system malfunction A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.** • The hybrid system may not be able to start. • The parking lock mechanism may not function. When parking, choose a level location and apply the parking brake securely. • The power switch may not be able to be turned off. In this case, the power switch may be turned off by applying the parking brake.
SHIFT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION SEE OWNER'S MANUAL	Shift control system malfunction A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. If not inspected, vehicle systems may stop operating normally.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
SHIFT SYSTEM COMMUNICATION MALFUNCTION WHEN PARKING, APPLY PARKING BRAKE SECURELY THEN SEE OWNER'S MANUAL	Shift control system communication malfunction A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.** • The hybrid system may not be able to start. • May not be switched to the P position. When parking, choose a level location and apply the parking brake securely. • The automatically P position selection function (→P. 182) may not function. Before turning the power switch off, securely press the P position switch, and be sure to check that the shift position is in P by verifying the shift position or P position switch operation indicator lights. • The power switch may not be able to be turned off. In this case, the power switch may be turned off by applying the parking brake.
CHECK HEADLIGHT SYSTEM (Turns on or Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LED headlight system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**

Other displayed messages

Carrying out the corresponding action turns the messages off.

Displayed message	Details/Actions
MAINTENANCE REQUIRED FOR HYBRID BATTERY COOLING PARTS AT YOUR DEALER	Maintenance of the hybrid battery (traction battery) cooling component is required The filter may be clogged, the air intake vent may be blocked or there may be a gap in the duct. → **Have maintenance performed on the hybrid battery (traction battery) cooling component at your Toyota dealer.**
EV MODE CURRENTLY NOT AVAILABLE EV MODE NOT AVAILABLE WARMING UP EV MODE NOT AVAILABLE LOW BATTERY EV MODE NOT AVAILABLE EXCESSIVE SPEED EV MODE NOT AVAILABLE EXCESSIVE ACCEL.	Indicates that the EV drive mode is not available* The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the vehicle is idling, battery charge is low, speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range, accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed. A buzzer also sounds. → **Use the EV drive mode when it becomes available.**

Displayed message	Details/Actions
EV MODE DEACTIVATED EV MODE DEACTIVATED LOW BATTERY EV MODE DEACTIVATED EXCESSIVE SPEED EV MODE DEACTIVATED EXCESSIVE ACCEL. EV MODE (Flashes 3 times)	Indicates that the EV drive mode has been automatically canceled* The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the battery charge is low, speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range, accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed. A buzzer also sounds. → **Drive the vehicle for a while.**
LANE DEPARTURE ALERT UNAVAILABLE BELOW APPROX 32MPH (If equipped)	Since the vehicle speed is about 32 mph (50 km/h) or less, is not available LDA → **Traveling at the speed 32 mph (50 km/h) or more**

*: For the EV drive mode operating conditions (→P. 177).

■ **Warning messages**

The warning message illustrations used are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Warning message in radar cruise mode (if equipped)**

In the following situations, the warning message may not be displayed even if vehicle-to-vehicle distance decreases:

- When your vehicle and the vehicle ahead are traveling at the same speed or the vehicle ahead is traveling more quickly than your vehicle
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at a very low speed
- Immediately after cruise control speed is set
- At the instant the accelerator pedal is depressed

■ **The LDA lane departure alert function (if equipped)**

In the following situation, the warning message will not be displayed even if a lane line is crossed.

- When the vehicle speed deviates from the operating range of the LDA system functions
- When the lane lines cannot be recognized

■ **Warning buzzer**

→P. 495

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
—	—	POWER TURNED OFF TO SAVE BATTERY	Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function. → **Next time when starting the hybrid system, operate the hybrid system for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery.**
Continuous	—	SHIFT TO P BEFORE EXITING VEHICLE (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the power switch. → **Shift the shift position to P.**
Continuous	Continuous	SHIFT TO P BEFORE EXITING VEHICLE KEY NOT DETECTED (Flashes)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the power switch. → **Shift the shift position to P.** → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	—	KEY NOT DETECTED (Flashes)	An attempt was made to start the hybrid system without the electronic key being present, or the electronic key was not functioning normally. → **Start the hybrid system with the electronic key present.**
			An attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle. → **Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	3 times	KEY NOT DETECTED (Flashes)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the power switch was in a mode other than off. → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
			The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while the shift position P was selected without turning off the power switch. → **Turn the power switch off.** → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	Sounds once for 5 seconds	KEY NOT DETECTED TURN POWER OFF (Displayed alternately) (Flashes)	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the power switch off. → **Turn the power switch off and lock the doors again.**
Once	—	SHIFT TO P POSITION AND PUSH POWER SWITCH TO TURN POWER OFF (Flashes)	An attempt was made to turn the power switch off when the shift position was not in P. → **To turn off the hybrid system, first shift the shift position to P and then turn the power switch off.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	Sounds once for 5 seconds	KEY DETECTED IN VEHICLE (Flashes)	• An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart key system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. • An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door with the electronic key still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**
Once	—	DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL, TOUCH POWER SWITCH WITH KEY (Flashes)	• When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the power switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. • The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the power switch was pressed two consecutive times. → **Touch the electronic key to the power switch while depressing the brake pedal.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL AND PUSH POWER SWITCH TO START (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed with the power switch turned off and then the power switch was put in ACCESSORY mode twice without the hybrid system being started. → **Press the power switch while depressing the brake pedal.**
			During a hybrid system starting procedure in the event that the electronic key was not functioning properly (→P. 534), the power switch was touched with the electronic key. → **Press the power switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.**
Once	—	SHIFT TO P POSITION TO START (Flashes)	An attempt was made to start the hybrid system with the shift position in N. → **Shift the shift position to P and start the hybrid system.**
Once	—	KEY BATTERY LOW	The electronic key has a low battery. → **Replace the electronic key battery. (→P. 459)**

■ **Warning messages**
→P. 513

■ **Warning buzzer**
→P. 495

If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.
For details about tires: →P. 441

WARNING

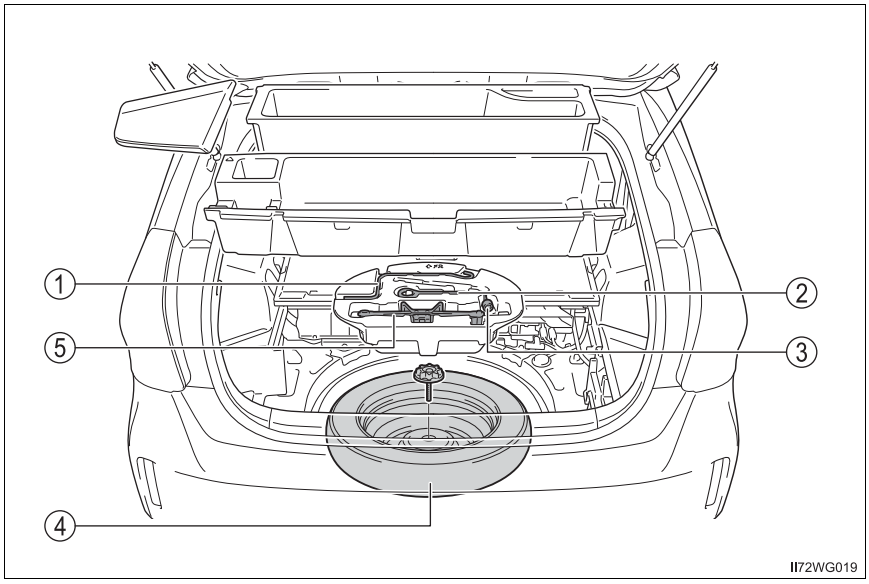
■If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 480)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



① Jack handle
② Towing eyelet
③ Wheel nut wrench
④ Spare tire
⑤ Jack

WARNING

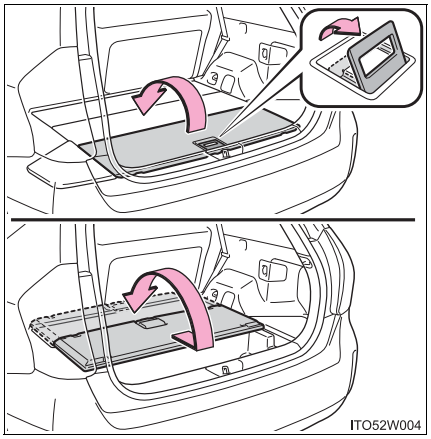
■**Using the tire jack**

Observe the following precautions.
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

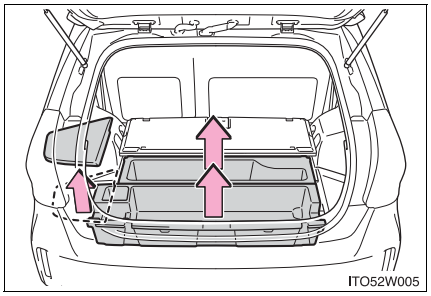
- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
  Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the hybrid system or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

Taking out the jack

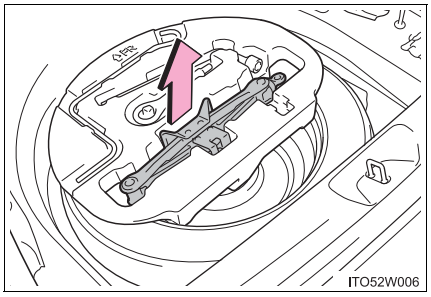
1 Open the deck board and move it toward the front of the vehicle.



2 Remove the left side deck board and then remove the center auxiliary boxes.



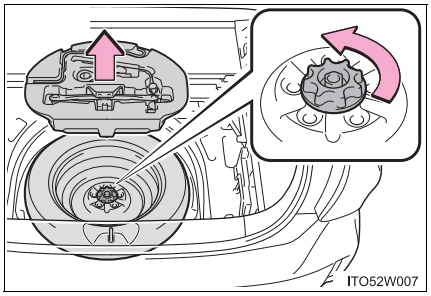
3 Take out the jack.



Taking out the spare tire

1 Remove the deck boards and center auxiliary boxes. (→P. 521)

2 Unload the tool holder from the vehicle and loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



WARNING

■ **Service plug**

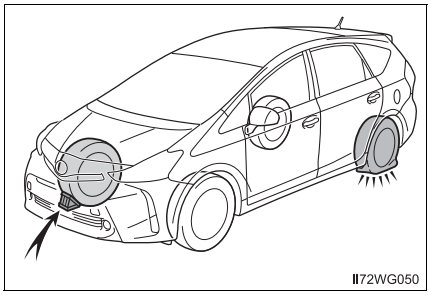
Be careful not to hit the service plug when loading or unloading the tool holder or the spare tire. (→P. 77)

■ **When storing the spare tire**

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

Replacing a flat tire

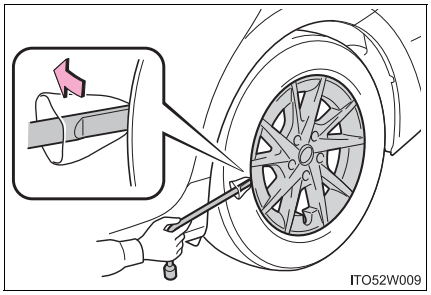
1 Chock the tires.



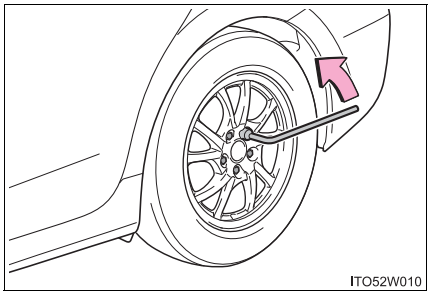
Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 For vehicles with 16 inch wheels, remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the wrench with a rag.

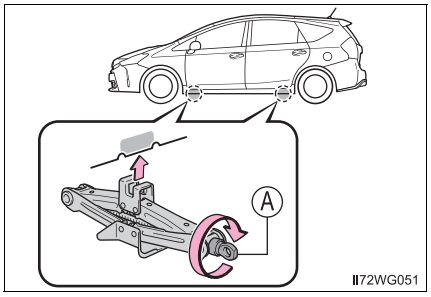


3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

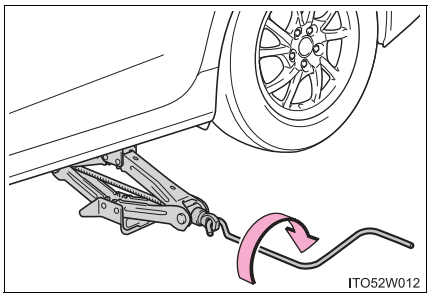


4 Turn the tire jack portion Ⓐ by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.

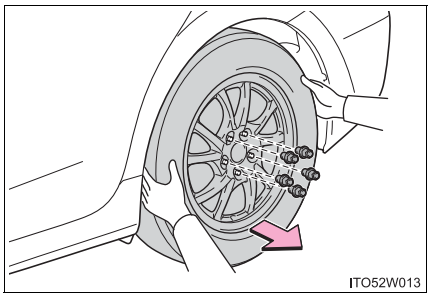


5 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



6 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



WARNING

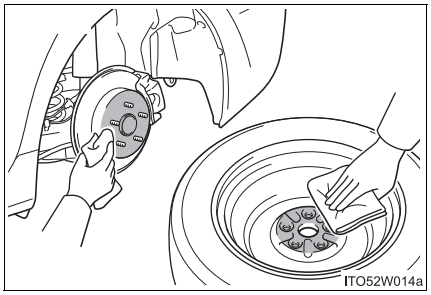
■**Replacing a flat tire**

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 454)

Installing the spare tire

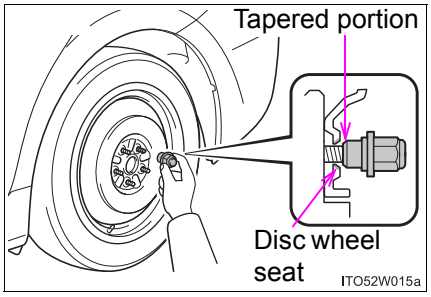
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

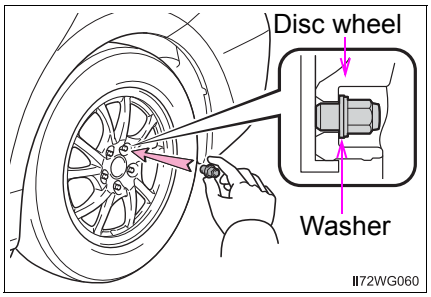


2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

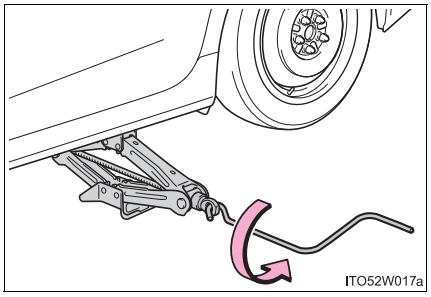
When replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel (including a compact spare tire), tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



When replacing an aluminum wheel with an aluminum wheel, turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.

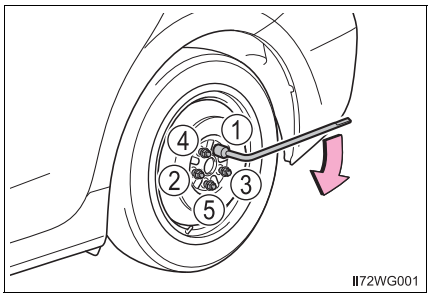


3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

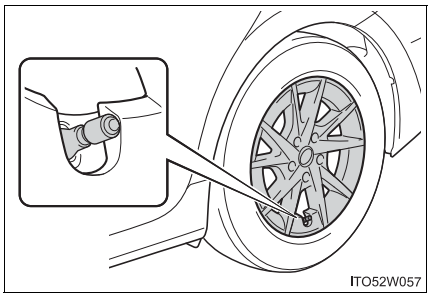
Tightening torque:
76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)



5 For vehicles with 16 inch wheels, reinstall the wheel ornament.*

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.

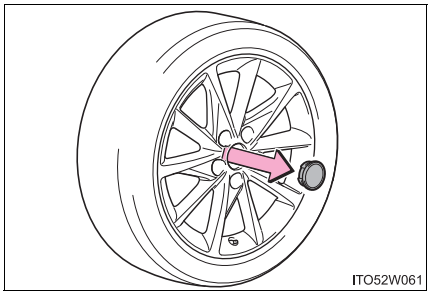
*: The wheel ornament cannot be installed on the compact spare tire.



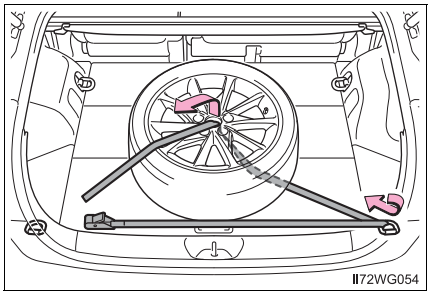
6 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

Stowing the flat tire

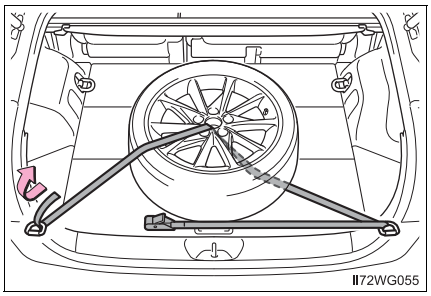
1 For vehicles with a 17-inch wheel: Before stowing the flat tire, remove the center wheel ornament by pushing from the reverse side.



2 Place the flat tire on the deck board, and pass the belt through the lower-right cargo hook and then through the hole in the center of the tire.

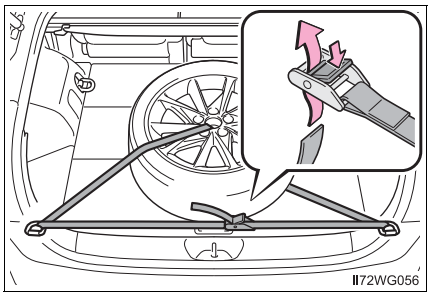


3 Pass the belt through the lower-left cargo hook.



4 Pass the belt through the buckle and secure the tire firmly. Check that the belt is securely held by the buckle.

The belt cannot be fastened securely if the buckle is facing the wrong direction.



■ **The compact spare tire**

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 557)

■ **After completing the tire change**

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (→P. 442)

■ **When using the compact spare tire**

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the compact spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

■ **When the compact spare tire is equipped**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.

■ **If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice**

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

1. Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.
2. Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.
3. Fit tire chains to the front tires.

WARNING

■**When using the compact spare tire**

- Remember that the spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■**When the compact spare tire is attached**

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRAC
- Cruise control*
- Dynamic radar cruise control*
- Pre-collision system*
- EPS
- Rear view monitor system*
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*
- Navigation system*

*: If equipped

■**Speed limit when using the compact spare tire**

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 50 mph (80 km/h) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■**After using the tools and jack**

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

■**When stowing the flat tire**

- Make sure the rear seatbacks are in their original position.
- Secure it using a tire tie-down belt. Otherwise, the flat tire may fly out in case of sudden braking or an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■**Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■**Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire**

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

If the hybrid system will not start

Reasons for the hybrid system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

The hybrid system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed. (→P. 172)

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The electronic key may not be functioning properly.* (→P. 534)
- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle. (→P. 79)
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system.* (→P. 82)
- There may be a malfunction in the shift control system.*
  (→P. 175, 490, 503)
- The hybrid system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the hybrid system. (→P. 533)

*: It may not be possible to shift the shift position other than P.

The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 536)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.
  (→P. 437)

The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 536)
- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected. (→P. 437)

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function

When the hybrid system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the hybrid system if the power switch is functioning normally.
Do not use this starting procedure except in cases of emergency.

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Turn the power switch to ACCESSORY mode.
3. Press and hold the power switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

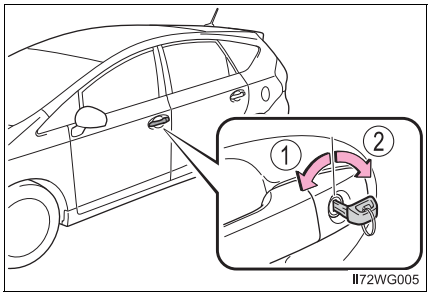
Even if the hybrid system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 133) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart key system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the hybrid system can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key (→P. 117) in order to perform the following operations:



① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks the door

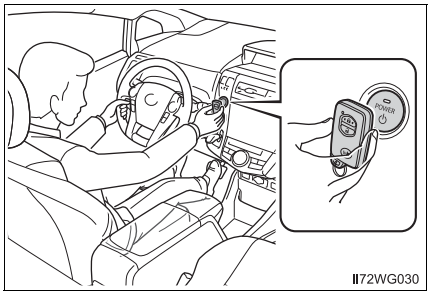
Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key once again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

Starting the hybrid system

1 Depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the power switch.

If any of the doors is opened or closed while the key is being touched to the switch, an alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key.



3 Press the power switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, keeping the brake pedal depressed.

In the event that the hybrid system still cannot be operated, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Stopping the hybrid system**

Set the parking brake, shift the shift position to P and press the power switch as you normally do when stopping the hybrid system.

■ **Replacing the key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 459)

■ **Changing power switch modes**

Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the power switch.
The hybrid system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 174)

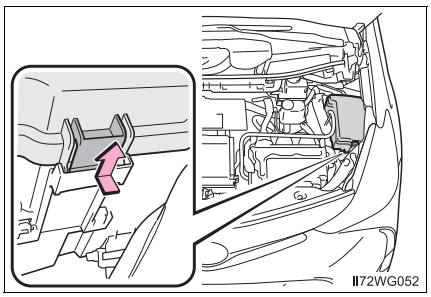
If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the hybrid system if the vehicle's 12-volt battery is discharged.
You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

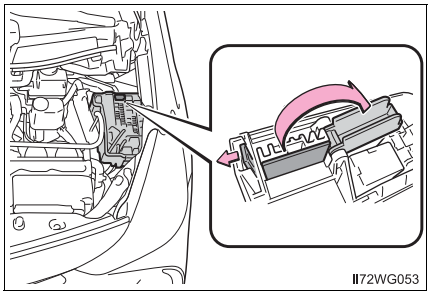
If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Open the hood (→P. 419) and fuse box cover.

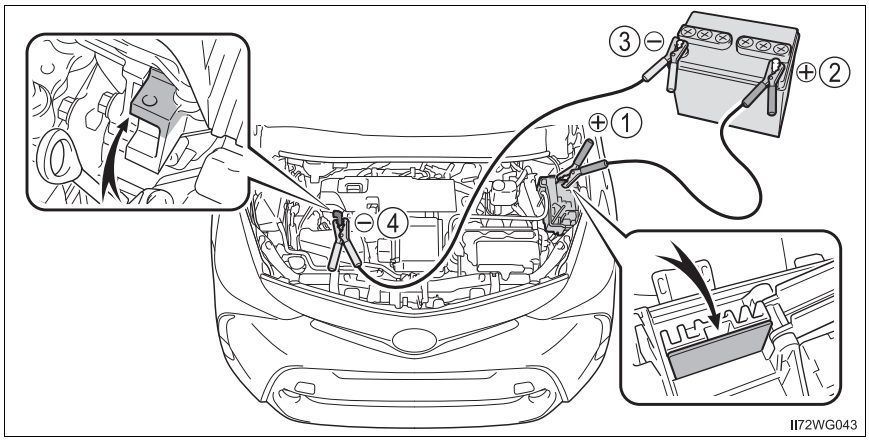
When closing, first hook the lid onto the two rear tabs.



2 Open the exclusive jump starting terminal cover.



3 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:



① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the exclusive jump starting terminal on your vehicle.

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the exclusive jump starting terminal and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.

5 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the hybrid system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to ON mode.

6 Make sure the “READY” indicator comes on. If the indicator light does not come on, contact your Toyota dealer.

7 Once the hybrid system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

8 Close the exclusive jump starting terminal cover, and reinstall the fuse box cover to its original position.

When installing, first hook the fuse box cover onto the two rear tabs.

Once the hybrid system starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The hybrid system cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the hybrid system is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharged**

- The hybrid system may not start. (→P. 438)
- If the 12-volt battery discharges while the shift position is in P, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to other positions. In this case, the vehicle cannot be towed without lifting both front wheels because the front wheels will be locked. (→P. 482)
- When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, start the hybrid system and confirm that the shift position can be changed to each position using the shift position indicator.

■ **Charging the 12-volt battery**

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the hybrid system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the hybrid system is operating.)

WARNING

■**Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

■**12-volt battery precautions**

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

■**After recharging the 12-volt battery**

Have the 12-volt battery inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
If the 12-volt battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the 12-volt battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

■**When replacing the 12-volt battery**

→P. 439

NOTICE

■**When handling jumper cables**

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans, etc.

■**To prevent damaging the vehicle**

The exclusive jump starting terminal is to be used when charging the 12-volt battery from another vehicle in an emergency. It cannot be used to jump start another vehicle.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The high coolant temperature warning light (→P. 491) comes on or flashes, or a loss of hybrid system power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- Vehicles without multi-information display: The hybrid system overheat warning light (→P. 491) comes on.
- Vehicles with multi-information display: The warning message indicating overheat is shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 505)
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

■ If the high coolant temperature warning light comes on or flashes

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the hybrid system.
2. If you see steam:

   Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

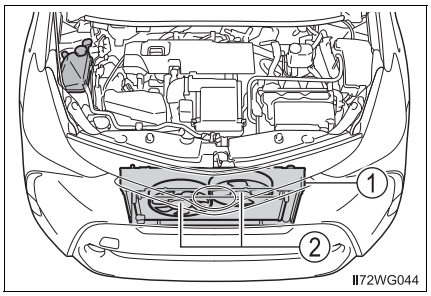
   If you do not see steam:

   Carefully lift the hood.
3. After the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

   ① Radiator

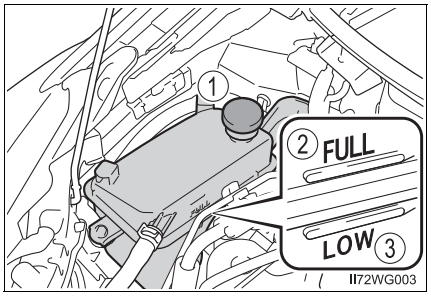
   ② Cooling fans

   If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.



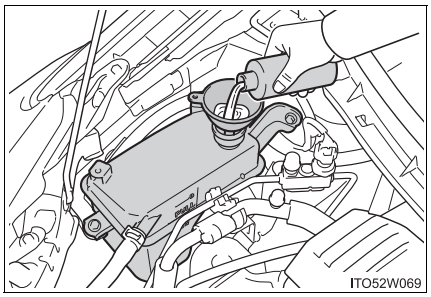
4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir
② “FULL” line
③ “LOW” line



5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the hybrid system and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating:

Stop the hybrid system immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the fans are operating:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

■ **If the hybrid system overheat warning light comes on or the warning message indicating overheat is shown on the multi-information display**

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

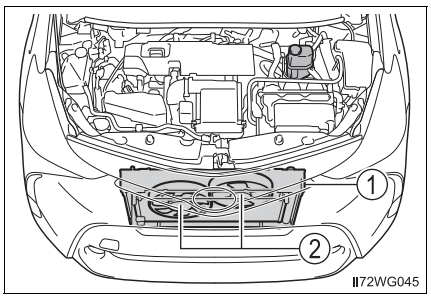
2 Stop the hybrid system and carefully lift the hood.

3 After the hybrid system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

② Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

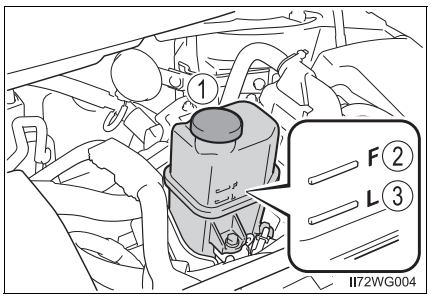


4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “F” and “L” lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir

② “F” line

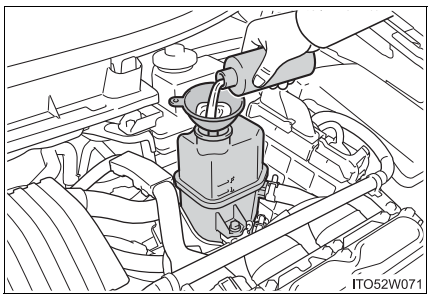
③ “L” line



5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

If water was added in an emergency, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.



6 After stopping the hybrid system and waiting for 5 minutes or more, start the hybrid system and check for the instrument cluster or multi-information display.

If the hybrid system overheat warning light does not turn off or the message does not disappear:
Stop the hybrid system and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the hybrid system overheat warning light does not come on or the message is not displayed:
The hybrid system temperature has dropped and the vehicle may be driven normally.

However, if the warning light comes on again frequently or the message appears again frequently, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- After the hybrid system has been turned off, check that the indicator on the power switch and the “READY” indicator are off.
  When the hybrid system is operating, the gasoline engine may automatically start, or the cooling fan may suddenly operate even if the gasoline engine stops. Do not touch or approach rotating parts such as the fan, which may lead to fingers or clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) getting caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the hybrid system and radiator are hot.
  High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

■ **When adding engine/power control unit coolant**

Add coolant slowly after the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot hybrid system too quickly can cause damage to the hybrid system.

■ **To prevent damage to the cooling system**

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

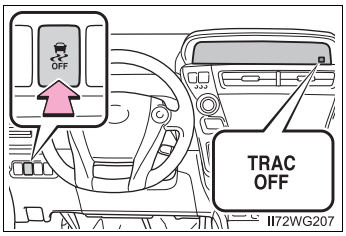
Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

1. Set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P. Stop the hybrid system.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the stuck tire.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the tires to help provide traction.
4. Restart the hybrid system.
5. Shift the shift position to D or R, release the parking brake and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

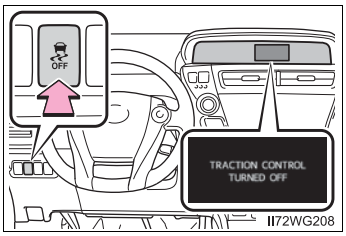
■When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press to turn off TRAC. (→P. 246)

▶ Vehicles without multi-information display



▶ Vehicles with multi-information display



WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When changing the shift position

Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
Changing the shift position to any positions other than P or N may cause the vehicle to accelerate abruptly, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to the hybrid transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weight

Overall length		182.9 in. (4645 mm) 182.3 in. (4630 mm)*1
Overall width		69.9 in. (1775 mm)
Overall height*2		62.0 in. (1575 mm)*3 63.0 in. (1600 mm)*4
Wheelbase		109.4 in. (2780 mm)
Tread	Front	60.6 in. (1540 mm)*5 60.2 in. (1530 mm)*6
	Rear	60.8 in. (1545 mm)*5 60.4 in. (1535 mm)*6
Vehicle capacity weight (Occupants + luggage)		885 lb. (400 kg)

*1: Grade 2 only

*2: Unladen vehicle

*3: Vehicles without panoramic roof

*4: Vehicles with panoramic roof

*5: Vehicles with 16-inch tires

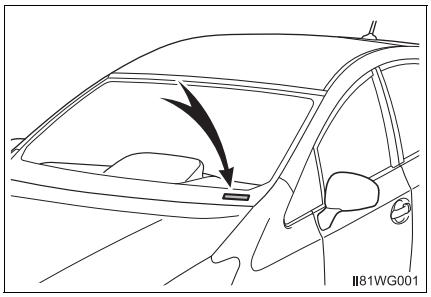
*6: Vehicles with 17-inch tires

Vehicle identification

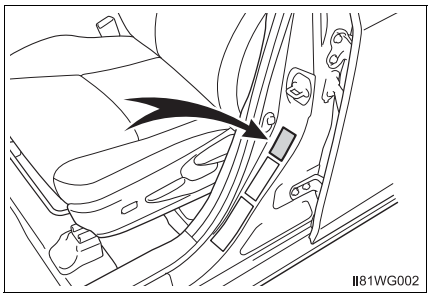
Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

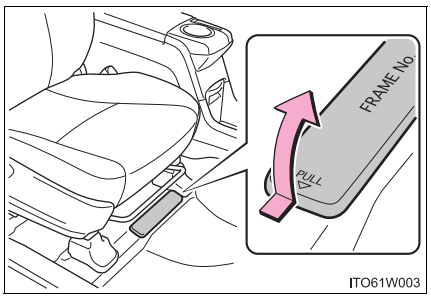
This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



This number is also on the Certification label.

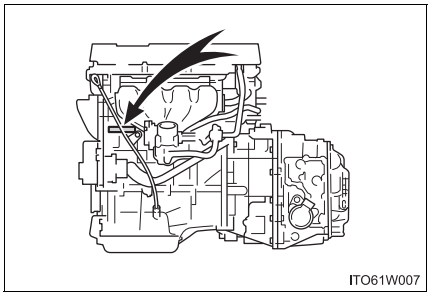


This number is also stamped under the right-hand front seat.



Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



Engine

Model	1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FXE)
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	3.17 × 3.48 in. (80.5 × 88.3 mm)
Displacement	109.7 cu.in. (1798 cm^3)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Octane Rating	87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	11.9 gal. (45 L, 9.9 Imp.gal.)

Electric motor (traction motor)

Type	Permanent magnet motor
Maximum output	60 kW
Maximum torque	153 ft•lbf (207 N•m, 21.1 kgf•m)

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Type	Nickel-Metal hydride battery
Voltage	7.2 V/module
Capacity	6.5 Ah (3HR)
Quantity	28 modules
Overall voltage	201.6 V

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
With filter	4.4 qt. (4.2 L, 3.7 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	4.1 qt. (3.9 L, 3.4 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up the engine and turn off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection

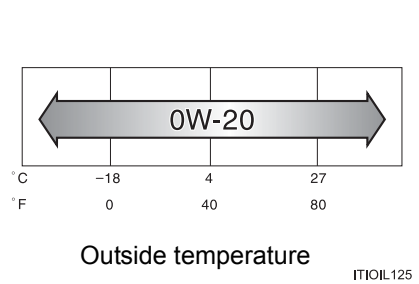
“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: ILSAC GF-5 multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity: SAE 0W-20

SAE 0W-20 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 is not available, SAE 5W-20 oil may be used. However, it must be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.



Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container label:

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

Cooling system

Capacity	Gasoline engine	7.3 qt. (6.9 L, 6.1 Imp.qt.)
	Power control unit	2.9 qt. (2.7 L, 2.4 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following: • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system (spark plug)

Make	DENSO SC20HR11
Gap	0.043 in. (1.1 mm)

NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

12-volt battery Open voltage at 68°F (20°C):	12.5 V or higher: Fully charged 11.0 — 12.4 V: Half charged 10.9 V or lower: Discharged (Voltage is checked 30 seconds after the hybrid system and all lights are turned off.)
Charging rates	4.2 A max.

Transmission

Fluid capacity*	3.6 qt. (3.4 L, 3.0 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

Transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	2.94 in. (74.8 mm) Min.
Pedal free play	0.04 — 0.24 in. (1.0 — 6.0 mm)
Brake pad wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake lining wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake pedal travel*2	8 — 11 clicks
Fluid type	FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 44.1 lbf (196 N, 20.0 kgf) while the hybrid system is operating.

*2: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 67.5 lbf (300 N, 30.6 kgf).

Steering

Free play	Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm)

Tires and wheels

▶ Type A

Tire size	P205/60R16 91V
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	▶ Front tire 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar) ▶ Rear tire 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	16 × 6 1/2J
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

▶ Type B

Tire size	P215/50R17 90W
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	▶ Front tire 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) ▶ Rear tire 32 psi (220 kPa, 2.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	17 × 7J
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

▶ Compact spare tire

Tire size	T135/70D17 102M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	17 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Type
Exterior	Halogen headlights* Low beam High beam	 H11 HB3	 55 60	 A B
	Fog lights*	H16	19	C
	Front turn signal lights Halogen headlights LED headlights	 7444NA WY21W	 28 21	 D D
	Front side marker lights (vehicles with halogen headlights)	W5W	5	E
	Parking lights (vehicles with halogen headlights)	W5W	5	E
	Rear turn signal lights	WY21W	21	D
	Back-up lights	W21W	21	E
	License plate lights	W5W	5	E
Interior	Vanity lights	—	8	E
	Personal/interior lights Vehicles without panoramic roof Vehicles with panoramic roof	 — —	 5 8	 E E
	Rear interior light	—	8	F
	Door courtesy lights	—	5	E
	Luggage compartment light	—	5	F

A: H11 halogen bulbs
B: HB3 halogen bulbs
C: H16 halogen bulbs
D: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
E: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
F: Double end bulbs
*: If equipped

Fuel information

You must only use unleaded gasoline in your vehicle.
Select octane rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than 87 may result in engine knocking. Persistent knocking can lead to engine damage.

At minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A..

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

Gasoline quality

In very few cases, driveability problems may be caused by the brand of gasoline you are using. If driveability problems persist, try changing the brand of gasoline. If this does not correct the problem, consult your Toyota dealer.

If your engine knocks

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

Gasoline quality standards

- Automotive manufacturers in the U.S.A., Europe and Japan have developed a specification for fuel quality called the World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC), which is expected to be applied worldwide.
- The WWFC consists of four categories that are based on required emission levels. In the U.S., category 4 has been adopted.
- The WWFC improves air quality by lowering emissions in vehicle fleets, and improves customer satisfaction through better performance.

Recommendation of the use of gasoline containing detergent additives

- Toyota recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid the build-up of engine deposits.
- All gasoline sold in the U.S.A. contains minimum detergent additives to clean and/or keep clean intake systems, per EPA's lowest additives concentration program.
- Toyota strongly recommends the use of Top Tier Detergent Gasoline. For more information on Top Tier Detergent Gasoline and a list of marketers, please go to the official website www.toptiergas.com.

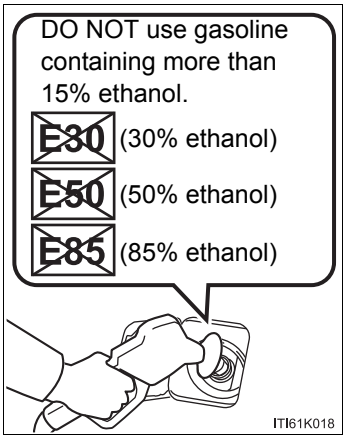
■ **Recommendation of the use of cleaner burning gasoline**

Cleaner burning gasoline, including reformulated gasoline that contains oxygenates such as ethanol or MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) is available in many areas.

Toyota recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline and appropriately blended reformulated gasoline. These types of gasoline provide excellent vehicle performance, reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

■ **Non-recommendation of the use of blended gasoline**

- Use only gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol.
  DO NOT use any flex-fuel or gasoline that could contain more than 15% ethanol, including from any pump labeled E30, E50, E85 (which are only some examples of fuel containing more than 15% ethanol).



- If you use gasohol in your vehicle, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.
- Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

■ **Non-recommendation of the use of gasoline containing MMT**

Some gasoline contains an octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Toyota dealer for service.

NOTICE

■ **Notice on fuel quality**

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline can cause damage to your vehicle's three-way catalytic converters causing the emission control system to malfunction.
- Do not use gasohol other than the type previously stated.
  Other gasohol may cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.
- Using unleaded gasoline with an octane number or rating lower than the level previously stated will cause persistent heavy knocking.
  At worst, this will lead to engine damage.

■ **Fuel-related poor driveability**

If poor driveability is encountered after using a different type of fuel (poor hot starting, vaporization, engine knocking, etc.), discontinue the use of that type of fuel.

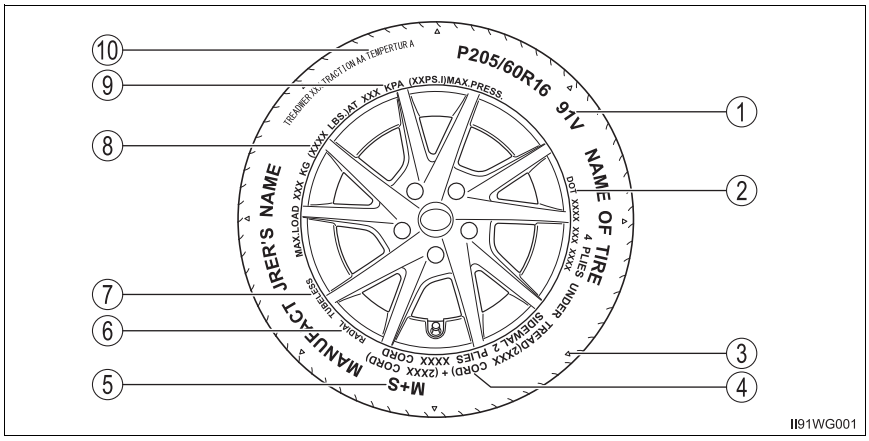
■ **When refueling with gasohol**

Take care not to spill gasohol. It can damage your vehicle's paint.

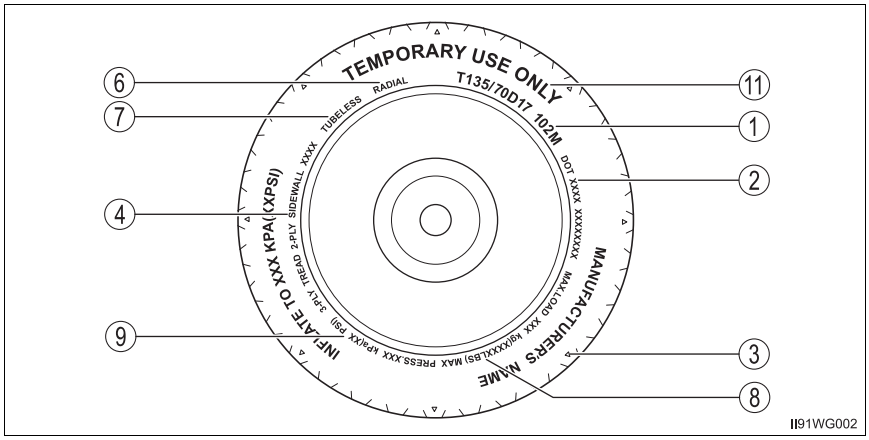
Tire information

Typical tire symbols

▶ Full-size tire



▶ Compact spare tire



① Tire size (→P. 564)

② DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN) (→P. 564)

③ Location of treadwear indicators (→P. 441)

④ Tire ply composition and materials

Plies are layers of rubber-coated parallel cords. Cords are the strands which form the plies in a tire.

⑤ Summer tires or all season tires (→P. 445)

An all season tire has “M+S” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “M+S” is a summer tire.

⑥ Radial tires or bias-ply tires

A radial tire has “RADIAL” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “RADIAL” is a bias-ply tire.

⑦ TUBELESS or TUBE TYPE

A tubeless tire does not have a tube and air is directly put into the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.

⑧ Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P. 444)

⑨ Maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P. 557)

This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

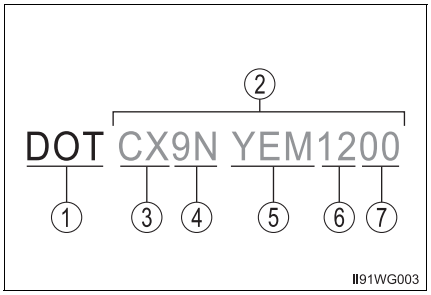
⑩ Uniform tire quality grading

For details, see “Uniform Tire Quality Grading” that follows.

⑪ “TEMPORARY USE ONLY”

A compact spare tire is identified by the phrase “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” molded on its sidewall. This tire is designed for temporary emergency use only.

Typical DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)



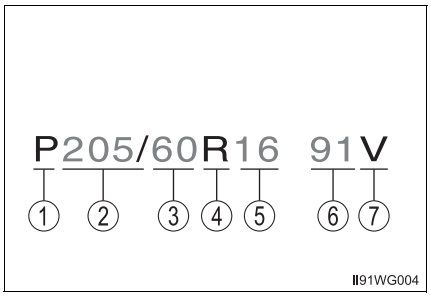
① DOT symbol*
② Tire Identification Number (TIN)
③ Tire manufacturer's identification mark
④ Tire size code
⑤ Manufacturer's optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)
⑥ Manufacturing week
⑦ Manufacturing year

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

Tire size

■ Typical tire size information

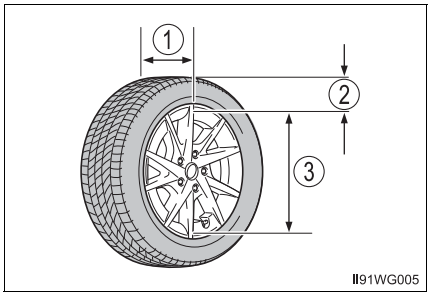
The illustration indicates typical tire size.



① Tire use
(P = Passenger car,
T = Temporary use)
② Section width (millimeters)
③ Aspect ratio
(tire height to section width)
④ Tire construction code (R = Radial, D = Diagonal)
⑤ Wheel diameter (inches)
⑥ Load index (2 digits or 3 digits)
⑦ Speed symbol (alphabet with one letter)

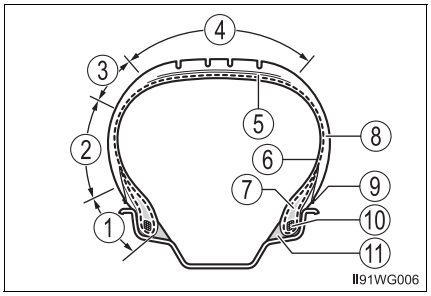
■ **Tire dimensions**

① Section width
② Tire height
③ Wheel diameter



Tire section names

① Bead
② Sidewall
③ Shoulder
④ Tread
⑤ Belt
⑥ Inner liner
⑦ Reinforcing rubber
⑧ Carcass
⑨ Rim lines
⑩ Bead wires
⑪ Chafer



Uniform Tire Quality Grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.
It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

■ **DOT quality grades**

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

■ **Treadwear**

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 - 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.
The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use. Performance may differ significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

■ **Traction AA, A, B, C**

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

■ **Temperature A, B, C**

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109.

Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades of a tire assume that it is properly inflated and not overloaded.
Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Glossary of tire terminology

Tire related term	Meaning
Cold tire inflation pressure	Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition
Maximum inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire
Recommended inflation pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer
Accessory weight	The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not)
Curb weight	The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine
Maximum loaded vehicle weight	The sum of: (a) Curb weight (b) Accessory weight (c) Vehicle capacity weight (d) Production options weight
Normal occupant weight	150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1* that follows
Occupant distribution	Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1* below

Tire related term	Meaning
Production options weight	The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty 12-volt battery, and special trim
Rim	A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated
Rim diameter (Wheel diameter)	Nominal diameter of the bead seat
Rim size designation	Rim diameter and width
Rim type designation	The industry manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code
Rim width	Nominal distance between rim flanges
Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity)	The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two
Vehicle normal load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1* below), and dividing by two
Weather side	The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire
Bead	The part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim

Tire related term	Meaning
Bead separation	A breakdown of the bond between components in the bead
Bias ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the center-line of the tread
Carcass	The tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load
Chunking	The breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall
Cord	The strands forming the plies in the tire
Cord separation	The parting of cords from adjacent rubber compounds
Cracking	Any parting within the tread, sidewall, or innerliner of the tire extending to cord material
CT	A pneumatic tire with an inverted flange tire and rim system in which the rim is designed with rim flanges pointed radially inward and the tire is designed to fit on the underside of the rim in a manner that encloses the rim flanges inside the air cavity of the tire
Extra load tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Groove	The space between two adjacent tread ribs
Innerliner	The layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire
Innerliner separation	The parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass

Tire related term	Meaning
Intended outboard sidewall	(a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (b) The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle
Light truck (LT) tire	A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles
Load rating	The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure
Maximum load rating	The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire
Maximum permissible inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated
Measuring rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements
Open splice	Any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material
Outer diameter	The overall diameter of an inflated new tire
Overall width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, including elevations due to labeling, decorations, or protective bands or ribs
Passenger car tire	A tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 lb. or less.
Ply	A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords
Ply separation	A parting of rubber compound between adjacent plies

Tire related term	Meaning
Pneumatic tire	A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load
Radial ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Reinforced tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Section width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding elevations due to labeling, decoration, or protective bands
Sidewall	That portion of a tire between the tread and bead
Sidewall separation	The parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall
Snow tire	A tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 110, compared to the ASTM E-1136 Standard Reference Test Tire, when using the snow traction test as described in ASTM F-1805-00, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow-and Ice-Covered Surfaces, and which is marked with an Alpine Symbol ( ) on at least one sidewall
Test rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire
Tread	That portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road
Tread rib	A tread section running circumferentially around a tire

Tire related term	Meaning
Tread separation	Pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass
Treadwear indicators (TWI)	The projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread
Wheel-holding fixture	The fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing

*: Table 1 — Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants	Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants	Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle
2 through 4	2	2 in front
5 through 10	3	2 in front, 1 in second seat
11 through 15	5	2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat
16 through 20	7	2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display, Eutune Audio or Eutune Premium Audio with Navigation, or at your Toyota dealer.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Customizing vehicle features

When customizing vehicle features, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe place with the parking brake set and the shift position in P.

■ Changing using the multi-information display (if equipped)

1. Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches, select ⚙, and then press ◎.
2. Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, select the item, and then press ◎.
3. Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, select the desired setting, and then press ◎.

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press ↩.

■ Changing using the Eutune Audio

1. Press the “SETUP” button.
2. Select “Vehicle” on the “Setup” screen and select “Vehicle Customization”.

Various settings can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ **Changing using the Eutune Premium Audio with Navigation**

1 Press the “APPS” button on the navigation system.

2 Select “Setup” on the “APPS” screen.

3 Select “Vehicle” on the “Setup” screen and select “Vehicle Customization”.

Various settings can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

Customizable features

① Vehicles with a multi-information display: Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display

② Vehicles with a Eutune Audio or Eutune Premium Audio with Navigation: Settings that can be changed using the Eutune Audio or Eutune Premium Audio with Navigation

③ Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, – =Not available

■ **Door lock (→P. 120, 534)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Automatic door locking	Shift position linked	Speed linked	–	O	O
		Off	–	O	O
Automatic door unlocking	Shift position linked	Driver’s door linked	–	O	O
		Off	–	O	O

■ **Smart key system and wireless remote control (→P. 130, 116)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Operation signal (buzzer)	7	Off	–	O	O
		1 to 6			
Operation signal (emergency flashers)	On	Off	–	O	O
Open door reminder buzzer (when locking the vehicle)	On	Off	–	–	O
Time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked	60 seconds	Off	–	O	O
		30 seconds			
		120 seconds			

■ **Smart key system (→P. 130)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Smart door unlocking	Driver's door	All the doors	–	O	O
Smart key system	On	Off	–	O	O
Number of consecutive door lock operations	2 times	As many as desired	–	–	O

■ **Wireless remote control (→P. 116)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Wireless remote control	On	Off	–	–	O
Unlocking operation	Driver's door unlocked in first step, all doors unlocked in second step	All doors unlocked in first step	–	O	O
Panic function	On	Off	–	–	O

■ **Automatic light control system (→P. 187)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Time elapsed before the headlights turn off	30 seconds	Off	–	O	O
		60 seconds			
		90 seconds			
Light sensor sensitivity	Level 0	Level -2 to 2	–	O	O
Daytime running lights*2	On	Off	–	O*1	O

*1: Eutune Premium Audio with Navigation only.

*2: This function cannot be customized for vehicles sold in Canada.

■ **Illumination (→P. 371)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	–	O	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation after the power switch is turned off	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked with the smart key system or the wireless remote control function or the mechanical key	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off	–	–	O
Footwell lighting	On	Off	–	–	O
Footwell lighting control	On	Off	–	–	O

■ **Instrument cluster (→P. 91)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Sensor sensitivity for darkening the brightness of the instrument cluster depending on the outside brightness	Standard	-2 to 2	–	–	O
Sensor sensitivity for returning the brightness of the instrument cluster to the original level depending on the outside brightness	Standard	-2 to 2	–	–	O
Language	English	French	O	–	O
		Spanish			
Units (except for Canada)	miles (MPG USA)	km (km/L)	O	–	O
		km (L/100km)			
		miles (MPG Imperial)			
Pop-up display	On	Off	O	–	O

■ **Automatic air conditioning system (→P. 362)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
A/C auto switching operation	Off	On	–	O	O
Heating/cooling operation minimized in Eco drive mode	On	Off	–	–	O
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to A/C auto switch operation	On	Off	–	–	O

■ **Panoramic roof shades* (→P. 387)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Door lock linked automatic closing function	On	Off	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ **Seat belt reminder (→P. 492)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer	On	Off	–	–	O

■ **Reverse buzzer (→P. 181)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Signal (buzzer) when the shift position is in R	Intermittent	Single	–	–	O

■ **Vehicle customization**

- When the Speed linked door locking function and the Shift position linked door locking function are both on, the door lock operates as follows.
  - When shifting the shift position to any position other than P, all the doors will be locked.
  - If the vehicle is started with all the doors locked, the Speed linked door locking function would not operate.
  - If the vehicle is started with any door unlocked, the Speed linked door locking function will operate.
- When the smart key system is off, Smart door unlocking cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the automatic door lock function is activated, the signals will be generated in accordance with the operation signal (buzzer) and the operation signal (emergency flashers) settings.

■ **In the following situations, customize mode will automatically be turned off.**

- A warning message appears after the customize mode screen is displayed.
- The power switch is turned off.
- The vehicle begins to move while the customize mode screen is displayed.

WARNING

■ **Cautions during customization**

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ **During customization**

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while customizing features.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the 12-volt battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle.

Item	When to initialize	Reference
• Maintenance required reminder light • Message indicating maintenance is required	After the maintenance is performed	P. 412
Tire pressure warning system	• When rotating the tires on vehicles with differing front and rear tire inflation pressures • When changing the tire size	P. 442

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-800-331-4331).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

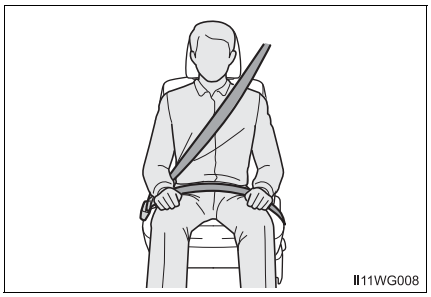
To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov* ; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave, S.E., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov*.

Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of seat belt instructions extracted from the SRS airbag section in this manual.

See the seat belt section for more detailed SRS airbag instructions in English.

Utilisation adéquate des ceintures de sécurité

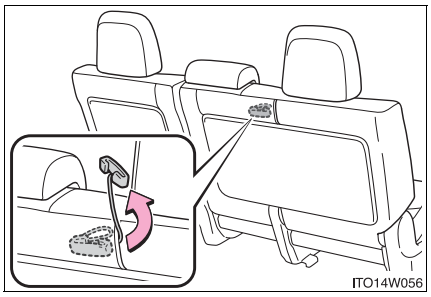


- Tirez sur la ceinture épaulière jusqu'à ce qu'elle recouvre entièrement l'épaule; elle ne doit cependant pas toucher le cou ni glisser de l'épaule.
- Placez la ceinture abdominale le plus bas possible sur les hanches.
- Réglez la position du dossier. Tenez-vous assis bien au fond du siège, le dos droit.
- Ne vrillez pas la ceinture de sécurité.

Guide de ceinture de sécurité (siège central arrière)

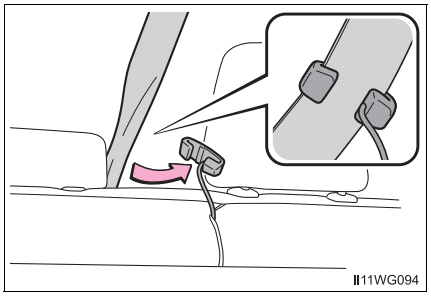
Si la ceinture épaulière est trop près du cou d'une personne, utilisez le guide de ceinture de sécurité.

1 Retirez le guide de la poche du dossier.

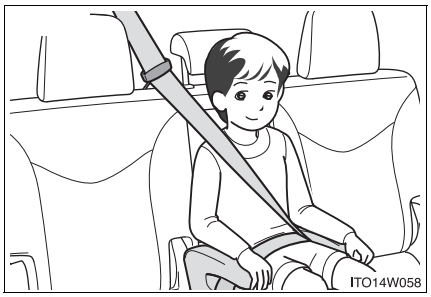


2 Faites glisser la ceinture au-delà de la fente du guide.

L'élastique doit être placé derrière la ceinture de sécurité.



3 Bouclez la ceinture de sécurité et placez-la afin de ne pas ressentir d'inconfort.



Entretien et nettoyage

■ Ceintures de sécurité

Avec un chiffon ou une éponge, nettoyez à l'aide d'un savon doux et de l'eau tiède. Vérifiez aussi les ceintures régulièrement pour vous assurer qu'elles ne présentent pas d'usure excessive, d'effilochage ou de coupures.

⚠ AVERTISSEMENT

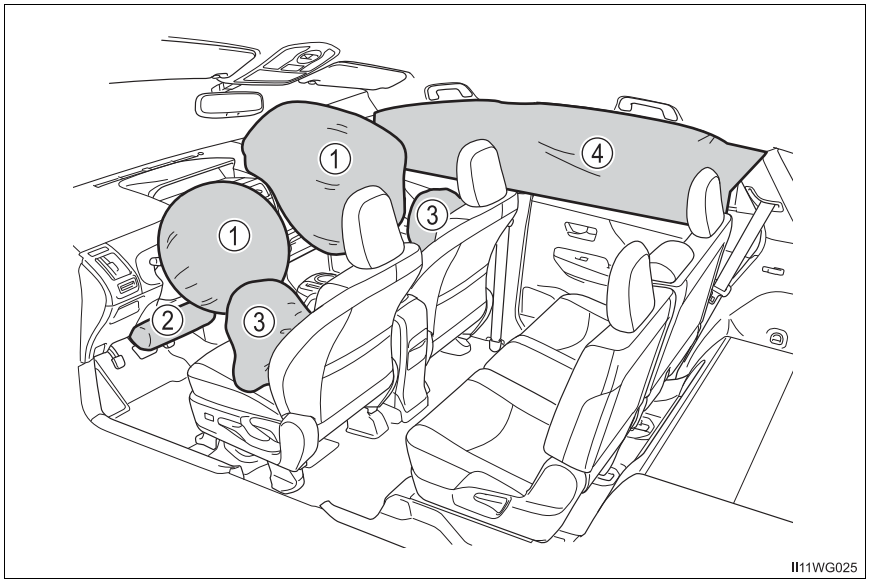
■ Dommages et usure de la ceinture de sécurité

Vérifiez périodiquement le système de ceintures de sécurité. Vérifiez qu'il n'y a pas de coupures, d'effilochures ni de pièces desserrées. N'utilisez pas une ceinture de sécurité endommagée avant qu'elle ne soit remplacée. Les ceintures de sécurité endommagées ne peuvent pas protéger les occupants contre les blessures graves, voire mortelles.

SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of SRS airbag instructions extracted from the SRS airbag section in this manual.

See the SRS airbag section for more detailed SRS airbag instructions in English.



◆ Coussins gonflables SRS avant

① Coussin gonflable SRS du conducteur/coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant
Peuvent aider à protéger la tête et la poitrine du conducteur et du passager avant contre les impacts avec des composants intérieurs

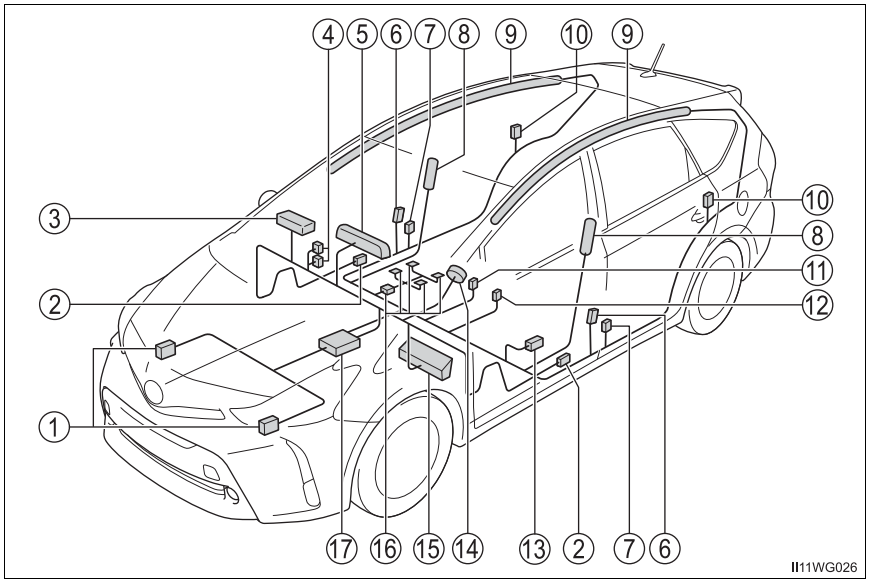
② Coussin gonflable SRS de protection des genoux
Peut aider à protéger le conducteur

◆ Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux et en rideau

③ Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux
Peuvent aider à protéger le torse des occupants des sièges avant

④ Coussins gonflables SRS en rideau
Peuvent aider à protéger principalement la tête des occupants des sièges latéraux

Composants du système de coussins gonflables SRS



① Capteurs d'impact avant

② Capteurs d'impact latéral (portière avant)

③ Coussin gonflable du passager avant

④ Voyants "AIR BAG ON" et "AIR BAG OFF"

⑤ Lampe témoin SRS

⑥ Capteurs d'impact latéral (avant)

⑦ Limiteurs de force et dispositifs de tension des ceintures de sécurité

⑧ Coussins gonflables latéraux

⑨ Coussins gonflables en rideau

⑩ Capteurs d'impact latéral (arrière)

⑪ Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité du passager avant

⑫ Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité du conducteur

⑬ Capteur de position du siège du conducteur

⑭ Coussin gonflable du conducteur

⑮ Coussin gonflable de protection des genoux du conducteur

⑯ Système de classification de l'occupant du siège du passager avant (ECU et capteurs)

⑰ Module de capteur de coussin gonflable

Votre véhicule est doté de COUSSINS GONFLABLES ÉVOLUÉS dont la conception s'appuie sur les normes de sécurité des véhicules à moteur américains (FMVSS208). Le module de capteur de coussin gonflable (ECU) contrôle le déploiement des coussins gonflables en fonction des informations obtenues des capteurs et d'autres éléments affichés dans le diagramme des composants du système ci-dessus. Ces informations comprennent des données relatives à la gravité de l'accident et aux occupants. Au moment du déploiement des coussins gonflables, une réaction chimique se produit dans les gonfleurs de coussin gonflable et les coussins gonflables se remplissent rapidement d'un gaz non toxique pour aider à limiter le mouvement des occupants.

AVERTISSEMENT

Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

Observez les précautions suivantes en ce qui concerne les coussins gonflables SRS.
Les négliger pourrait occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

- Le conducteur et tous les passagers du véhicule doivent porter leur ceinture de sécurité de la manière appropriée.
  Les coussins gonflables SRS sont des dispositifs supplémentaires qui doivent être utilisés avec les ceintures de sécurité.
- Le coussin gonflable SRS du conducteur se déploie avec une force considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le conducteur se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. La National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), aux États-Unis, fait les recommandations suivantes :

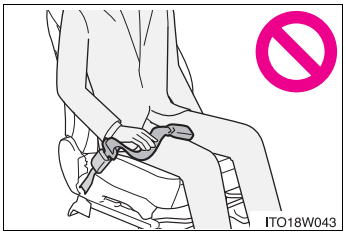
  La zone à risque du coussin gonflable du conducteur couvre 2 à 3 in. (50 à 75 mm) de la zone de déploiement du coussin gonflable. Pour assurer une marge de sécurité suffisante, restez à 10 in. (250 mm) du coussin gonflable. Cette distance est mesurée depuis le centre du volant jusqu'à votre sternum. Si maintenant vous vous tenez assis à moins de 10 in. (250 mm), vous pouvez changer votre position de conduite de plusieurs manières :

  - Reculez votre siège à la position maximale vous permettant d'atteindre encore aisément les pédales.
  - Inclinez légèrement le dossier du siège.
    Bien que les véhicules soient conçus différemment, la plupart des conducteurs peuvent maintenir une distance de 10 in. (250 mm), même si leur siège se trouve complètement vers l'avant, simplement en inclinant un peu le dossier du siège vers l'arrière. Si la visibilité avant est moindre après avoir incliné le dossier de votre siège, utilisez un coussin ferme et non glissant pour être assis plus haut ou relevez le siège si cette option est disponible sur votre véhicule.
  - Si votre volant est réglable en hauteur, inclinez-le vers le bas. Cela vous permet d'orienter le coussin gonflable vers votre buste plutôt que vers votre tête et vers votre cou.

Le siège doit être réglé de la manière recommandée ci-dessus par la NHTSA, tout en gardant le contrôle des pédales et du volant, ainsi que la vue sur les commandes du tableau de bord.

AVERTISSEMENT

Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

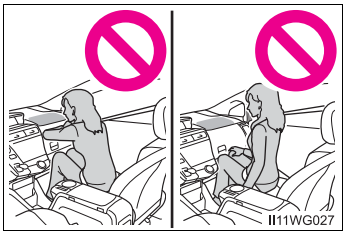


- Si la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité a été reliée à la boucle des ceintures de sécurité des sièges avant sans avoir aussi été attachée à la plaque de blocage des ceintures de sécurité, les coussins gonflables SRS avant considéreront que le conducteur et le passager avant portent tout de même leur ceinture de sécurité même si les ceintures de sécurité ne sont pas attachées. Les coussins gonflables SRS avant peuvent alors ne pas s'activer correctement lors d'une collision, ce qui pourrait occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, en cas de collision. Assurez-vous de toujours porter la ceinture de sécurité avec la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité.
- Le coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant se déploie également avec une force considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le passager avant se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. Le siège du passager avant doit se trouver le plus loin possible du coussin gonflable et le dossier doit être réglé de manière à ce que le passager avant soit assis bien droit.
- Le déploiement d'un coussin gonflable risque d'infliger des blessures graves, voire mortelles, aux bébés et aux enfants mal assis et/ou mal attachés. Un bébé ou un enfant trop petit pour utiliser une ceinture de sécurité doit être correctement retenu à l'aide d'un dispositif de retenue pour enfants. Toyota recommande vivement de placer et d'attacher correctement tous les bébés et tous les enfants sur les sièges arrière du véhicule à l'aide de dispositifs de retenue adaptés. Les sièges arrière sont plus sécuritaires pour les bébés et les enfants que le siège du passager avant.
- N'installez jamais un dispositif de retenue pour enfants de type dos à la route sur le siège du passager avant, même si le voyant "AIR BAG OFF" est allumé. En cas d'accident, la force et la vitesse de déploiement du coussin gonflable du passager avant pourraient infliger à l'enfant des blessures graves, voire mortelles, si le dispositif de retenue pour enfants de type dos à la route était installé sur le siège du passager avant.

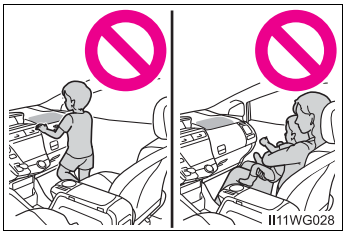
AVERTISSEMENT

Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

- Ne vous asseyez pas sur le bord du siège et ne vous appuyez pas sur la planche de bord.

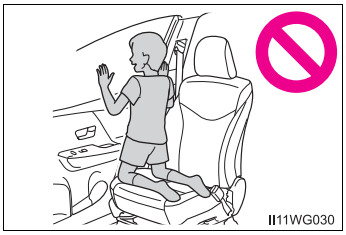


- Ne laissez pas un enfant se tenir face au coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant ni s'asseoir sur les genoux d'un passager avant.
- Ne laissez pas les occupants des sièges avant tenir des objets sur leurs genoux.



- Ne vous appuyez pas sur la portière ou sur le brancard de pavillon, ni sur les montants avant, latéraux ou arrière.

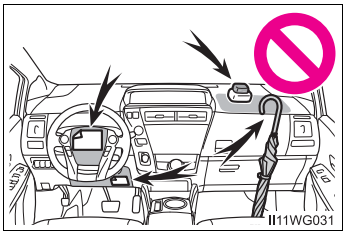
- Ne laissez personne s'agenouiller face à la portière sur le siège du passager ni sortir la tête ou les mains à l'extérieur du véhicule.



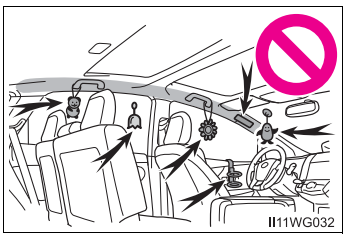
AVERTISSEMENT

Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

- Ne fixez et n'appuyez rien sur des zones telles que la planche de bord, le tampon de volant ou encore la partie inférieure du tableau de bord.
  Ces objets peuvent se transformer en projectiles lorsque les coussins gonflables SRS du conducteur, du passager avant et de protection des genoux se déploient.



- Ne fixez rien sur des zones telles que les portières, le pare-brise, les glaces de portières, les montants avant ou arrière, le brancard de pavillon et la poignée de maintien.



- N'accrochez pas de cintres ni d'objets rigides sur les crochets porte-vêtements. Tous ces objets pourraient se transformer en projectiles et vous occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, en cas de déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS en rideau.
- Si un recouvrement de vinyle est placé sur la zone de déploiement du coussin gonflable SRS de protection des genoux, veillez à le retirer.
- N'utilisez pas d'accessoires recouvrant les parties du siège où les coussins gonflables SRS latéraux se déploient, car ces accessoires pourraient entraver le déploiement des coussins gonflables. De tels accessoires peuvent empêcher les coussins gonflables latéraux de se déployer correctement, rendre le système inopérant ou provoquer accidentellement le déploiement des coussins gonflables latéraux, occasionnant des blessures graves, voire mortelles.
- Ne frappez pas et n'appliquez pas une pression importante à l'emplacement des composants des coussins gonflables SRS.
  Cela peut provoquer un mauvais fonctionnement des coussins gonflables SRS.
- Ne touchez à aucun composant des coussins gonflables SRS immédiatement après leur déploiement (gonflage), car ils pourraient être chauds.

AVERTISSEMENT

■ **Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS**

- Si vous avez de la difficulté à respirer après le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS, ouvrez une portière ou une glace pour laisser entrer l'air, ou quittez le véhicule si vous pouvez le faire en toute sécurité. Dès que possible, nettoyez tous les résidus afin d'éviter les irritations cutanées.
- Si les emplacements de stockage des coussins gonflables SRS, tels que le tampon de volant et les garnitures des montants avant et arrière, sont endommagés ou fissurés, faites-les remplacer par votre concessionnaire Toyota.
- Ne placez aucun objet, par exemple un coussin, sur le siège du passager avant. Cela disperserait le poids du passager, ce qui empêcherait le capteur de le détecter correctement. Cela pourrait empêcher le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS du passager avant en cas de collision.

■ **Modification et mise au rebut des composants du système de coussins gonflables SRS**

Ne mettez pas votre véhicule au rebut et n'effectuez aucune des modifications suivantes sans d'abord consulter votre concessionnaire Toyota. Les coussins gonflables SRS pourraient fonctionner de manière incorrecte ou se déployer (gonfler) accidentellement, ce qui serait susceptible d'occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

- Installation, retrait, démontage et réparation des coussins gonflables SRS
- Réparations, modifications, retrait ou remplacement du volant, du tableau de bord, de la planche de bord, des sièges ou du capitonnage des sièges, des montants avant, latéraux et arrière, ou des brancards de pavillon
- Réparations ou modifications de l'aile avant, du pare-chocs avant ou du côté de l'habitacle
- Installation d'une protection de calandre (barre safari, barre kangourou, etc.), de lames de déneigement ou de treuils
- Modifications du système de suspension du véhicule
- Installation d'appareils électroniques tels qu'un émetteur-récepteur radio ou un lecteur de CD
- Modifications à votre véhicule pour une personne aux capacités physiques réduites

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed

You lose your keys

- If you lose your mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 117)
- If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P. 119)

The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 459)
- Is the power switch in ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the power switch off. (→P. 173)
- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 133)

The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 123)

If you think something is wrong

The hybrid system does not start

- Did you press the power switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 172)
- Is the shift position in P? (→P. 180)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 130)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the hybrid system can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 534)
- Is the 12-volt battery discharged? (→P. 536)

The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power windows except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 152)

The power switch is turned off automatically

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating) for a period of time. (→P. 174)

A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 492)
- The parking brake indicator is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 186)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 488, 501)

A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  Vehicles without multi-information display: →P. 131
  Vehicles with multi-information display: →P. 516

A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 488, 501.

When a problem has occurred

If you have a flat tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 518)

The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 546)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 362
Air conditioning filter 455
Automatic air conditioning system 362
Climate remote control switches..... 369
Micro dust and pollen filter.... 364
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)..... 244
Function 244
Warning light..... 489
Air conditioning filter 455
Air conditioning system..... 362
Air conditioning filter 455
Automatic air conditioning system 362
Climate remote control switches..... 369
Micro dust and pollen filter.... 364
Air intake vent..... 78
Airbags 41
Airbag operating conditions 48
Airbag precautions for your child..... 43
Airbag warning light..... 489
Correct driving posture 30
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 48
Curtain shield airbag precautions..... 46
Front passenger occupant classification system 52
General airbag precautions 43
Locations of airbags 41
Modification and disposal of airbags 47
Side airbag operating conditions 48
Side airbag precautions..... 45
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 48
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions..... 46
SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners 587
SRS airbags 41
Anchor brackets 62

Antenna
Smart key system 130
Radio 289
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 244
Function 244
Warning light 489
Approach warning 217
Armrest 385
Assist grips 386
Audio input 271
Audio system (Eutune Audio) 267
Antenna 289
Audio input 271
AUX port 306
Basic operations 272
Bluetooth® audio 319
CD player 290
iPod 296
MP3/WMA disc 290
Optimal use 286
Portable music player 271
Radio 288
Steering wheel audio switches 270
USB memory 301
Audio system (Eutune Premium Audio with Navigation)*
Automatic air conditioning system
Air conditioning filter 455
Automatic air conditioning system 362
Automatic door locking and unlocking systems 123
Automatic headlight leveling system 190
Automatic High Beam 192
Automatic light control system 190
AUX port 271
Auxiliary boxes 378, 380

B

Back door 125
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs 474
Wattage 558
Battery (12-volt battery)
Battery checking 437
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 536
Preparing and checking before winter 261
Warning light 488
Battery (traction battery) 77
Bluetooth® 350
Audio system 319
Hands-free system (for cellular phone) 321
Registering/removing a Bluetooth® device 313
Selecting a Bluetooth® device 315
Wireless communication 308

Bluetooth® audio 319
Bluetooth® phone 321
Deleting the call history..... 341
Making a call..... 324
Managing the contacts..... 337
Message function..... 331
Phone settings..... 336
Receiving a call..... 327
Speaking on the phone..... 328
Bottle holders 376
Brake
Fluid 556
Parking brake..... 186
Regenerative braking..... 75
Warning light..... 488
Brake assist 244
Break-in tips..... 157
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control 94

C

Card holder 378
Care
Aluminum wheels..... 405
Exterior 404
Interior..... 408
Panoramic roof 407
Radar sensor 224, 256
Seat belts..... 409
Cargo capacity..... 169
Cargo hooks..... 379
CD player..... 290
Chains 262
Child restraint system..... 58
Booster seats definition 59
Booster seat installation 68
Convertible seat definition 59
Convertible seat installation.... 66
Front passenger occupant classification system 52
Infant seat definition 59
Infant seat installation..... 65
Installing CRS with LATCH system..... 63
Installing CRS with seat belt... 65
Installing CRS with top tether strap 69
LATCH system 62
Child safety 57
12-volt battery precautions ... 439
Airbag precautions..... 43
Back door precautions..... 127
Child restraint system 58
How your child should wear the seat belt..... 36
Installing child restraints 62
Power window lock switch 152
Power window precautions... 154
Rear door child-protectors 123
Removed key battery precautions..... 460
Seat belt extender precautions..... 40
Seat belt precautions..... 38
Seat heater precautions 370

*: Refer to the “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

Child-protectors..... 123
Cleaning
Aluminum wheels..... 405
Exterior 404
Interior..... 408
Panoramic roof 407
Radar sensor 224, 256
Seat belts..... 409
Climate remote control 369
Clock..... 92, 384
Condenser..... 431
Console box 375
Coolant
Capacity..... 555
Checking..... 429
Preparing and checking before winter..... 261
Cooling system..... 429
Hybrid system overheating ... 541
Consumption screen..... 108
Cruise control
Cruise control..... 208
Dynamic radar cruise control..... 212
Warning messages 504
Cup holders..... 376
Curtain shield airbags..... 41
Customizable features 573

D

Daytime running light system..... 190
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 364
Rear window..... 364
Windshield 364
Dimension 550
Dinghy towing..... 171
Display
Drive information 102
Dynamic radar cruise control 212
Energy monitor 102, 108
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)..... 225
Multi-information display..... 100
Trip information..... 94
Warning messages..... 501
Do-it-yourself maintenance 417
Door courtesy lights 371
Location 371
Wattage 558

Doors
Automatic door locking and unlocking system..... 123
Back door..... 125
Door glasses..... 152
Door lock..... 120
Open door warning buzzer ... 491
Open door warning light..... 491
Outside rear view mirrors..... 150
Rear door child-protectors 123
Side doors..... 120
Drive information..... 102
Driver's seat belt reminder light..... 492
Driving
Break-in tips..... 157
Correct posture 30
Driving in the rain..... 157
Driving mode select switch ... 243
Hybrid vehicle driving tips 258
Procedures 156
Winter drive tips 261
Dynamic radar cruise control
Function 212
Warning message..... 503, 504

E

ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System) 244
Eco drive mode..... 243
EDR (Event data recorder)..... 11
Electric motor
Location 73
Specification 552
Electric Power Steering (EPS)
Function..... 244
Warning light..... 489
Electronic key
If the electronic key does not operate properly 534
Replacing the battery..... 459
Electronically Controlled Brake System (ECB) 244
Emergency flashers 480
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds... 488
If a warning light turns on 488
If a warning message is displayed 501
If the 12-volt battery is discharged..... 536
If the electronic key does not operate properly 534
If the hybrid system will not start 532

If you have a flat tire 518
If you lose your keys 119
If you think something is wrong 487
If your vehicle becomes stuck 546
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ... 481
If your vehicle needs to be towed 482
If your vehicle overheats 541
Energy monitor 102, 108
Engine
Accessory mode 174
Compartment 423
Engine switch 172
Exhaust gas precautions 72
Hood 419
How to start the hybrid system 172
Identification number 552
If the hybrid system will not start 532
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ... 481
Ignition switch (power switch) 172
Overheating 541
Power switch 172
Engine coolant
Capacity 555
Checking 429
Preparing and checking before winter 261
Engine coolant temperature warning light 491
Engine oil
Capacity 553
Checking 425
Oil pressure warning light 488
Preparing and checking before winter 261
Engine switch 172
Auto power off function 174
Changing the power switch modes 174
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ... 481
Starting the hybrid system 172
Engine switch light (power switch light) 371
EPS (Electronic Power Steering)
Function 244
Warning light 489
EV indicator 96
EV drive mode 177
Event data recorder (EDR) 11
Exhaust gas precautions 72

F

Flat tire **518**
Floor mats **28**
Fluid
Brake 556
Transmission 556
Washer 435
Fog lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 471
Switch 198
Wattage 558
Footwell lights **371**
Front doors **120**
Front fog lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 471
Switch 198
Wattage 558
Front passenger occupant classification system **52**
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light **492**
Front seats **137**
Adjustment..... 137
Cleaning..... 408
Correct driving posture 30
Head restraints 144
Seat heaters 370
Front side marker lights
Light switch..... 187
Replacing light bulbs..... 470
Wattage 558
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 473
Turn signal lever 185
Wattage 558
Fuel
Capacity..... 552
Fuel gauge..... 92
Gas station information..... 620
Information..... 559
Refueling 205
Type..... 552
Warning light..... 492
Fuel filler door **205**
Fuses **461**

G

Gas station information **620**
Garage door opener **389**
Gauges **91**
Glove box **375**

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone) **321**
Head restraints **144**
Headlights **187**
Automatic headlight leveling 190
Automatic High Beam system..... 192
Light switch..... 187
Replacing light bulbs 466, 467, 476
Wattage 558
Heaters
Automatic air conditioning system..... 362
Outside rear view mirrors 364
Seat heaters 370

High mounted stoplight
Replacing 476
Hill-start assist control..... 245
Hood 419
Hooks
Cargo hooks 379
Retaining hooks (floor mat)..... 28
Horn 146
Hybrid battery (traction battery)
Location 77
Specification 553
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent 78
Hybrid system..... 73
Emergency shut off system 78
Energy monitor/consumption screen..... 102, 108
EV drive mode 177
High voltage components 77
Hybrid System Indicator..... 98
Hybrid system precautions 77
Hybrid vehicle driving tips 258
If the hybrid system will not start 532
Overheating 541
Power switch..... 172
Regenerative braking..... 75
Starting the hybrid system 172
Vehicle proximity notification system..... 74
Hybrid System Indicator 98
Hybrid transmission..... 179

I

I/M test 416
Identification
Engine 552
Vehicle 551
Ignition switch (Power switch)..... 172
Auto power off function..... 174
Changing the power switch modes 174
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency... 481
Starting the hybrid system 172
Ignition switch light (power switch light) 371
Illuminated entry system 373
Immobilizer system 82
Indicators 86
Initialization
Items to initialize 581
Maintenance data 412
Tire pressure warning system..... 443
Inside rear view mirror..... 148
Instrument panel light control..... 94
Interior lights 371
Switch 372, 373
Wattage 558

J

Jack
Positioning a floor jack..... 421
Vehicle-equipped jack..... 519
Jack handle..... 519
Jam protection function
Panoramic roof shades..... 387
Power windows..... 153

K

Keyless entry
Smart key system 130
Wireless remote control..... 116
Keys..... 116
Electronic key 116
Engine switch..... 172
If the electronic key does not operate properly 534
If you lose your keys..... 119
Key number plate..... 116
Keyless entry 116
Keys..... 116
Mechanical key..... 116
Power switch..... 172
Replacing the battery..... 459
Warning buzzer..... 131
Wireless remote control key..... 116
Knee airbags..... 41

L

Language (multi-information display)... 573
LATCH system..... 62
LDA (Lane Departure Alert).... 225
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever..... 419
Hood lock release lever..... 419
Shift lever..... 179
Turn signal lever..... 185
Wiper lever 200
License plate lights
Light switch..... 187
Replacing light bulbs 475
Wattage 558
Light
Automatic High Beam system..... 192
Door courtesy lights..... 371
Fog light switch..... 198
Headlight switch 187
Illuminated entry system..... 373
Interior lights..... 372, 373
Interior light list 371
Luggage compartment light..... 126
Personal lights..... 372
Power switch light..... 371
Replacing light bulbs 464
Shift lever light..... 371
Turn signal lever..... 185
Vanity lights 383
Wattage 558
Light bulbs
Replacing..... 464
Wattage 558
Luggage cover..... 381

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance ... 417
General maintenance 413
Maintenance data 550
Maintenance requirements ... 411
Malfunction indicator lamp..... 489
Meter
Indicators 86
Instrument panel light control..... 94
Meters..... 91
Multi-information display 100
Warning lights 488
Warning messages 501
Micro dust and pollen filter..... 364
Microphone 322
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 148
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 364
Outside rear view mirrors..... 150
Vanity mirrors..... 383
MP3 disc 290
Multi-information display
Drive information..... 102
Dynamic radar cruise control..... 212
Energy monitor 102
Language..... 573
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)..... 225
Warning messages 501

N

Navigation system*
Noise from under vehicle 8

O

Odometer 92
Oil
Engine oil..... 553
Opener
Fuel filler door..... 206
Hood 419
Outside rear view mirrors..... 150
Adjustment..... 150
Folding..... 150
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 364
Outside temperature display..... 367
Overhead console 378
Overheating 541
Overheating, Engine 541

P

P position switch **180**
Panic mode **117**
Parking brake
Operation 186
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 493
Parking lights
Light switch 187
Replacing light bulbs..... 469, 476
Wattage 558
Parking lock **180**
PCS (Pre-Collision system)
Function 251
PCS switch 252
Warning light..... 489
Warning message..... 504, 506
Personal lights **371**
Switch 372
Wattage 558
Power control unit coolant
Capacity..... 555
Checking..... 429
Preparing and checking before winter..... 261
Radiator 431
Power outlets **384**
Power steering (Electric Power Steering system) **244**
Warning light..... 489
Power switch **172**
Auto power off function..... 174
Changing the power switch modes 174
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency... 481
Starting the hybrid system.... 172
Power switch light **371**
Power windows
Jam protection function 153
Operation..... 152
Window lock switch 152
Pre-Collision System (PCS)
Function..... 251
PCS switch 252
Warning light..... 489
Warning message..... 504, 506

R

Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control) **212**
Radiator **431**
Radio **288**
Rear seat **141**
Rear side marker lights
Light switch..... 187

*: Refer to the “NAVIGATION SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 474
Turn signal lever 185
Wattage 558
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 148
Outside rear view mirrors..... 150
Rear view monitor system 233
Rear window defogger 364
Rear window wiper 203
Refueling 205
Capacity..... 552
Fuel types 552
Opening the fuel tank cap..... 206
Regenerative braking 75
Replacing
Electronic key battery 459
Fuses 461
Light bulbs 464
Tires..... 518
Resetting the maintenance required reminder light..... 412
Resetting the message indicating maintenance is required..... 412
Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners..... 584
Road accident cautions 80

S

Safety Connect 396
Seat belts 32
Adjusting the seat belt 35
Automatic Locking Retractor .. 36
Child restraint system installation 65
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt..... 409
Comfort guide 35
Emergency Locking Retractor 36
How to wear your seat belt..... 32
How your child should wear the seat belt..... 36
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use..... 38
Reminder light and buzzer.... 492
Seat belt extender 37
Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners 585
Seat belt pretensioners..... 36
SRS warning light 489
Seat heaters 370
Seating capacity 169

Seats
Adjustment..... 137, 141
Adjustment precautions 139
Child seats/child restraint system installation 58, 62
Cleaning..... 408
Front seats..... 137
Head restraint 144
Properly sitting in the seat 30
Seat heaters 370
Sensor
Automatic headlight system 190
Automatic High Beam system 192
Inside rear view mirror 149
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)..... 225
Radar sensor 219, 253
Service reminder indicators 86
Shift lever 179
Shift lever light..... 371
Side airbags 41
Side doors 120
Side marker lights
Light switch 187
Replacing light bulbs..... 470, 476
Wattage 558
Side mirrors 150
Adjustment..... 150
Folding 150
Heaters 364
Smart key system..... 130
Antenna location..... 130
Entry functions..... 120
Starting the hybrid system 172
Warning message..... 514
Snow tires 261
“SOS” button 396
Spare tire
Inflation pressure 557
Storage location..... 519
Spark plug..... 555
Specifications 550
Speedometer..... 92
SRS airbags 41
Steering wheel
Adjustment..... 146
Audio switches..... 270
DISP button 94
Meter control switches..... 100
Telephone switches..... 335
TRIP button 93
Stop/tail lights..... 476
Storage feature 374
Storage precautions..... 374

Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck 546
Sun visors 383
Sunshade
Panoramic roof shades 387
Switch
Audio remote control switches 270
Automatic High Beam switch 192
Climate remote control switches 369
Clock adjustment buttons 384
Cruise control switch 208, 212
DISP button 94
Door lock switch 122
Driving mode select switch ... 243
Emergency flashers switch ... 480
Engine switch 172
EV drive mode switch 177
Fog light switch 198
Garage door opener switches 389
Ignition switch 172
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 225
Light switches 187
MPH or km/h button 93
Meter control switches 100
Outside rear view mirror switches 150
Panoramic roof shades 387
PCS switch 252
Power door lock switch 122
Power switch 172
Power window switch 152
Rear window wiper and washer switch 203
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch 364
Seat heater switches 370
“SOS” button 396
Talk switch 335
Telephone switches 335
Tire pressure warning reset switch 443
TRIP button 93
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button 215
VSC OFF switch 246
Window lock switch 152
Windshield wipers and washer switch 200

T

Tail lights
Light switch 187
Replacing light bulbs..... 476
Talk switch 335
Telephone switch 335
Theft deterrent system
Immobilizer system 82
Tire inflation pressure
Maintenance data 557
Warning light..... 493
Tire pressure warning system
Function 442
Initializing 442
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters..... 442
Registering ID codes 443
Tire pressure warning reset switch 443
Warning light..... 493
Tire information 562
Tires 441
Chains 262
Checking..... 441
Glossary 567
If you have a flat tire 518
Inflation pressure 450
Replacing..... 518
Rotating tires 441
Size..... 557
Snow tires..... 261
Spare tire 518, 557
Tire identification number 564
Tire pressure warning system..... 442
Uniform Tire Quality Grading 565
Warning light..... 493
Tools 519
Top tether strap 69
Total load capacity 550
Towing
Dinghy towing 171
Emergency towing 482
Towing eyelet 484
Trailer towing 170
Traction control 244
Trailer towing 170
Transmission
Driving mode select switch ... 243
Hybrid transmission 179
P position switch..... 180
Selecting a driving mode 243

TRAC (Traction Control)
Function 244
VSC OFF switch 246
Trip information 94
Trip meters 92
Troubleshooting 598
Turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 473, 474
Turn signal lever 185
Wattage 558

U

USB memory 301
USB port 271

V

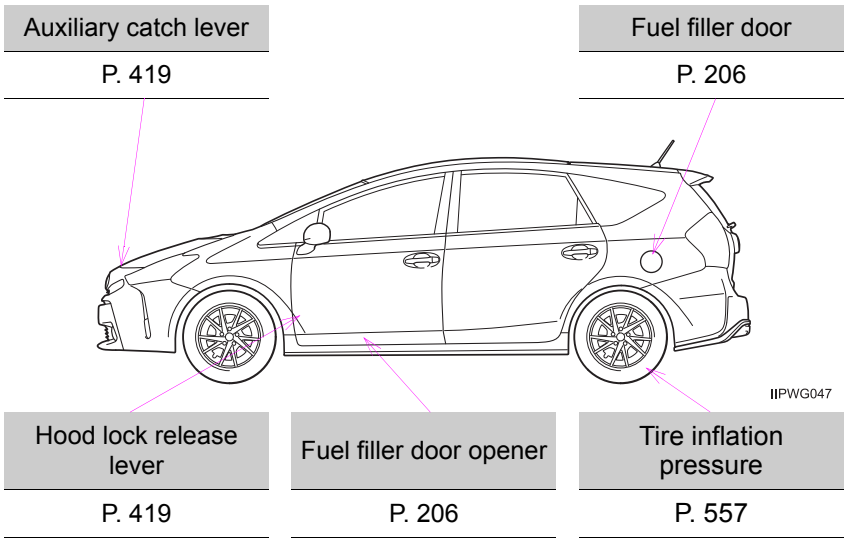
Vanity lights
Vanity lights 383
Wattage 558
Vanity mirrors 383
Vanity lights 383
Vehicle data recordings 10
Vehicle identification number 551
Vehicle proximity notification system 74
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) 244
Voice command system..... 356
Microphone 322
Switches 335
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 244

W

Warning buzzers
Approach warning..... 217
Brake system..... 488
Downshifting 181
Driver's seat belt reminder.... 492
Front passenger's seat belt reminder 492
Lane departure 226
Open door..... 491
Pre-collision warning 251
Radar cruise control 217
Seat belt reminder 492
Warning lights
ABS 489
Automatic headlight leveling system..... 491
Brake system..... 488
Charging system..... 488
Cruise control 491
Driver's seat belt reminder 492
Electronic engine control system..... 489
Electric power steering 489
Front passenger's seat belt reminder 492
Go to service 494
High coolant temperature 491
Hybrid system..... 488
LED headlight..... 490
Low engine oil pressure..... 488
Low fuel level..... 492
Low hybrid battery (traction battery)..... 491
Maintenance required reminder 492
Malfunction indicator lamp.... 489
Master warning light 492

Open door 491
Parking lock system 490
PCS 489
Seat belt reminder light 492
Slip indicator 490
SRS 489
Tire pressure 493
Warning messages 501
Washer
Checking 435
Preparing and checking before winter 261
Switch 200, 203
Washing and waxing 404
Weights
Cargo capacity 169
Load limits 550
What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 598
Wheels 453
Replacing wheels 518
Size 557
Window glasses 152
Window lock switch 152
Windows
Power windows 152
Rear window defogger 364
Washer 200, 203
Windshield wipers 200
Winter driving tips 261
Wireless communication 308
Wireless remote control key 116
Locking/Unlocking 116
Panic mode 117
Replacing the battery 459
WMA disc 290

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	11.9 gal. (45 L, 9.9 Imp.gal.)	
Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only	P. 552
Cold tire inflation pressure		P. 557
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	With filter 4.4 qt. (4.2 L, 3.7 Imp.qt.) Without filter 4.1 qt. (3.9 L, 3.4 Imp.qt.)	
Engine oil type	“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent Oil grade: ILSAC GF-5 multigrade engine oil	P. 553

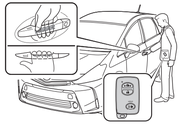
TOYOTA PRIUS v Information Guide

Basic Operation

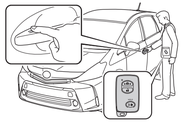
1 How to operate unlocking and locking the doors

● **Front door handles**
(including front passenger door handle if equipped with entry function)

UNLOCK



LOCK

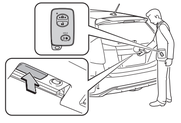


UNLOCK: Grip the handle to unlock the doors.
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.
The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

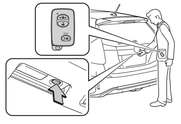
LOCK: Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the door handle) to lock the doors.

● **Back door (vehicles with entry function of front and back doors)**

UNLOCK



LOCK



UNLOCK: Press the unlock button to unlock all the doors.
The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.
Lock the back door again when you leave the vehicle. The back door will not lock automatically after it has been opened and then closed.

LOCK: Press the lock button to lock all the doors.

— See Owner's Manual for details —

2 How to operate PUSH BUTTON STARTING HYBRID SYSTEM

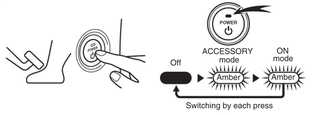
● **Starting HYBRID SYSTEM**

1. Apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Press the "POWER" switch with the brake pedal depressed firmly.
3. You can start driving your PRIUS v when the "READY" indicator comes on after a few seconds and you hear a beep. (When the "READY" indicator is flashing, the shift position cannot be changed from P to another position even if the shift lever is operated.)

● **Stopping HYBRID SYSTEM**

Press the "POWER" switch with the vehicle at a stop. Check that the shift position indicator on the instrument cluster is set in P.

● **Selecting ACCESSORY mode or ON mode**



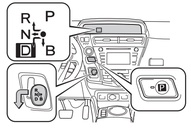
Press the "POWER" switch without depressing the brake pedal. Each press changes the hybrid system from off to ACCESSORY mode (accessories such as the radio on), to ON mode (all accessories on) and then back to off.

3 Shift lever operation

● **Starting procedure**

1. When the "READY" indicator comes on, shift the shift position to D or R and release it with the brake pedal depressed. The D or R position is selected and the lever returns to its home position. Confirm which position is selected with the shift position indicator in the instrument cluster.

1



2. Release the parking brake and your foot from the brake pedal gradually, and then start your PRIUS v by depressing the accelerator pedal gently.

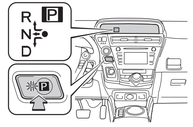
2

● **Stopping procedure**

1. Stop your PRIUS v completely by depressing the brake pedal and then apply the parking brake.
2. Shift the shift position to P. Check that the shift position indicator on the instrument cluster is in P, and release the brake pedal gently after applying the parking brake.

1

2



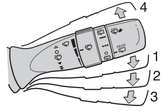
Note:

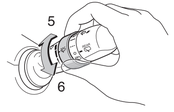
Be sure to shift the shift position to P when parking.
During traffic jams, use the D position and continue driving in that position. The hybrid battery (traction battery) cannot be charged in N.
When releasing the accelerator pedal in B, engine braking will be applied stronger than in D. Compared with ordinary vehicles, you may feel less powerful engine braking during high speed driving.

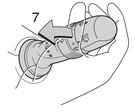
4 How to operate the wipers and washers

Type A

● **Windshield wipers and washer**







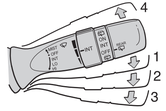
1. Intermittent operation
2. Low speed operation
3. High speed operation
4. Temporary operation
5. Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
6. Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
7. Washer/wiper dual operation
   The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

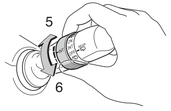
● **Rear window wiper and washer**

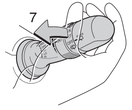
1. Intermittent operation
2. Normal operation
3. Washer/wiper dual operation
4. Washer/wiper dual operation

Type B

● **Windshield wipers and washer**

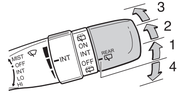






1. Intermittent operation
2. Low speed operation
3. High speed operation
4. Temporary operation
5. Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
6. Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
7. Washer/wiper dual operation
   The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

● **Rear window wiper and washer**



1. Intermittent operation
2. Normal operation
3. Washer/wiper dual operation
4. Washer/wiper dual operation

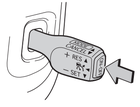
5 Dynamic radar cruise control operation (if equipped)

● **Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when**

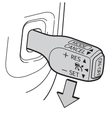
- The shift position is in D.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 mph (50 km/h).

● **Set the vehicle speed**

1



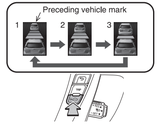
2



1. Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.
   Press the button once more to deactivate the cruise control.
2. Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed and press the lever down to set the cruise control speed.

Printed in Japan 01-1411-00 1 プリウス v (北米U)
Publication No. OM47A03U
Part No. 01999-47A03
ぬU－2

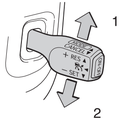
● **Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance**



Each press of the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

1. Long
2. Medium
3. Short
   If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

● **Adjusting the speed setting**

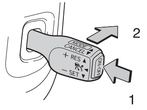


1. Increase speed
2. Decrease speed
   Hold the lever until the desired speed setting is obtained.
   Fine adjustment of the set speed can be made by lightly pushing the lever up or down and releasing it.

● **Canceling and resuming regular acceleration**

1. Cancel
   Pull the lever towards you to cancel cruise control.
   The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.
2. Resume
   To resume cruise control and return to the set speed, push the lever up.
   Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

● **Selecting conventional constant speed control mode**



1. Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.
   Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.
2. Switch to constant speed control mode.
   (Push the lever forward and hold for approximately 1 second.)

Cruise control operation (if equipped)

● **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift position is in D.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

● **Set the vehicle speed**

See “Set the vehicle speed” on page 4.

● **Adjusting the speed setting**

See “Adjusting the speed setting” on page 5.

● **Canceling and resuming regular acceleration**

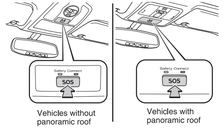
See “Canceling and resuming regular acceleration” on page 5.

Safety Connect (if equipped)

Subscribers have the following Safety Connect services available:

● **Automatic Collision Notification**
Helps drivers receive necessary response from emergency service providers.

● **Stolen Vehicle Location**
Helps drivers in the event of vehicle theft.



Vehicles without panoramic roof

Vehicles with panoramic roof

● **Emergency Assistance Button (SOS)**
Connects drivers to response-center support by pressing the “SOS” button.

● **Enhanced Roadside Assistance**
Provides drivers various on-road assistance by pressing the “SOS” button.

For Better Driving

For Eco-friendly and economical driving

● **When depressing the accelerator pedal**

After accelerating, release the accelerator pedal and then gently depress it again. This increases use of the electric motor (traction motor).

● **When depressing the brake pedal**

Depress the brake pedal lightly and in good time. This allows a larger amount of electrical energy to be recharged while decelerating.

● **When in heavy traffic**

Use the accelerator pedal as little as possible, releasing the brake pedal instead to progress forward slowly. This helps to control excessive fuel consumption.
Repeatedly accelerating and decelerating and waiting for long periods of time at traffic lights can be detrimental to fuel economy. Make sure to check traffic information before leaving and to avoid delays whenever possible.

● **When driving at high speed**

Drive at a moderate and constant speed.

● **When the vehicle is stopped**

Shift the shift position to P. If the shift position is set to N while the gasoline engine is turning over, the gasoline engine will not stop, consuming excess fuel and preventing the hybrid battery (traction battery) from recharging.

● **Checking tire pressure**

Check the tire inflation pressure frequently to keep it at the proper level.

Things You Must Know

There is an air intake vent under the rear seat for the purpose of cooling the hybrid battery (traction battery). If the vent becomes blocked, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat, leading to a reduction in hybrid battery (traction battery) output.

The regenerative braking

- The motor generator converts kinetic energy to electric energy when the accelerator pedal is released or the brake pedal is depressed with the shift position in D or B.
- If the accelerator pedal is released while driving downhill, gasoline engine revolutions may increase. This is not a malfunction.

Charging the battery

Shift the shift position to D when driving.
In the N position, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated.
The hybrid battery (traction battery) will be discharged requiring unnecessary engine power to recharge.